

**Canadian Community Health Survey (CCHS)
Cycle 1.2**

Derived Variable (DV) Specifications

Table of Contents

| | |
|--|-----------|
| GEOGRAPHIC VARIABLES (9 DVS) | 1 |
| 1) POSTAL CODE | 1 |
| 2) ENUMERATION AREA (EA) | 1 |
| 3) HEALTH REGION | 1 |
| 4) FEDERAL ELECTORAL DISTRICTS (FED)..... | 2 |
| 5) CENSUS DIVISION (CD) | 2 |
| 6) CENSUS SUBDIVISION (CSD) | 2 |
| 7) CENSUS METROPOLITAN AREA (CMA) | 3 |
| 8) RURAL AND URBAN | 3 |
| 9) RURAL AND URBAN GROUPED..... | 3 |
| SAMPLE VARIABLES (2 DVS) | 4 |
| 1) PERMISSION TO SHARE | 4 |
| 2) PERMISSION TO LINK | 4 |
| ADMINISTRATION (1 DV) | 5 |
| 1) INTERVIEW BY TELEPHONE OR IN PERSON | 5 |
| DWELLING AND HOUSEHOLD RECORD VARIABLES (7 DVS) | 6 |
| 1) DWELLING TYPE | 6 |
| 2) HOUSEHOLD SIZE..... | 6 |
| 3) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN HOUSEHOLD WITH AGE < 12..... | 7 |
| 4) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN HOUSEHOLD WITH AGE <= 5 | 7 |
| 5) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN HOUSEHOLD WITH AGE 6 TO 11 | 8 |
| 6) ECONOMIC FAMILY STATUS (HOUSEHOLD TYPE)..... | 8 |
| 7) LIVING/FAMILY ARRANGEMENT OF SELECTED RESPONDENT | 12 |
| EDUCATION VARIABLES (4 DVS) | 14 |
| 1) HIGHEST LEVEL OF EDUCATION – RESPONDENT, 10 LEVELS | 14 |
| 2) HIGHEST LEVEL OF EDUCATION – RESPONDENT, 4 LEVELS | 15 |
| 3) HIGHEST LEVEL OF EDUCATION – HOUSEHOLD, 10 LEVELS | 15 |
| 4) HIGHEST LEVEL OF EDUCATION – HOUSEHOLD, 4 LEVELS | 15 |
| GENERAL HEALTH (1 DV) | 16 |
| 1) SELF-RATED HEALTH (FORMERLY HEALTH DESCRIPTION INDEX) | 16 |
| DISORDER SCREENING (9 DVS) | 17 |
| 1) LIFE SATISFACTION | 17 |
| 2) SELF-RATED PHYSICAL HEALTH | 17 |
| 3) SELF-RATED MENTAL HEALTH | 18 |
| 4) SCREENER - DEPRESSION | 18 |
| 5) SCREENER - MANIA | 19 |
| 6) SCREENER – PANIC DISORDER | 19 |

| | |
|---|-----------|
| 7) SCREENER – SOCIAL PHOBIA | 20 |
| 8) SCREENER – AGORAPHOBIA..... | 20 |
| 9) SCREENER – GENERALIZED ANXIETY DISORDER (GAD)..... | 21 |
| CHRONIC CONDITIONS (1 DV) | 22 |
| 1) HAS A CHRONIC CONDITION | 22 |
| HEIGHT/WEIGHT (6 DVS)..... | 25 |
| 1) HEIGHT (METRES) | 25 |
| 2) HEIGHT (INCHES) | 27 |
| 3) WEIGHT (KILOGRAMS)..... | 29 |
| 4) WEIGHT (POUNDS) | 29 |
| 5) BODY MASS INDEX..... | 30 |
| 6) STANDARD WEIGHT – CANADIAN STANDARD..... | 31 |
| PHYSICAL ACTIVITIES (6 DVS)..... | 32 |
| 1) ENERGY EXPENDITURE..... | 32 |
| 2) PARTICIPANT IN LEISURE PHYSICAL ACTIVITY | 40 |
| 3) AVERAGE MONTHLY FREQUENCY OF PHYSICAL ACTIVITY LASTING OVER 15 MINUTES | 40 |
| 4) FREQUENCY OF ALL PHYSICAL ACTIVITY LASTING OVER 15 MINUTES | 42 |
| 5) PARTICIPANT IN DAILY PHYSICAL ACTIVITY LASTING OVER 15 MINUTES..... | 42 |
| 6) PHYSICAL ACTIVITY INDEX | 43 |
| PSYCHOLOGICAL WELL-BEING (1 DV)..... | 44 |
| 1) PSYCHOLOGICAL WELL-BEING MANIFESTATION SCALE (WBMMS) | 44 |
| DISTRESS (3 DVS)..... | 46 |
| 1) DISTRESS SCALE – K6..... | 46 |
| 2) DISTRESS SCALE – K10..... | 47 |
| 3) CHRONICITY OF DISTRESS AND IMPAIRMENT SCALE | 48 |
| MAJOR DEPRESSIVE EPISODE (51 DVS)..... | 49 |
| MAJOR DEPRESSIVE EPISODE – LIFETIME | 51 |
| 1) MAJOR DEPRESSIVE EPISODE - LIFETIME CRITERION A, PART 1..... | 51 |
| 2) MAJOR DEPRESSIVE EPISODE - LIFETIME CRITERION A, PART 2..... | 51 |
| 2a) Symptom 1 – Depressed Mood..... | 52 |
| 2b) Symptom 2 – Diminished Interest or Pleasure in Most Activities | 52 |
| 2c) Symptom 3 – Significant Weight Loss/Gain or Change in Appetite | 53 |
| 2d) Symptom 4 – Insomnia or Hypersomnia | 54 |
| 2e) Symptom 5 – Psychomotor Agitation or Retardation..... | 54 |
| 2f) Symptom 6 – Fatigue or Loss of Energy..... | 54 |
| 2g) Symptom 7 – Feelings of Worthlessness | 55 |
| 2h) Symptom 8 – Diminished Ability to Think or Concentrate..... | 55 |
| 2i) Symptom 9 – Recurrent Thoughts of Death | 55 |
| Assessing Criterion A, Part 2:..... | 56 |

| | |
|---|----|
| 3) MAJOR DEPRESSIVE EPISODE - LIFETIME CRITERION A (PARTS 1 AND 2 COMBINED) | 56 |
| 4) MAJOR DEPRESSIVE EPISODE - LIFETIME CRITERION C, PART 1 | 57 |
| 5) MAJOR DEPRESSIVE EPISODE - LIFETIME CRITERION C, PART 2..... | 57 |
| 5a) <i>Social and Occupational Interference</i> | 57 |
| Assessing Criterion C, Part 2: | 58 |
| 6) MAJOR DEPRESSIVE EPISODE - LIFETIME CRITERION C (PARTS 1 AND 2 COMBINED)..... | 59 |
| 7) MAJOR DEPRESSIVE EPISODE- LIFETIME CRITERION E, PART 1 | 59 |
| 8) MAJOR DEPRESSIVE EPISODE - LIFETIME CRITERION E, PART 2 | 60 |
| 8a) <i>Worst Depressive Episode Longer Than Two Months</i> | 60 |
| 8b) <i>Most Recent Depressive Episode Longer Than Two Months</i> | 61 |
| 8c) <i>First Depressive Episode Longer Than Two Months</i> | 61 |
| 8d) <i>Single 12-Month Depressive Episode Longer Than Two Months</i> | 62 |
| 8e) <i>Most Recent 12 Month Depressive Episode Longer Than Two Months</i> | 62 |
| 8f) <i>Longest Depressive Episode Longer Than Two Months</i> | 63 |
| Assessing Criterion E, Part 2:..... | 63 |
| 9) MAJOR DEPRESSIVE EPISODE - LIFETIME CRITERION E, PART 3 | 64 |
| 9a) <i>Social and Occupational Interference</i> | 64 |
| 9b) <i>Functional Impairment</i> | 65 |
| 9c) <i>Preoccupation With Worthlessness</i> | 65 |
| 9d) <i>Suicidal Ideation</i> | 66 |
| 9e) <i>Psychomotor Retardation</i> | 66 |
| Assessing Criterion E, Part 3:..... | 66 |
| 10) MAJOR DEPRESSIVE EPISODE - LIFETIME CRITERION E (PARTS 1, 2, 3 COMBINED) | 67 |
| 11) MAJOR DEPRESSIVE EPISODE - LIFETIME ALGORITHM | 68 |
| 12) DURATION OF WORST DEPRESSIVE EPISODE (IN YEARS) | 68 |
| 13) DURATION OF MOST RECENT DEPRESSIVE EPISODE (IN YEARS) | 69 |
| 14) DURATION OF FIRST DEPRESSIVE EPISODE (IN YEARS) | 69 |
| 15) DURATION OF SINGLE 12-MONTH DEPRESSIVE EPISODE (IN YEARS) | 70 |
| 16) DURATION OF FIRST OF SEVERAL 12-MONTH DEPRESSIVE EPISODES (IN YEARS)..... | 70 |
| 17) DURATION OF LONGEST DEPRESSIVE EPISODE (IN YEARS) | 71 |
| 18) MAJOR DEPRESSIVE EPISODE – AGE OF ONSET | 72 |
| 19) MAJOR DEPRESSIVE EPISODE – RECENCY AGE..... | 72 |
| 20) MAJOR DEPRESSIVE EPISODE – PERSISTENCE OF MAJOR DEPRESSIVE EPISODE (IN YEARS) | 73 |
| MAJOR DEPRESSIVE EPISODE – PAST 12 MONTHS | 74 |
| 21) MAJOR DEPRESSIVE EPISODE, PAST 12 MONTHS - CRITERION A..... | 74 |
| 22) MAJOR DEPRESSIVE EPISODE, PAST 12 MONTHS - CRITERION B | 74 |
| 23) MAJOR DEPRESSIVE EPISODE, PAST 12 MONTHS - CRITERION C | 75 |
| 24) MAJOR DEPRESSIVE EPISODE, PAST 12-MONTHS ALGORITHM | 76 |
| 25) SUICIDE – LIFETIME THOUGHT | 77 |

| | |
|--|-----------|
| 26) SUICIDE – PAST 12-MONTHS THOUGHT | 77 |
| 27) SUICIDE – LIFETIME ATTEMPT | 78 |
| 28) SUICIDE – ATTEMPT IN PAST 12 MONTHS | 78 |
| 29) MAJOR DEPRESSIVE EPISODE INTERFERENCE - MEAN | 79 |
| 30) FLAG FOR MAJOR DEPRESSIVE EPISODE INTERFERENCE | 80 |
| MANIC EPISODE (MANIA) (33 DVS) | 81 |
| MANIA – LIFETIME | 83 |
| 1) MANIA - LIFETIME CRITERION A, PART 1 | 83 |
| 2) MANIA - LIFETIME CRITERION A, PART 2 | 83 |
| 2a) Temporary Variable - Duration of Worst Manic (Excited and Energetic) Episode in Days | 83 |
| 2b) Temporary Variable - Duration of Most Recent Manic (Excited and Energetic) Episode in Days | 84 |
| 2c) Temporary Variable - Duration of Worst Manic (Irritable or Grouchy) Episode in Days | 85 |
| 2d) Temporary Variable - Duration of Most Recent Manic (Irritable or Grouchy) Episode in Days | 85 |
| 2e) Temporary Variable - Duration of Longest Manic Episode in Days | 86 |
| Calculating Criterion A, Part 2: | 86 |
| 3) MANIA - LIFETIME CRITERION A (PARTS 1 AND 2 COMBINED) | 87 |
| 4) MANIA - LIFETIME CRITERION B | 87 |
| 4a) Symptom 1 – Inflated Self-Esteem or Grandiosity | 88 |
| 4b) Symptom 2 - Decreased Need for Sleep | 88 |
| 4c) Symptom 3 - More Talkative Than Usual or Pressure to Keep Talking | 89 |
| 4d) Symptom 4 - Flight of Ideas or Subjective Experience That Thoughts Are Racing | 89 |
| 4e) Symptom 5 - Distractibility (i.e., Attention Too Easily Drawn to Unimportant or Irrelevant External Stimuli) | 90 |
| 4f) Symptom 6 - Increase in Goal-Oriented Activity or Psychomotor Agitation | 90 |
| 4g) Symptom 7 - Excessive Involvement in Pleasurable Activities That Have a High Potential for Painful Consequences | 91 |
| 4h) Irritable Mood – Determine Whether Mood Was Only Irritable | 91 |
| Calculation of Mania - Lifetime Criterion B: | 92 |
| 5) MANIA - LIFETIME CRITERION D, PART 1 | 92 |
| 5a) Social and Occupational Interference | 92 |
| Calculation of Lifetime Criterion D, Part 1: | 93 |
| 6) MANIA - LIFETIME CRITERION D, PART 2 | 94 |
| 7) MANIA - LIFETIME CRITERION D, PART 3 | 94 |
| 8) MANIA - LIFETIME CRITERION D (PARTS 1, 2, 3 COMBINED) | 95 |
| 9) MANIA - LIFETIME ALGORITHM | 96 |
| 10) MANIA - AGE OF ONSET | 96 |
| 11) MANIA - RECENCY AGE | 97 |
| 12) DURATION OF WORST MANIC (EXCITED AND ENERGETIC) EPISODE | 98 |
| 13) DURATION OF MOST RECENT MANIC (EXCITED AND ENERGETIC) EPISODE | 99 |
| 14) DURATION OF WORST MANIC (IRRITABLE OR GROUCHY) EPISODE | 100 |

| | |
|---|------------|
| 15) DURATION OF MOST RECENT MANIC (IRRITABLE OR GROUCHY) EPISODE..... | 101 |
| 16) DURATION OF FIRST MANIC EPISODE | 101 |
| 17) DURATION OF LONGEST MANIC EPISODE | 102 |
| 18) MANIA - PERSISTENCE | 103 |
| MANIA – PAST 12 MONTHS | 103 |
| 19) MANIA - PAST 12 MONTHS, CRITERION A | 103 |
| 20) MANIA - PAST 12 MONTHS, CRITERION B..... | 104 |
| 21) MANIA - PAST 12 MONTHS, CRITERION C..... | 105 |
| 22) MANIA – PAST 12 MONTHS ALGORITHM | 106 |
| 23) MANIA INTERFERENCE - MEAN..... | 107 |
| 24) FLAG FOR MANIA INTERFERENCE | 108 |
| PANIC DISORDER (36 DVS) | 109 |
| PANIC ATTACK - LIFETIME | 111 |
| 1) PANIC ATTACK - LIFETIME CRITERION A | 111 |
| 2) PANIC ATTACK - LIFETIME CRITERION B..... | 111 |
| 2a) Symptom 1 – Palpitations, Pounding Heart, or Accelerated Heart Rate..... | 112 |
| 2b) Symptom 2 – Sweating | 112 |
| 2c) Symptom 3 – Trembling or Shaking | 113 |
| 2d) Symptom 4 – Sensation of Shortness of Breath..... | 113 |
| 2e) Symptom 5 – Feeling of Choking | 113 |
| 2f) Symptom 6 – Chest Pain or Discomfort..... | 114 |
| 2g) Symptom 7 – Nausea or Abdominal Distress..... | 114 |
| 2h) Symptom 8 – Feeling Dizzy, Unsteady, Light-Headed or Faint..... | 114 |
| 2i) Symptom 9 – Derealization or Depersonalization..... | 115 |
| 2j) Symptom 10 – Fear of Losing Control or Going Crazy..... | 115 |
| 2k) Symptom 11 – Fear of Dying | 115 |
| 2l) Symptom 12 – Paresthesias | 116 |
| 2m) Symptom 13 – Chills or Hot Flushes..... | 116 |
| 2n) Symptom 14 – Dry Mouth | 116 |
| Calculating Panic Attack Criterion B:..... | 116 |
| 3) PANIC ATTACK - LIFETIME CRITERION C..... | 117 |
| 4) PANIC ATTACK - LIFETIME ALGORITHM..... | 118 |
| PANIC DISORDER - LIFETIME | 119 |
| 5) PANIC DISORDER - LIFETIME CRITERION A, PART 1 | 119 |
| 6) PANIC DISORDER - LIFETIME CRITERION A, PART 2 | 119 |
| 6a) Symptom 1 – Persistent Concern About Having Additional Attacks..... | 120 |
| 6b) Symptom 2 - Worry About Implications of the Attack or Its Consequences..... | 120 |
| 6c) Symptom 3 – Significant Change in Behaviour Related to the Attacks | 121 |
| Calculating Panic Disorder Criterion A, Part 2:..... | 121 |

| | |
|---|------------|
| 7) PANIC DISORDER - LIFETIME CRITERION A (PARTS 1 AND 2 COMBINED) | 122 |
| 8) PANIC DISORDER - LIFETIME ALGORITHM | 123 |
| 9) PANIC ATTACK – AGE OF ONSET | 124 |
| 10) PANIC DISORDER – AGE OF ONSET | 124 |
| 11) PANIC DISORDER – RECENCY AGE | 125 |
| 12) PANIC DISORDER – PERSISTENCE OF PANIC DISORDER | 125 |
| PANIC ATTACK – PAST 12 MONTHS..... | 126 |
| 13) PANIC ATTACK, PAST 12 MONTHS..... | 126 |
| 14) PANIC DISORDER – PAST 12 MONTHS, CRITERION A | 127 |
| 15) PANIC DISORDER – PAST 12 MONTHS, CRITERION B | 127 |
| 16) PANIC DISORDER – PAST 12 MONTHS, CRITERION C | 128 |
| 17) PANIC DISORDER – PAST 12-MONTH ALGORITHM..... | 128 |
| 18) PANIC DISORDER INTERFERENCE - MEAN..... | 129 |
| 19) FLAG FOR PANIC DISORDER INTERFERENCE | 130 |
| SOCIAL PHOBIA (22 DVS)..... | 131 |
| SOCIAL PHOBIA - LIFETIME..... | 133 |
| 1) SOCIAL PHOBIA - LIFETIME CRITERION A, PART 1 | 133 |
| 2) SOCIAL PHOBIA - LIFETIME CRITERION A, PART 2..... | 134 |
| 3) SOCIAL PHOBIA - LIFETIME CRITERION A (PARTS 1, 2 COMBINED) | 134 |
| 4) SOCIAL PHOBIA - LIFETIME CRITERION B | 135 |
| 5) SOCIAL PHOBIA - LIFETIME CRITERION C | 136 |
| 6) SOCIAL PHOBIA - LIFETIME CRITERION D, PART 1 | 136 |
| 7) SOCIAL PHOBIA - LIFETIME CRITERION D, PART 2..... | 137 |
| 7a) Temporary Variable..... | 137 |
| 7b) Symptoms of anxiety or panic | 137 |
| Calculating Social Phobia Lifetime Criterion D, part 2:..... | 138 |
| 8) SOCIAL PHOBIA - LIFETIME CRITERION D (PARTS 1, 2 COMBINED)..... | 139 |
| 9) SOCIAL PHOBIA - LIFETIME CRITERION E | 139 |
| 9a) Social and Occupational Interference | 139 |
| Calculating Social Phobia Lifetime Criterion E:..... | 140 |
| 10) SOCIAL PHOBIA - LIFETIME CRITERION F, PART 1 | 141 |
| 11) SOCIAL PHOBIA - LIFETIME CRITERION F, PART 2 | 142 |
| 12) SOCIAL PHOBIA - LIFETIME CRITERION F (PARTS 1, 2 COMBINED)..... | 143 |
| 13) SOCIAL PHOBIA - LIFETIME ALGORITHM | 144 |
| 14) SOCIAL PHOBIA – RECENCY AGE..... | 145 |
| 15) SOCIAL PHOBIA – AGE OF ONSET | 145 |
| SOCIAL PHOBIA – PAST 12 MONTHS | 146 |
| 16) SOCIAL PHOBIA – PAST 12 MONTHS, CRITERION A | 146 |
| 17) SOCIAL PHOBIA – PAST 12 MONTHS, CRITERION B | 146 |

| | |
|---|------------|
| 18) SOCIAL PHOBIA – PAST 12 MONTHS, CRITERION C | 147 |
| 19) SOCIAL PHOBIA – PAST 12 MONTHS ALGORITHM..... | 148 |
| 20) SOCIAL PHOBIA INTERFERENCE - MEAN | 149 |
| 21) FLAG FOR SOCIAL PHOBIA INTERFERENCE..... | 150 |
| AGORAPHOBIA (22 DVS)..... | 151 |
| AGORAPHOBIA LIFETIME | 154 |
| 1) AGORAPHOBIA - LIFETIME CRITERION A | 154 |
| 2) AGORAPHOBIA - LIFETIME CRITERION B, PART 1 | 155 |
| 3) AGORAPHOBIA - LIFETIME CRITERION B, PART 2 | 155 |
| 4) AGORAPHOBIA - LIFETIME CRITERION B, PART 3 | 156 |
| 5) AGORAPHOBIA - LIFETIME CRITERION B (PARTS 1, 2, 3 COMBINED)..... | 156 |
| 6) AGORAPHOBIA - LIFETIME ALGORITHM..... | 157 |
| AGORAPHOBIA WITH PANIC SYMPTOMS BUT WITHOUT PANIC DISORDER - LIFETIME..... | 158 |
| 7) AGORAPHOBIA WITH PANIC SYMPTOMS BUT WITHOUT PANIC DISORDER - LIFETIME CRITERION A, PART 1..... | 158 |
| 8) AGORAPHOBIA WITH PANIC SYMPTOMS BUT WITHOUT PANIC DISORDER - LIFETIME CRITERION A, PART 2..... | 158 |
| 9) AGORAPHOBIA WITH PANIC SYMPTOMS BUT WITHOUT PANIC DISORDER - LIFETIME CRITERION A (PARTS 1, 2 COMBINED) | 159 |
| 10) AGORAPHOBIA WITH PANIC SYMPTOMS BUT WITHOUT PANIC DISORDER - LIFETIME CRITERION B | 159 |
| 11) AGORAPHOBIA WITH PANIC SYMPTOMS BUT WITHOUT PANIC DISORDER– LIFETIME ALGORITHM | 160 |
| 12) AGORAPHOBIA – AGE OF ONSET..... | 161 |
| 13) AGORAPHOBIA – RECENCY AGE | 161 |
| 14) AGORAPHOBIA – DURATION OF LONGEST PERIOD UNABLE TO LEAVE HOME..... | 162 |
| 15) AGORAPHOBIA – PERSISTENCE | 163 |
| 16) AGORAPHOBIA WITH PANIC SYMPTOMS BUT WITHOUT PANIC DISORDER– AGE OF ONSET | 163 |
| 17) AGORAPHOBIA WITH PANIC SYMPTOMS BUT WITHOUT PANIC DISORDER– RECENCY AGE | 164 |
| 18) AGORAPHOBIA WITH PANIC SYMPTOMS BUT WITHOUT PANIC DISORDER– PERSISTENCE..... | 164 |
| AGORAPHOBIA – PAST 12 MONTHS | 165 |
| 19) AGORAPHOBIA – PAST 12 MONTHS ALGORITHM | 165 |
| 20) AGORAPHOBIA WITH PANIC SYMPTOMS BUT WITHOUT PANIC DISORDER – 12-MONTH ALGORITHM..... | 165 |
| 21) AGORAPHOBIA INTERFERENCE — MEAN..... | 166 |
| 22) FLAG FOR AGORAPHOBIA INTERFERENCE..... | 167 |
| MENTAL HEALTH PROFILES (9 DVS) | 169 |
| 1) LIFETIME DIAGNOSIS – ANY SELECTED DISORDER..... | 169 |
| 2) LIFETIME DIAGNOSIS – ANY MOOD DISORDER..... | 169 |
| 3) LIFETIME DIAGNOSIS – ANY ANXIETY DISORDER | 170 |
| 4) 12-MONTH DIAGNOSIS – ANY SELECTED DISORDER OR SUBSTANCE DEPENDENCE..... | 170 |
| 5) 12-MONTH DIAGNOSIS – ANY MOOD DISORDER | 171 |
| 6) 12-MONTH DIAGNOSIS – ANY ANXIETY DISORDER..... | 171 |
| 7) 12-MONTH DIAGNOSIS – ANY SUBSTANCE DEPENDENCE | 172 |

| | |
|---|------------|
| 8) FLAG FOR 12-MONTH INTERFERENCE FROM ANY DISORDER OR SUBSTANCE DEPENDENCE | 172 |
| 9) AGE OF ONSET – ANY SELECTED DISORDER..... | 173 |
| ALCOHOL USE (3 DVS)..... | 174 |
| 1) TYPE OF DRINKER..... | 174 |
| 2) WEEKLY CONSUMPTION | 174 |
| 3) AVERAGE DAILY ALCOHOL CONSUMPTION..... | 175 |
| ALCOHOL DEPENDENCE/ABUSE (4 DVS)..... | 176 |
| 1) ALCOHOL DEPENDENCE SCALE (SHORT FORM SCORE) – 12 MONTHS | 177 |
| 2) PROBABILITY OF CASENESS TO RESPONDENTS (ALCOHOL DEPENDENCE) – 12 MONTHS | 177 |
| 3) ALCOHOL INTERFERENCE 12 MONTHS - MEAN..... | 178 |
| 4) FLAG FOR ALCOHOL INTERFERENCE 12 MONTHS | 179 |
| ILLICIT DRUGS (17 DVS)..... | 180 |
| 1) CANNABIS DRUG USE – LIFETIME (INCLUDING “ONE TIME ONLY” USE) | 180 |
| 2) CANNABIS DRUG USE – LIFETIME (EXCLUDING “ONE TIME ONLY” USE) | 180 |
| 3) CANNABIS DRUG USE – 12-MONTH (EXCLUDING “ONE TIME ONLY” USE) | 181 |
| 4) COCAINE OR CRACK DRUG USE – LIFETIME | 181 |
| 5) AMPHETAMINE (SPEED) DRUG USE – LIFETIME..... | 182 |
| 6) MDMA (ECSTASY) DRUG USE – LIFETIME | 182 |
| 7) HALLUCINOGENS, PCP OR LSD DRUG USE – LIFETIME..... | 182 |
| 8) GLUE, GASOLINE, OR OTHER SOLVENT USE – LIFETIME..... | 183 |
| 9) HEROIN DRUG USE – LIFETIME..... | 183 |
| 10) STEROID USE – LIFETIME..... | 183 |
| 11) ANY ILLICIT DRUG USE – LIFETIME (INCLUDING “ONE TIME ONLY” USE OF CANNABIS)..... | 184 |
| 12) ANY ILLICIT DRUG USE – LIFETIME (EXCLUDING “ONE TIME ONLY” USE OF CANNABIS)..... | 184 |
| 13) ANY ILLICIT DRUG USE – 12-MONTH (INCLUDING “ONE TIME ONLY” USE OF CANNABIS) | 185 |
| 14) ANY ILLICIT DRUG USE – 12-MONTH (EXCLUDING “ONE TIME ONLY” USE OF CANNABIS) | 186 |
| 15) ILLICIT DRUG DEPENDENCE – 12-MONTH..... | 186 |
| 15a) Temporary Variable - Larger or Longer Drug Intake than Intended – 12-Month..... | 187 |
| 15b) Temporary Variable - Withdrawal Symptoms – 12-Month..... | 187 |
| Calculating 12-Month Illicit Drug Dependence: | 188 |
| 16) ILLICIT DRUG INTERFERENCE 12-MONTH - MEAN | 188 |
| 17) FLAG FOR ILLICIT DRUG INTERFERENCE – 12-MONTH..... | 189 |
| PROBLEM GAMBLING (4 DVS) | 190 |
| 1) GAMBLING ACTIVITY – GAMBLER VS. NON-GAMBLER..... | 190 |
| 2) PROBLEM GAMBLING SEVERITY INDEX (PGSI) – MODIFIED VERSION | 191 |
| 3) TYPE OF GAMBLER | 192 |
| 4) NUMBER OF TYPES OF GAMBLING ACTIVITIES IN THE LIST USED TO CALCULATE CPGI | 193 |
| EATING TROUBLES (2 DVS)..... | 195 |
| 1) EATING ATTITUDES TEST INDEX SCORE | 195 |

| | |
|--|------------|
| 2) EATING ATTITUDES TEST INDEX FLAG | 197 |
| RESTRICTION OF ACTIVITIES (4 DVS) | 198 |
| 1) IMPACT OF HEALTH PROBLEMS | 198 |
| 2) PARTICIPATION AND ACTIVITY LIMITATION | 198 |
| 3) NEED FOR HELP IN SERIES OF TASKS | 199 |
| 4) DIFFICULTY WITH SOCIAL SITUATIONS | 200 |
| TWO-WEEK DISABILITY (5 DVS) | 201 |
| 1) TOTAL NUMBER OF DISABILITY DAYS | 201 |
| 2) TOTAL NUMBER OF DAYS SPENT IN BED DUE TO MENTAL HEALTH | 201 |
| 3) TOTAL NUMBER OF DAYS CUT DOWN ON ACTIVITIES DUE TO MENTAL HEALTH | 202 |
| 4) TOTAL NUMBER OF DAYS REQUIRING EXTRA EFFORT DUE TO MENTAL HEALTH | 202 |
| 5) TOTAL NUMBER OF DISABILITY DAYS DUE TO MENTAL HEALTH | 203 |
| HEALTH CARE UTILIZATION –SERVICES (11 DVS) | 204 |
| 1) FLAG INDICATING LIFETIME OVERNIGHT HOSPITALIZATION FOR PROBLEMS WITH EMOTIONS, MENTAL HEALTH OR USE OF ALCOHOL AND DRUGS | 204 |
| 2) TOTAL DAYS SPENT IN HOSPITAL FOR PROBLEMS WITH EMOTIONS, MENTAL HEALTH OR USE OF ALCOHOL AND DRUGS | 205 |
| <i>2a) Temporary Variable - Respondents with one lifetime hospitalization.....</i> | <i>205</i> |
| <i>2b) Temporary Variable - Respondents with more than one lifetime hospitalization.....</i> | <i>206</i> |
| <i>Calculation of Total Days Spent in Hospital for Problems with Emotions, Mental Health or Use of Alcohol and Drugs:.....</i> | <i>207</i> |
| 3) FLAG FOR PAST 12-MONTH OVERNIGHT HOSPITALIZATION FOR PROBLEMS WITH EMOTIONS, MENTAL HEALTH OR USE OF ALCOHOL AND DRUGS | 207 |
| 4) FLAG INDICATING LIFETIME CONSULTATIONS WITH (ANY) PROFESSIONALS FOR PROBLEMS WITH EMOTIONS, MENTAL HEALTH OR USE OF ALCOHOL AND DRUGS | 208 |
| 5) FLAG INDICATING LIFETIME USE OF ANY RESOURCES FOR PROBLEMS CONCERNING EMOTIONS, MENTAL HEALTH OR USE OF ALCOHOL AND DRUGS..... | 208 |
| 6) NUMBER OF LIFETIME TYPES OF RESOURCES USED FOR PROBLEMS CONCERNING EMOTIONS, MENTAL HEALTH OR USE OF ALCOHOL AND DRUGS | 209 |
| 7) FLAG INDICATING PAST 12-MONTH UTILIZATION OF ANY RESOURCES FOR PROBLEMS CONCERNING EMOTIONS, MENTAL HEALTH OR USE OF ALCOHOL AND DRUGS..... | 210 |
| 8) NUMBER OF TYPES OF RESOURCES UTILIZED IN PAST 12 MONTHS FOR PROBLEMS CONCERNING EMOTIONS, MENTAL HEALTH OR USE OF ALCOHOL AND DRUGS | 211 |
| 9) FLAG INDICATING BARRIERS TO MENTAL HEALTH CARE SERVICES DUE TO ACCESSIBILITY ISSUES | 213 |
| 10) FLAG INDICATING BARRIERS TO MENTAL HEALTH CARE SERVICES DUE TO ACCEPTABILITY ISSUES..... | 213 |
| 11) FLAG INDICATING BARRIERS TO MENTAL HEALTH CARE SERVICES DUE TO AVAILABILITY ISSUES | 214 |
| SOCIAL SUPPORT (4 DVS) | 215 |
| 1) TANGIBLE SOCIAL SUPPORT – MOS SUBSCALE..... | 216 |
| 2) AFFECTION – MOS SUBSCALE..... | 216 |

| | |
|---|------------|
| 3) POSITIVE SOCIAL INTERACTION – MOS SUBSCALE | 217 |
| 4) EMOTIONAL OR INFORMATIONAL SUPPORT – MOS SUBSCALE..... | 217 |
| SOCIO-DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS (7 DVS) | 218 |
| 1) COUNTRY OF BIRTH CODE | 218 |
| 2) COUNTRY OF BIRTH – GROUPED..... | 218 |
| 3) AGE AT TIME OF IMMIGRATION | 219 |
| 4) IMMIGRATION FLAG..... | 219 |
| 5) LENGTH OF TIME IN CANADA SINCE IMMIGRATION..... | 220 |
| 6) LANGUAGE(S) IN WHICH RESPONDENT CAN CONVERSE | 220 |
| 7) CULTURAL/RACIAL ORIGIN | 223 |
| LABOUR FORCE (8 DVS) | 227 |
| 1) WORKING STATUS LAST WEEK (SHORT FORM)..... | 227 |
| 2) WORKING STATUS LAST WEEK (LONG FORM) | 227 |
| 3) MAIN REASON FOR NOT WORKING LAST WEEK..... | 228 |
| 4) MULTIPLE JOB STATUS | 229 |
| 5) TOTAL USUAL HOURS WORKED PER WEEK | 229 |
| 6) FULL-TIME / PART-TIME WORKING STATUS (FOR TOTAL USUAL HOURS) | 230 |
| 7) JOB STATUS OVER PAST YEAR | 230 |
| 8) LABOUR FORCE ACTIVITY OF STUDENTS..... | 231 |
| WORK STRESS (6 DVS)..... | 232 |
| 1) DERIVED WORK STRESS SCALE - DECISION LATITUDE: SKILL DISCRETION (SKILL REQUIREMENTS) | 233 |
| 2) DERIVED WORK STRESS SCALE - DECISION LATITUDE: DECISION AUTHORITY | 233 |
| 3) DERIVED WORK STRESS SCALE - PSYCHOLOGICAL DEMANDS | 234 |
| 4) DERIVED WORK STRESS SCALE - JOB INSECURITY | 234 |
| 5) DERIVED WORK STRESS SCALE - PHYSICAL EXERTION..... | 235 |
| 6) DERIVED WORK STRESS SCALE - SOCIAL SUPPORT..... | 235 |
| INCOME (5 DVS) | 236 |
| 1) TOTAL HOUSEHOLD INCOME, 2 CATEGORIES | 236 |
| 2) TOTAL HOUSEHOLD INCOME, 4 CATEGORIES | 237 |
| 3) TOTAL HOUSEHOLD INCOME, 5 CATEGORIES | 238 |
| 4) TOTAL HOUSEHOLD INCOME, ALL SOURCES | 239 |
| 5) PERSONAL INCOME, ALL SOURCES | 240 |

Geographic Variables (9 DVs)

1) Postal Code

Variable name: GEOB_PC

Based on: Respondent address information

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: GEOA_PC

NPHS Cycle 4: SP30DPC

NPHS Cycle 3: SP38DPC

NPHS Cycle 2: SP36DPC

NPHS Cycle 1: SP34DPC

Description: The postal code is a six-character alpha-numeric code defined and maintained by Canada Post Corporation for the processing of mail. The alpha-numeric characters are arranged in the form ANA NAN, where "A" represents a letter of the alphabet and "N" a numeric digit. The first character of a postal code (allocated in alphabetic sequence from east to west across Canada) represents a province or territory, or a major sector entirely within a province.

Technical Specs: GEOB_PC is derived from the respondent available address information.

2) Enumeration Area (EA)

Variable name: GEOBDEA

Based on: GEOB_PC

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: GEOADEA

Description: An enumeration area (EA) is the geographic area canvassed by one census representative. It is the smallest standard geographic area for which census data are reported. All the territory of Canada is covered by EAs. For CCHS cycle 1.2, EAs are based on the 1996 Census definition.

Technical Specs: GEOB_PC for each respondent is used to derive from the PCCF (see note) the associated EA using the "most probable EA approach". All other postal code links to geographic areas are derived through the EA.

Note: Geography division produces a Postal Code Conversion File (PCCF), containing every single postal code in the country. For each postal code, geographic information such as EA and CSD, are provided.

3) Health Region

Variable name: GEOB_HR4

Based on: Sampling frame information

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable is a 4-digit number that identifies the health region. For cycle 1.2, it represents the province except for Ontario and Nova-Scotia. Those two provinces have bought extra sample in order to get reliable estimates for sub-provincial areas. Ontario is divided in seven health regions and Nova-Scotia is divided in six health regions.

Technical Specs: GEOB_HR4 is defined from the information available on the survey frame at the time of sampling.

4) Federal Electoral Districts (FED)

Variable name: GEOBDFED

Based on: GEOBDEA

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: GEOADFED

NPHS Cycle 4: GE30DFED

NPHS Cycle 3: GE38DFED

NPHS Cycle 2: GE36DFED

NPHS Cycle 1: GE34DFED

Description: A federal electoral district refers to any place or territorial area entitled to elect a representative member to serve in the House of Commons (Source: Canada Elections Act, 1990). There are 301 FEDS in Canada according to the 1996 Representation Order.

Technical Specs: GEOBDEA is used to derive GEOBDFED from the PCCF.

5) Census Division (CD)

Variable name: GEOBDCD

Based on: GEOB_PC

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: GEOADCD

NPHS Cycle 4: GE30DCD

NPHS Cycle 3: GE38DCD

NPHS Cycle 2: GE36DCD

NPHS Cycle 1: GE34DCD

Description: The Census Division refers to geographic areas established by provincial law, which are intermediate geographic areas between the census subdivision and the province (e.g., divisions, counties, regional districts, regional municipalities and seven other types of geographic areas made up of groups of census subdivisions). In Newfoundland, Manitoba, Saskatchewan and Alberta, provincial law does not provide for these administrative geographic areas. Therefore, census divisions have been created by Statistics Canada in co-operation with these provinces. For CCHS cycle 1.2, CDs are based on the 1996 Census definition.

Technical Specs: GEOBDEA is used to derive GEOBDCD from the PCCF.

6) Census Subdivision (CSD)

Variable name: GEOBDCSD

Based on: GEOB_PC

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: GEOADCSD

NPHS Cycle 4: GE30DCSD

NPHS Cycle 3: GE38DCSD

NPHS Cycle 2: GE36DCSD

NPHS Cycle 1: GE34DCSD

Description: The Census Subdivision (CSD) is the general term applying to municipalities (as determined by provincial legislation) or their equivalent, e.g., Indian reserves, Indian settlements and unorganized territories. In Newfoundland, Nova Scotia and British Columbia, the term also describes geographic areas that have been created by Statistics Canada in co-operation with the provinces as equivalents for municipalities. For CCHS cycle 1.2, CSD's are based on the 1996 Census definition.

Technical Specs: GEOBDEA is used to derive GEOBDCSD from the PCCF.

7) Census Metropolitan Area (CMA)

Variable name: GEOBDCMA

Based on: GEOB_PC

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: GEOADCMA

NPHS Cycle 4: GE30DCMA

NPHS Cycle 3: GE38DCMA

NPHS Cycle 2: GE36DCMA

NPHS Cycle 1: GE34DCMA

Description: The general concept of a census metropolitan area (CMA) is one of a very large urban area, together with adjacent urban and rural areas which have a high degree of economic and social integration with that urban area. A CMA is delineated around an urban area (called the urbanized core and having a population of at least 100,000, based on the previous census). There are 25 CMAs according to the 1996 Census definition (see data dictionary for a definition of each code).

Technical Specs: GEOBDEA is used to derive GEOBDCMA from the PCCF.

8) Rural and Urban

Variable name: GEOBDUR5

Based on: GEOB_PC

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: GEOADUR5

Description: This field permits the identification of "urban" areas, or indicates that the EA is in a rural area. Urban areas are those continuously built-up areas having a population concentration of 1,000 or more and a population density of 400 or more per square kilometre based on the previous census. To be considered as continuous, the built-up area must not have a discontinuity exceeding two kilometres.

Technical Specs: GEOBDEA is used to derive GEOBDUR5 from the PCCF.

9) Rural and Urban Grouped

Variable name: GEOBDUR2

Based on: GEOBDUR5

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: GEOADUR2

NPHS Cycle 4: GE30DURB

NPHS Cycle 3: GE38DURB

NPHS Cycle 2: GE36DURB

NPHS Cycle 1: GE34DURB

Description: This variable is a grouping of GEOBDUR5 into two categories. This definition of urban/rural may not correspond to the areas that Canada Post identifies as urban or rural postal codes.

| Value of GEOBDUR2 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|----------------------|-------------|
| 1 | (GEOBDUR5 = 1, 2, 4) | Urban |
| 2 | (GEOBDUR5 = 3, 5) | Rural |

Sample Variables (2 DVs)

1) Permission to Share

Variable name: SAMBDSHR

Based on: ADM_Q04A, PS_Q01

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: SAMADSHR

Description: This variable indicates whether or not the respondent agreed to share the information collected in the survey with the provincial ministries of health, Health Canada and the "Institut de la Statistique du Québec" for Quebec respondents, as stated in ADM_Q04A and PS_Q01.

The variable SAMBDSHR is calculated from the responses to the Share questions in the main questionnaire (ADM_Q04A) and to the Exit questionnaire (PS_Q01).

| Value of SAMBDSHR | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|---|---|
| 1 | (ADM_Q04A = 1 and PS_Q01 <> 2) or (ADM_Q04A <> 2 and PS_Q01 = 1) | Respondent agreed to share information |
| 2 | Else | Respondent did not agree to share information |

2) Permission to Link

Variable name: SAMBDLNK

Based on: ADM_Q01B (Link question from main C2 questionnaire)

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: SAMADLNK

Description: This variable indicates whether or not the respondent agreed to link information collected during the survey, which includes linking to past and continuing use of health services, as stated in ADM_Q01A and ADM_Q01B of the questionnaire.

| Value of SAMBDLNK | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|--------------|--|
| 1 | ADM_Q01B = 1 | Respondent agreed to link information |
| 2 | Else | Respondent did not agree to link information |

Administration (1 DV)

1) Interview by Telephone or in Person

Variable name: ADMBDN09

Based on: CASE EVENT file

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: ADMA_N09 (Collected variable).

Description: This variable describes the format in which the interview was conducted (telephone or in person). The question: "Was this interview conducted on the telephone or in person?" was not asked in Cycle 1.2 as telephone interviews were initially not permitted. This restriction was later removed and an attempt to approximate the collected variable was made.

The variable ADMBDN09 is calculated using the CASE EVENT file. This file has, for each contact with a selected dwelling, one record that contains the method (telephone or personal) and a start and end timer for that contact. The record with the longest duration is assumed to be the contact containing all or a significant portion of the health component interview. The derived variable ADMBDN09 is assigned the method of this contact.

| Value of ADMBDN09 | Condition | Description |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|--------------|
| 1 | Longest contact was by phone | On telephone |
| 2 | Longest contact was in person | In person |
| NS | No associated CASE EVENT record | Not stated |

Dwelling and Household Record Variables (7 DVs)

1) Dwelling Type

Variable name: DHHBDDWE

Based on: DW_Q01, DW_N02

Previous Usage: CCHS Cycle 1.1: DHHADDWE

Description: This variable refers to the type of dwelling the respondent lives in.

| Value of DHHBDDWE | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|---|---|
| NS | (DW_Q01 = DK, R, NS) or (DW_N02 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |
| DW_Q01 | (DW_Q01 < NA) and (DW_N02 = NA) | Response from telephone interview. |
| DW_N02 | (DW_Q01 = NA) and (DW_N02 < NA) | Response from personal interview. |

2) Household Size

Variable name: DHHBDHSZ

Based on: SAMPLEID, PERSONID

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: DHHADHSZ

NPHS Cycle 4: DHC0DHSZ

NPHS Cycle 3: DHC8DHSZ

NPHS Cycle 2: DHC6DHSZ

NPHS Cycle 1: DHC4DHSZ

Description: This variable represents the number of people living within a household.

Technical Specifications: Sort the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID. Return a count of the number of PERSONID's within each SAMPLEID.

| Value of DHHBDHSZ | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|---|--|---------------------------------------|
| Count the number of PERSONID's with each SAMPLEID. (min: 1; max: 40) | Sort the file (Member file) by SAMPLEID and PERSONID | The number of persons in a household. |

3) Number of Persons in Household with Age < 12

Variable name: DHHBDL12

Based on: PERSONID, DHHB_AGE

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: DHHADL12

NPHS Cycle 4: DHC0DL12

NPHS Cycle 3: DHC8DL12

NPHS Cycle 2: DHC6DL12

NPHS Cycle 1: DHC4DL12

Description: This variable returns the number of people living within a household whose age is less than 12 years old.

Technical Specifications: Sort the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID. Return a count of the number of PERSONID's that have a DHHB_AGE value less than 12 within each SAMPLEID.

| Value of DHHBDL12 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|--|------------------------------------|---|
| Count the number of PERSONID's with each SAMPLEID (min: 0; max: 40) | DHHB_AGE < 12 (Member file) | Number of persons under 12 in a household |

4) Number of Persons in Household with Age <= 5

Variable name: DHHBDLE5

Based on: PERSONID, DHHB_AGE

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: DHHADLE5

NPHS Cycle 4: DHC0DLE5

NPHS Cycle 3: DHC8DLE5

NPHS Cycle 2: DHC6DLE5

NPHS Cycle 1: DHC4DLE5

Description: This variable returns the number of people living within a household whose age is less than 6 years old.

Technical Specifications: Sort the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID. Return a count of the number of PERSONID's that have a DHHB_AGE value of 5 and under within each SAMPLEID.

| Value of DHHBDLE5 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|--|------------------------------------|--|
| Count the number of PERSONID's with each SAMPLEID (min: 0; max: 40) | DHHB_AGE <= 5 (Member file) | Number of persons under 5 in a household |

5) Number of Persons in Household with age 6 to 11

Variable name: DHHBD611

Based on: PERSONID, DHHB_AGE

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: DHHAD611

NPHS Cycle 4: DHC0D611

NPHS Cycle 3: DHC8D611

NPHS Cycle 2: DHC6D611

NPHS Cycle 1: DHC4D611

Description: This variable returns the number of people living within a household whose age is between 6 and 11 years old.

Technical Specifications: Sort the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID. Return a count of the number of PERSONID's that have a DHHB_AGE value from 6 to 11 within each SAMPLEID.

| Value of DHHBD611 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|--|--|--|
| Count the number of PERSONID's with each SAMPLEID (min: 0; max: 40) | 6 <= DHHB_AGE <= 11 (Member file) | Number of persons 6 to 11 in a household |

6) Economic Family Status (Household Type)

Variable name: DHHBDECF

Based on: RE_REL for all PERSONID in SAMPLEID, DHHB_AGE, DHHB_SEX, DHHBDHSZ

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: DHHADECF

NPHS Cycle 4: DHC0DECF

NPHS Cycle 3: DHC8DECF

NPHS Cycle 2: DHC6DECF

NPHS Cycle 1: DHC4DECF

Description: This variable that describes the family relationships within the household is collected using a set of relationship codes that define a link between each person in a household. All relationships within each sample (relationship of each person in a household to each other person within that household) are used in the calculation of this variable. The variable was based on the ages and reported relationships of each person to all others in the household. The matrix of relationship codes is not placed on the master file.

Temporary Reformats

| Reformat | Explanation |
|--|--------------------------|
| RELATIONSHIP CODESDVECF94 RELATIONSHIP CODES: (*as on the relationship file) | Relationship Codes used. |
| CODES CATEGORY | |
| A0 Husband/Wife | |
| B0 Common Law Partner | |
| C0 Same-sex Partner | |
| D1 Birth Father/Mother | |
| D2 Step Father/Mother | |
| D3 Adoptive Father/Mother | |
| E1 Birth Child | |
| E2 Step Child | |
| E3 Adopted Child | |
| F1 Full Sister/Brother | |
| F2 Half Sister/Brother | |
| F3 Step Sister/Brother | |

| | | |
|----------------|--|--|
| F4 | Adopted Sister/Brother | |
| F5 | Foster Sister/Brother | |
| G0 | Foster Parent | |
| H0 | Foster Child | |
| I0 | Grandparent | |
| J0 | Grandchild | |
| K0 | In-Law | |
| L0 | Other Related | |
| Y1 | Single | |
| Z0 | Unrelated | |
| A=(Parental) | D1, D2, D3 | Temporary recodes to collapse relationships. |
| L=(Other) | F1, F2, F3, F4, F5*, G0*, H0*, I0, J0, K0, L0, Z0 | |
| M=(Child) | E1, E2, E3 (sorted by age) | |
| X=(Spouse) | A0, B0, C0 | |
| Y=(Single) | Y1 | |
| Z=(not stated) | NS | |

* All Foster relationships (foster sister/brother, parent, or child) have been recoded into the Other relationship category due to the temporary nature of the relationships.

| Value of DHHBDECF | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|---|---|
| NS | Any RE_REL = Z | Not stated |
| 1 | DHHBDHSZ = 1 | Unattached individual Unattached individual living alone. Household size = 1. |
| 2 | All RE_REL for all PERSONID in SAMPLEID in (L,Y) | Unattached individual living with others Unattached individuals living together. There cannot be a marital/common-law or parental relationship but other relationships such as siblings are allowed. |
| 3 | DHHBDHSZ = 2 and RE_REL for both PERSONID in SAMPLEID = X | Couple alone Married or common-law with no dependent children. No other relationships are permitted. Household size = 2. |
| 4 | DHHBDHSZ > 2 and at least 2 PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have an RE_REL = X and RE_REL for all PERSONID in SAMPLEID <> A and M | Couple with no dependent children, others Married or common-law with no dependent children. There can be no parent/child relationships. Other relationships are permitted. |
| 5 | DHHBDHSZ > 2 and at least 2 PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have an RE_REL = X and at least one of which must have an RE_REL = A. All others PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have RE_REL = M and of these at least one is DHHB_AGE < 25 | Couple with children < 25 Married or common-law couple with at least one partner being the parent of the dependent child. No other relationships are allowed. |

| | | |
|----|---|---|
| 6 | At least 2 PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have an RE_REL = X and at least one of which must have an RE_REL = A. At least one other PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have RE_REL = M with the above PERSONID and of these at least one is DHHB_AGE < 25 | Couple with children < 25, others At least one partner must be the parent of one child < 25 years old in the household. Other relationships are allowed. |
| 7 | DHHBDHSZ > 2 and at least 2 PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have an RE_REL = X and at least one of which must have an RE_REL = A. All others PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have RE_REL = M and of these DHHB_AGE >= 25 | Couple with all children >= 25 Married or common-law couple with all children >= 25 years old. No other relationships are permitted. |
| 8 | DHHBDHSZ > 2 and at least 2 PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have an RE_REL = X and at least one of which must have an RE_REL = A. At least one other PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have RE_REL = M with the above PERSONID and of these DHHB_AGE >= 25 | Couple with all children >= 25, others Married or common-law couple with all children >= 25 years old. Any other relationships are allowed. |
| 9 | DHHBDHSZ > 1 and one PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have RE_REL = A and DHHB_SEX = F. All others PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have RE_REL = M and of these at least one DHHB_AGE < 25 | Female lone parent with children < 25 One child must be < 25 years old. No other relationships are permitted. |
| 10 | DHHBDHSZ > 1 and one PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have RE_REL = A and DHHB_SEX = F. At least one other PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have RE_REL = M with the above PERSONID and of these at least one DHHB_AGE < 25. | Female lone parent with children < 25, others One child must be < 25 years old. Other relationships are allowed. |
| 11 | DHHBDHSZ > 1 and one PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have RE_REL = A and DHHB_SEX = F. All others PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have RE_REL = M and of these DHHB_AGE >= 25 | Female lone parent with all children >= 25 All children must be >= 25 years old. No other relationships are permitted. |

| | | |
|----|---|--|
| 12 | DHHBDHSZ > 1 and one PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have RE_REL = A and DHHB_SEX = F. At least one other PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have RE_REL = M with the above PERSONID and of these DHHB_AGE >= 25. | Female lone parent with all children >= 25, others All children must be >= 25 years old. Other relationships are allowed. |
| 13 | DHHBDHSZ > 1 and one PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have RE_REL = A and DHHB_SEX = M. All others PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have RE_REL = M and of these at least one DHHB_AGE < 25 | Male lone parent with children < 25 One child must be < 25 years old. No other relationships are permitted. |
| 14 | DHHBDHSZ > 1 and one PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have RE_REL = A and DHHB_SEX = M. At least one other PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have RE_REL = M with the above PERSONID and of these at least one DHHB_AGE < 25. | Male lone parent with children < 25, others One child must be < 25 years old. Other relationships are allowed. |
| 15 | DHHBDHSZ > 1 and one PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have RE_REL = A and DHHB_SEX = M. All others PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have RE_REL = M and of these DHHB_AGE >= 25 | Male lone parent with all children >= 25 All children must be >= 25 years old. No other relationships are permitted. |
| 16 | DHHBDHSZ > 1 and one PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have RE_REL = A and DHHB_SEX = M. At least one other PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have RE_REL = M with the above PERSONID and of these DHHB_AGE >= 25. | Male lone parent with all children >= 25, others All children must be >= 25 years old. Other relationships are allowed. |
| 17 | Else | Other family type All other household types. |

7) Living/Family Arrangement of Selected Respondent

Variable name: DHHBDLVG

Based on: RE_REL of selected respondent only

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: DHHADLVG

NPHS Cycle 4: DHC0DLVG

NPHS Cycle 3: DHC8DLVG

NPHS Cycle 2: DHC6DLVG

NPHS Cycle 1: DHC4DLVG

Description: This variable that describes the family relationships between the selected respondent and the rest of the household is collected using a set of relationship codes that define a link between each person in a household. All relationships with the selected respondent within each sample (relationship of selected respondent to each other person within the household) are used in the calculation of this variable.

Temporary Reformats

| Reformat | Explanation |
|---|---|
| RELATIONSHIP CODESDVECF94 RELATIONSHIP CODES: (*as on the relationship file) CODES CATEGORY A0 Husband/Wife B0 Common Law Partner C0 Same-sex Partner D1 Birth Father/Mother D2 Step Father/Mother D3 Adoptive Father/Mother E1 Birth Child E2 Step Child E3 Adopted Child F1 Full Sister/Brother F2 Half Sister/Brother F3 Step Sister/Brother F4 Adopted Sister/Brother F5 Foster Sister/Brother G0 Foster Parent H0 Foster Child I0 Grandparent J0 Grandchild K0 In-Law L0 Other Related Y1 Single Z0 Unrelated | Relationship Codes used |
| A1=(Parental) D1, D2, D3 B1=(Child) E1, E2, E3 C1=(Sibling) F1, F2, F3, F4 K1=(Other relative) I0, J0, K0, L0 L1=(Non relative) F5*, G0*, H0*, Z0 X1=(Spouse/Partner) A0, B0, C0 Z1=(Not stated) NS | Temporary recodes to collapse relationships |

* All Foster relationships (foster sister/brother, parent, or child) have been recoded into the Non relative relationship category due to the temporary nature of the relationships.

| Value of DHHBDLVG | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|--|---|
| NS | Any RE_REL = Z1 | Not stated |
| 1 | DHHBDHSZ = 1 | Unattached individual living alone Selected respondent lives alone. Household size = 1. |
| 2 | All RE_REL <> X1 and A1 | Unattached individual living with others Selected respondent lives with others. He/she cannot have a marital/common-law or parental relationship but other relationships such as siblings are allowed. |
| 3 | DHHBDHSZ = 2, and RE_REL = X1 | Spouse/partner living with spouse/partner Selected respondent lives with spouse/partner only. Household size = 2. |
| 4 | DHHBDHSZ > 2 and one RE_REL = X1 and all other RE_REL = A1 | Parent living with spouse/partner and children Selected respondent lives with spouse/partner and child(ren). |
| 5 | All RE_REL = A1 | Single parent living with children Selected respondent lives with child(ren). No other relationships are permitted. |
| 6 | DHHBDHSZ = 2 and RE_REL = B1 | Child living with single parent Selected respondent is a child living with a single parent. Household size = 2. |
| 7 | DHHBDHSZ > 2 and one RE_REL = B1 and all other RE_REL = C1 | Child living with single parent and siblings Selected respondent is a child living with a single parent and siblings. |
| 8 | DHHBDHSZ = 3 and all RE_REL = B1 | Child living with two parents Selected respondent is a child living with two parents. Household size = 3. |
| 9 | DHHBDHSZ > 3 and two RE_REL = B1 and all other RE_REL = C1 | Child living with two parents and siblings Selected respondent is a child living with two parents and siblings. |
| 10 | Else | Other Selected respondent lives in a household composition not classified above. |

Education Variables (4 DVs)

1) Highest Level of Education – Respondent, 10 Levels

Variable name: EDUBDR10

Based on: EDUB_1, EDUB_2, EDUB_3, EDUB_4

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: EDUADR10

Description: This variable describes the highest level of education acquired by the respondent.

| Value of EDUBDR10 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|---|---|
| 1 | EDUB_1 = 1 and EDUB_3 = 2 | Grade 8 or lower (Québec: Secondary II or lower) |
| 2 | EDUB_1 = 2 and EDUB_3 = 2 | Grade 9-10 (QC: Secondary III or IV; NF: 1st year of secondary) |
| 3 | EDUB_1 = 3 and EDUB_2 = 2 and EDUB_3 = 2 | Grade 11-13 (QC: Secondary V; NF: 2nd to 4th year of secondary) |
| 4 | EDUB_2 = 1 and EDUB_3 = 2 | Secondary school graduate, no post-secondary education |
| 5 | EDUB_4 = 1 | Some post secondary education |
| 6 | EDUB_4 = 2 | Trade certificate or diploma from a vocational school or apprenticeship training |
| 7 | EDUB_4 = 3 | Non-university certificate or diploma from a community college, CEGEP, school of nursing, etc. |
| 8 | EDUB_4 = 4 | University certificate below bachelor's level |
| 9 | EDUB_4 = 5 | Bachelor's degree |
| 10 | EDUB_4 = 6 | University degree or certificate above bachelor's degree |
| NS | [(EDUB_1 = DK, R, NS) and EDUB_2 = 2] or (EDUB_2 = DK, R, NS) or (EDUB_3 = DK, R, NS) or (EDUB_4 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent didn't answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

2) Highest Level of Education – Respondent, 4 Levels

Variable name: EDUBDR04

Based on: EDUB_1, EDUB_2, EDUB_3, EDUB_4

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: EDUADR04

Description: This variable describes the highest level of education acquired by the respondent.

| Value of EDUBDR04 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|--|--|
| 1 | [(EDUB_1 = 1, 2) or EDUB_2 = 2] and EDUB_3 = 2 | Less than secondary school graduation |
| 2 | EDUB_2 = 1 and EDUB_3 = 2 | Secondary school graduation, no post-secondary education |
| 3 | EDUB_4 = 1 | Some post-secondary education |
| 4 | $2 \leq \text{EDUB}_4 \leq 6$ | Post-secondary degree/diploma |
| NS | (EDUB_2 = DK, R, NS) or (EDUB_3 = DK, R, NS) or (EDUB_4 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent didn't answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

3) Highest Level of Education – Household, 10 Levels

Variable name: EDUBDH10

Based on: EDUBDR10 for each member of the household

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: EDUADH10

Description: This variable describes the highest level of education acquired by any member of the household.

Technical Specs: Temporarily create EDUBDR10 for each member of the household (all PERSONID within SAMPLEID). Compare these values of EDUBDR10 within the household and return the highest value. If any PERSONID has EDUBDR10 of NS (not specified) then return NS. If all of EDUBDR10 are NA (not applicable) then return NA.

4) Highest Level of Education – Household, 4 Levels

Variable name: EDUBDH04

Based on: EDUBDR04 for each member of the household

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: EDUADH04

Description: This variable describes the highest level of education acquired by any member of the household.

Technical Specs: Temporarily create EDUBDR04 for each member of the household (all PERSONID within SAMPLEID). Compare these values of EDUBDR04 within the household and return the highest value. If any PERSONID has EDUBDR04 of NS (not specified) then return NS. If all of EDUBDR04 are NA (not applicable) then return NA.

General Health (1 DV)

1) Self-rated health (formerly Health Description Index)

Variable name: GENBDHDI

Based on: GENB_01

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: GENADHDI

NPHS Cycle 4: GHC0DHDI

NPHS Cycle 3: GHC8DHDI

NPHS Cycle 2: GHC6DHDI

NPHS Cycle 1: GHC4DHDI

Description: This variable describes the respondent's health status based on his or her own judgement. Higher scores indicate positive self-reported health status.

| Value of GENBDHDI | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|--------------|-------------|
| NS | GENB_01 > 6 | Unknown |
| 0 | GENB_01 = 5 | Poor |
| 1 | GENB_01 = 4 | Fair |
| 2 | GENB_01 = 3 | Good |
| 3 | GENB_01 = 2 | Very good |
| 4 | GENB_01 = 1 | Excellent |

Disorder Screening (9 DVs)

The survey assesses five mental disorders: Major Depressive Episode, Manic Episode, Social Phobia, Panic Disorder and Agoraphobia. To reduce respondent burden, the disorder modules are preceded by a screening section with screener questions associated with each disorder. Negative responses to the screening questions were used to exclude respondents from being asked the full roster of questions associated with that disorder. These respondents who are excluded from the disorder module based on their answers to the screening questions are subsequently categorized as failing to meet the criteria for that disorder. The variables created here are flags that indicate whether a respondent was screened into each mental health disorder module. In addition to the screener questions, there are several questions that assess the respondent's overall health and satisfaction with life.

1) Life Satisfaction

Variable name: SCRBDSAT

Based on: SCRB_01

Previous usage: None

Description: This variable describes the respondent's satisfaction with life in general. Higher scores indicate more satisfaction.

| Value of SCRBDSAT | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|-----------------------|--|
| 1 | SCRB_01 = 5 | Very dissatisfied |
| 2 | SCRB_01 = 4 | Dissatisfied |
| 3 | SCRB_01 = 3 | Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied |
| 4 | SCRB_01 = 2 | Satisfied |
| 5 | SCRB_01 = 1 | Very satisfied |
| NS | (SCRB_01 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |

2) Self-rated physical health

Variable name: SCRBDPHY

Based on: SCRB_081

Previous usage: None

Description: This variable describes the respondent's self-rated physical health. Higher scores indicate better health.

| Value of SCRBDPHY | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|------------------------|--|
| 0 | SCRB_081 = 5 | Poor |
| 1 | SCRB_081 = 4 | Fair |
| 2 | SCRB_081 = 3 | Good |
| 3 | SCRB_081 = 2 | Very Good |
| 4 | SCRB_081 = 1 | Excellent |
| NS | (SCRB_081 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |

3) Self-rated mental health

Variable name: SCRBDMEN

Based on: SCRB_082

Previous usage: None

Description: This variable describes the respondent's self-rated mental health. Higher scores indicate better health.

| Value of SCRBDMEN | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|------------------------|--|
| 0 | SCRB_082 = 5 | Poor |
| 1 | SCRB_082 = 4 | Fair |
| 2 | SCRB_082 = 3 | Good |
| 3 | SCRB_082 = 2 | Very Good |
| 4 | SCRB_082 = 1 | Excellent |
| NS | (SCRB_082 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |

4) Screener - Depression

Variable name: SCRBFDEP

Based on: SCRB_21, SCRB_22, SCRB_23

Previous usage: None

Description: This variable classifies the respondent based on whether he/she was screened into the depression module or not.

Note: This variable should not be used as a proxy measure for the specific disorder.

| Value of SCRBFDEP | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|---|---|
| 1 | SCRB_21 = 1 or SCRB_22 = 1 or SCRB_23 = 1 | Respondent screened into the depression module. |
| 2 | SCRB_21 = 2 and SCRB_22 = 2 and SCRB_23 = 2 | Respondent was not screened into the depression module. |
| NS | (SCRB_21 = DK, R, NS) or (SCRB_22 = DK, R, NS) or (SCRB_23 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

5) Screener - Mania

Variable name: SCRBFMIA

Based on: SCRB_24, SCRB_25, SCRB_25A

Previous usage: None

Description: This variable classifies the respondent based on whether he/she was screened into the mania module or not.

Note: This variable should not be used as a proxy measure for the specific disorder.

| Value of SCRBFMIA | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|--|---|
| 1 | SCRB_24 = 1 or SCRB_25A = 1 | Respondent screened into the mania module. |
| 2 | (SCRB_24 = 2 and SCRB_25 = 2) or (SCRB_24 = 2 and SCRB_25A = 2) | Respondent was not screened into the mania module. |
| NS | (SCRB_24 = DK, R, NS) or (SCRB_25 = DK, R, NS) or (SCRB_25A = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

6) Screener – Panic Disorder

Variable name: SCRBFPAD

Based on: SCRB_20, SCRB_20A

Previous usage: None

Description: This variable classifies the respondent based on whether he/she was screened into the panic disorder module or not.

Note: This variable should not be used as a proxy measure for the specific disorder.

| Value of SCRBFPAD | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|--|---|
| 1 | SCRB_20 = 1 or SCRB_20A = 1 | Respondent screened into the panic disorder module. |
| 2 | SCRB_20 = 2 and SCRB_20A = 2 | Respondent was not screened into the panic disorder module. |
| NS | (SCRB_20 = DK, R, NS) or (SCRB_20A = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

7) Screener – Social Phobia

Variable name: SCRBF SOP

Based on: SCR B_29A, SCR B_291, SCR B_292, SCR B_293

Previous usage: None

Description: This variable classifies the respondent based on whether he/she was screened into the social phobia module or not.

Note: This variable should not be used as a proxy measure for the specific disorder.

| Value of SCRBF SOP | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|--------------------|---|---|
| 1 | SCR B_291 = 1 and (SCR B_292 = 1 or SCR B_293 = 1) | Respondent screened into the social phobia module. |
| 2 | SCR B_29A = 2 or SCR B_291 = 2 or (SCR B_292 = 2 and SCR B_293 = 2) | Respondent was not screened into the social phobia module. |
| NS | (SCR B_29A = DK, R, NS) or (SCR B_291 = DK, R, NS) or (SCR B_292 = DK, R, NS) or (SCR B_293 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

8) Screener – Agoraphobia

Variable name: SCRBFAGP

Based on: SCR B_30

Previous usage: None

Description: This variable classifies the respondent based on whether he/she was screened into the agoraphobia module or not.

Note: This variable should not be used as a proxy measure for the specific disorder.

| Value of SCRBFAGP | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|------------------------|--|
| 1 | SCR B_30 = 1 | Respondent screened into the agoraphobia module. |
| 2 | SCR B_30 = 2 | Respondent was not screened into the agoraphobia module. |
| NS | (SCR B_30 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |

9) Screener – Generalized Anxiety Disorder (GAD)

Variable name: SCRBFAD

Based on: SCRIB_26, SCRIB_26A, SCRIB_26B

Previous usage: None

Description: This variable classifies the respondent based on whether he/she was screened into the generalized anxiety disorder module or not. Note that this survey does not support the Generalized Anxiety Disorder module.

Note: This variable should not be used as a proxy measure for the specific disorder.

| Value of SCRBFAD | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|--|---|
| 1 | SCRIB_26 = 1 or SCRIB_26A = 1 or SCRIB_26B = 1 | Respondent screened into the GAD module. |
| 2 | SCRIB_26 = 2 and SCRIB_26A = 2 and SCRIB_26B = 2 | Respondent was not screened into the GAD module. |
| NS | (SCRIB_26 = DK, R, NS) or (SCRIB_26A = DK, R, NS) or (SCRIB_26B = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

Chronic Conditions (1 DV)

1) Has a Chronic Condition

Variable name: CCCBF1

Based on: CCCB_011, CCCB_021, CCCB_031, CCCB_041, CCCB_051, CCCB_061, CCCB_071, CCCB_081, CCCB_91A, CCCB_91B, CCCB_101, CCCB_111, CCCB_121, CCCB_131, CCCB_141, CCCB_151, CCCB_171, CCCB_181, CCCB_191, CCCB_201, CCCB_211, CCCB_251, CCCB_261, CCCB_271, CCCB_281, CCCB_301, CCCB_311, CCCB_321, CCCB_331, CCCB_341, CCCB_901

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable represents whether or not the respondent had any chronic health conditions which were diagnosed by a health professional.

Technical Specs: Whether the respondent has any condition is based upon a "yes" to any condition.

| Value of CCCBF1 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-----------------|--|---------------------------------------|
| 2 | CCCB_011 = 2 and CCCB_021 = 2 and CCCB_031 = 2 and CCCB_041 = 2 and CCCB_051 = 2 and CCCB_061 = 2 and CCCB_071 = 2 and CCCB_081 = 2 and CCCB_91A = 2 and (CCCB_91B = 2, NA) and CCCB_101 = 2 and CCCB_111 = 2 and CCCB_121 = 2 and CCCB_131 = 2 and CCCB_141 = 2 and CCCB_151 = 2 and CCCB_171 = 2 and (CCCB_181 = 2, NA) and (CCCB_191 = 2, NA) and (CCCB_201 = 2, NA) and CCCB_211 = 2 and CCCB_251 = 2 and CCCB_261 = 2 and CCCB_271 = 2 and CCCB_281 = 2 and CCCB_301 = 2 and CCCB_311 = 2 and CCCB_321 = 2 and CCCB_331 = 2 and CCCB_341 = 2 and CCCB_901 = 2 | Respondent has no chronic conditions. |

| | | |
|---|--|--|
| 1 | CCCB_011 = 1 or CCCB_021 = 1 or CCCB_031 = 1 or CCCB_041 = 1 or CCCB_051 = 1 or CCCB_061 = 1 or CCCB_071 = 1 or CCCB_081 = 1 or CCCB_91A = 1 or CCCB_91B = 1 or CCCB_101 = 1 or CCCB_111 = 1 or CCCB_121 = 1 or CCCB_131 = 1 or CCCB_141 = 1 or CCCB_151 = 1 or CCCB_171 = 1 or CCCB_181 = 1 or CCCB_191 = 1 or CCCB_201 = 1 or CCCB_211 = 1 or CCCB_251 = 1 or CCCB_261 = 1 or CCCB_271 = 1 or CCCB_281 = 1 or CCCB_301 = 1 or CCCB_311 = 1 or CCCB_321 = 1 or CCCB_331 = 1 or CCCB_341 = 1 or CCCB_901 = 1 | Respondent has at least one chronic condition. |
|---|--|--|

| | | |
|----|--|---|
| NS | (CCCB_011 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCB_021 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCB_031 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCB_041 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCB_051 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCB_061 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCB_071 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCB_081 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCB_91A = DK, R, NS) or (CCCB_91B = DK, R, NS) or (CCCB_101 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCB_111 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCB_121 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCB_131 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCB_141 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCB_151 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCB_171 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCB_181 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCB_191 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCB_201 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCB_211 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCB_251 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCB_261 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCB_271 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCB_281 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCB_301 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCB_311 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCB_321 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCB_331 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCB_341 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCB_901 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |
|----|--|---|

Height/Weight (6 DVs)

1) Height (metres)

Variable name: HWTBDHTM

Based on: HWTB_2, HWTB_2A, HWTB_2B, HWTB_2C, HWTB_2D, HWTB_2E, HWTB_2F

Previous usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: HWTADHTM

Description: This variable indicates the height of the respondent in metres. For example, an individual who is 5 feet and 8 inches will have a height of 1.727 metres. The 1.727 is the midpoint of the range (1.715-1.739) around the height 5 feet and 8 inches. The range values were calculated as follows for an individual who is 5'8":
LOWER LIMIT: Take the exact value in metres for a person who is 5'7" and average it with the value for 5'8".
UPPER LIMIT: Take the exact value in metres for a person who is 5'9" and average it with the value for 5'8" then subtract 0.001 from it.

| Value of HWTBDHTM | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|--|---|
| NS | (HWTB_2 = DK, R, NS) or (HWTB_2A = DK, R, NS) or (HWTB_2B = DK, R, NS) or (HWTB_2C = DK, R, NS) or (HWTB_2D = DK, R, NS) or (HWTB_2E = DK, R, NS) or (HWTB_2F = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |
| .914 | HWTB_2 = 3 and HWTB_2C = 0 | .926 meters or shorter |
| .940 | HWTB_2 = 3 and HWTB_2C = 1 | .927 to .952 meters |
| .965 | HWTB_2 = 3 and HWTB_2C = 2 | .953 to .977 meters |
| .991 | HWTB_2 = 3 and HWTB_2C = 3 | .978 to 1.002 meters |
| 1.016 | HWTB_2 = 3 and HWTB_2C = 4 | 1.003 to 1.028 meters |
| 1.041 | HWTB_2 = 3 and HWTB_2C = 5 | 1.029 to 1.053 meters |
| 1.067 | HWTB_2 = 3 and HWTB_2C = 6 | 1.054 to 1.079 meters |
| 1.092 | HWTB_2 = 3 and HWTB_2C = 7 | 1.080 to 1.104 meters |
| 1.118 | HWTB_2 = 3 and HWTB_2C = 8 | 1.105 to 1.129 meters |
| 1.143 | HWTB_2 = 3 and HWTB_2C = 9 | 1.130 to 1.155 meters |
| 1.168 | HWTB_2 = 3 and HWTB_2C = 10 | 1.156 to 1.180 meters |
| 1.194 | HWTB_2 = 3 and HWTB_2C = 11 | 1.181 to 1.206 meters |
| 1.219 | HWTB_2 = 4 and HWTB_2D = 0 | 1.207 to 1.231 meters |
| 1.245 | HWTB_2 = 4 and HWTB_2D = 1 | 1.232 to 1.256 meters |
| 1.270 | HWTB_2 = 4 and HWTB_2D = 2 | 1.257 to 1.282 meters |
| 1.295 | HWTB_2 = 4 and HWTB_2D = 3 | 1.283 to 1.307 meters |

| | | |
|-------|--------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1.321 | HWTB_2 = 4 and HWTB_2D = 4 | 1.308 to 1.333 meters |
| 1.346 | HWTB_2 = 4 and HWTB_2D = 5 | 1.334 to 1.358 meters |
| 1.372 | HWTB_2 = 4 and HWTB_2D = 6 | 1.359 to 1.383 meters |
| 1.397 | HWTB_2 = 4 and HWTB_2D = 7 | 1.384 to 1.409 meters |
| 1.422 | HWTB_2 = 4 and HWTB_2D = 8 | 1.410 to 1.434 meters |
| 1.448 | HWTB_2 = 4 and HWTB_2D = 9 | 1.435 to 1.460 meters |
| 1.473 | HWTB_2 = 4 and HWTB_2D = 10 | 1.461 to 1.485 meters |
| 1.499 | HWTB_2 = 4 and HWTB_2D = 11 | 1.486 to 1.510 meters |
| 1.524 | HWTB_2 = 5 and HWTB_2E = 0 | 1.511 to 1.536 meters |
| 1.549 | HWTB_2 = 5 and HWTB_2E = 1 | 1.537 to 1.561 meters |
| 1.575 | HWTB_2 = 5 and HWTB_2E = 2 | 1.562 to 1.587 meters |
| 1.600 | HWTB_2 = 5 and HWTB_2E = 3 | 1.588 to 1.612 meters |
| 1.626 | HWTB_2 = 5 and HWTB_2E = 4 | 1.613 to 1.637 meters |
| 1.651 | HWTB_2 = 5 and HWTB_2E = 5 | 1.638 to 1.663 meters |
| 1.676 | HWTB_2 = 5 and HWTB_2E = 6 | 1.664 to 1.688 meters |
| 1.702 | HWTB_2 = 5 and HWTB_2E = 7 | 1.689 to 1.714 meters |
| 1.727 | HWTB_2 = 5 and HWTB_2E = 8 | 1.715 to 1.739 meters |
| 1.753 | HWTB_2 = 5 and HWTB_2E = 9 | 1.740 to 1.764 meters |
| 1.778 | HWTB_2 = 5 and HWTB_2E = 10 | 1.765 to 1.790 meters |
| 1.803 | HWTB_2 = 5 and HWTB_2E = 11 | 1.791 to 1.815 meters |
| 1.829 | HWTB_2 = 6 and HWTB_2F = 0 | 1.816 to 1.841 meters |
| 1.854 | HWTB_2 = 6 and HWTB_2F = 1 | 1.842 to 1.866 meters |
| 1.880 | HWTB_2 = 6 and HWTB_2F = 2 | 1.867 to 1.891 meters |
| 1.905 | HWTB_2 = 6 and HWTB_2F = 3 | 1.892 to 1.917 meters |
| 1.930 | HWTB_2 = 6 and HWTB_2F = 4 | 1.918 to 1.942 meters |
| 1.956 | HWTB_2 = 6 and HWTB_2F = 5 | 1.943 to 1.968 meters |
| 1.981 | HWTB_2 = 6 and HWTB_2F = 6 | 1.969 to 1.993 meters |
| 2.007 | HWTB_2 = 6 and HWTB_2F = 7 | 1.994 to 2.018 meters |

| | | |
|-------|--------------------------------|------------------------|
| 2.032 | HWTB_2 = 6 and HWTB_2F = 8 | 2.019 to 2.044 meters |
| 2.057 | HWTB_2 = 6 and HWTB_2F = 9 | 2.045 to 2.069 meters |
| 2.083 | HWTB_2 = 6 and HWTB_2F = 10 | 2.070 to 2.095 meters |
| 2.108 | HWTB_2 = 6 and HWTB_2F = 11 | 2.096 to 2.120 meters |
| 2.134 | HWTB_2 = 7 | 2.121 meters or taller |

2) Height (inches)

Variable name: HWTBDHTI

Based on: HWTB_2, HWTB_2A, HWTB_2B, HWTB_2C, HWTB_2D, HWTB_2E, HWTB_2F

Previous usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: HWTADHTI

Description: This variable indicates the height of the respondent in inches.

| Value of HWTBDHTI | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|--|---|
| NS | (HWTB_2 = DK, R, NS) or (HWTB_2A = DK, R, NS) or (HWTB_2B = DK, R, NS) or (HWTB_2C = DK, R, NS) or (HWTB_2D = DK, R, NS) or (HWTB_2E = DK, R, NS) or (HWTB_2F = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |
| 36 | HWTB_2 = 3 and HWTB_2C = 0 | 3'0" or shorter |
| 37 | HWTB_2 = 3 and HWTB_2C = 1 | 3'1" |
| 38 | HWTB_2 = 3 and HWTB_2C = 2 | 3'2" |
| 39 | HWTB_2 = 3 and HWTB_2C = 3 | 3'3" |
| 40 | HWTB_2 = 3 and HWTB_2C = 4 | 3'4" |
| 41 | HWTB_2 = 3 and HWTB_2C = 5 | 3'5" |
| 42 | HWTB_2 = 3 and HWTB_2C = 6 | 3'6" |
| 43 | HWTB_2 = 3 and HWTB_2C = 7 | 3'7" |
| 44 | HWTB_2 = 3 and HWTB_2C = 8 | 3'8" |
| 45 | HWTB_2 = 3 and HWTB_2C = 9 | 3'9" |
| 46 | HWTB_2 = 3 and HWTB_2C = 10 | 3'10" |
| 47 | HWTB_2 = 3 and HWTB_2C = 11 | 3'11" |
| 48 | HWTB_2 = 4 and HWTB_2D = 0 | 4'0" |
| 49 | HWTB_2 = 4 and HWTB_2D = 1 | 4'1" |

| | | |
|----|--------------------------------|-------|
| 50 | HWTB_2 = 4 and HWTB_2D = 2 | 4'2" |
| 51 | HWTB_2 = 4 and HWTB_2D = 3 | 4'3" |
| 52 | HWTB_2 = 4 and HWTB_2D = 4 | 4'4" |
| 53 | HWTB_2 = 4 and HWTB_2D = 5 | 4'5" |
| 54 | HWTB_2 = 4 and HWTB_2D = 6 | 4'6" |
| 55 | HWTB_2 = 4 and HWTB_2D = 7 | 4'7" |
| 56 | HWTB_2 = 4 and HWTB_2D = 8 | 4'8" |
| 57 | HWTB_2 = 4 and HWTB_2D = 9 | 4'9" |
| 58 | HWTB_2 = 4 and HWTB_2D = 10 | 4'10" |
| 59 | HWTB_2 = 4 and HWTB_2D = 11 | 4'11" |
| 60 | HWTB_2 = 5 and HWTB_2E = 0 | 5'0" |
| 61 | HWTB_2 = 5 and HWTB_2E = 1 | 5'1" |
| 62 | HWTB_2 = 5 and HWTB_2E = 2 | 5'2" |
| 63 | HWTB_2 = 5 and HWTB_2E = 3 | 5'3" |
| 64 | HWTB_2 = 5 and HWTB_2E = 4 | 5'4" |
| 65 | HWTB_2 = 5 and HWTB_2E = 5 | 5'5" |
| 66 | HWTB_2 = 5 and HWTB_2E = 6 | 5'6" |
| 67 | HWTB_2 = 5 and HWTB_2E = 7 | 5'7" |
| 68 | HWTB_2 = 5 and HWTB_2E = 8 | 5'8" |
| 69 | HWTB_2 = 5 and HWTB_2E = 9 | 5'9" |
| 70 | HWTB_2 = 5 and HWTB_2E = 10 | 5'10" |
| 71 | HWTB_2 = 5 and HWTB_2E = 11 | 5'11" |
| 72 | HWTB_2 = 6 and HWTB_2F = 0 | 6'0" |
| 73 | HWTB_2 = 6 and HWTB_2F = 1 | 6'1" |
| 74 | HWTB_2 = 6 and HWTB_2F = 2 | 6'2" |
| 75 | HWTB_2 = 6 and HWTB_2F = 3 | 6'3" |
| 76 | HWTB_2 = 6 and HWTB_2F = 4 | 6'4" |
| 77 | HWTB_2 = 6 and HWTB_2F = 5 | 6'5" |

| | | |
|----|--------------------------------|----------------|
| 78 | HWTB_2 = 6 and HWTB_2F = 6 | 6'6" |
| 79 | HWTB_2 = 6 and HWTB_2F = 7 | 6'7" |
| 80 | HWTB_2 = 6 and HWTB_2F = 8 | 6'8" |
| 81 | HWTB_2 = 6 and HWTB_2F = 9 | 6'9" |
| 82 | HWTB_2 = 6 and HWTB_2F = 10 | 6'10" |
| 83 | HWTB_2 = 6 and HWTB_2F = 11 | 6'11" |
| 84 | HWTB_2 = 7 | 7'0" or taller |

3) Weight (kilograms)

Variable name: HWTBDWTK

Based on: HWTB_3, HWTB_N4

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: HWTADWTK

Description: This variable indicates the weight of the respondent in kilograms.

| Value of HWTBDWTK | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|----------------------|---|
| NS | (HWTB_3 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |
| HWTB_3 | HWTB_N4 = 2 | Weight is already in Kg. |
| HWTB_3 × .45 | HWTB_N4 = 1 | Weight is in Lbs., convert to Kg. |

4) Weight (pounds)

Variable name: HWTBDWTP

Based on: HWTB_3, HWTB_N4

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: HWTADWTP

Description: This variable indicates the weight of the respondent in pounds.

| Value of HWTBDWTP | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|----------------------|---|
| NS | (HWTB_3 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question. |
| HWTB_3 / .45 | HWTB_N4 = 2 | Weight is in Kg., convert to Lbs. |
| HWTB_3 | HWTB_N4 = 1 | Weight is already in Lbs. |

5) Body Mass Index

Variable name: HWTBDBMI

Based on: HWTBDHTM, HWTBDWTK, HWTB_1, DHHB_AGE, DHHB_SEX

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: HWTADBMI

NPHS Cycle 4: HWC0DBMI

NPHS Cycle 3: HWC8DBMI

NPHS Cycle 2: HWC6DBMI

NPHS Cycle 1: HWC4DBMI

Description: The body mass index (BMI) is a quick and accurate method to determine health risk as it relates to your body weight and height. This variable is calculated for persons 20 to 64 years old, excluding pregnant women. The pregnancy question (variable HWTB_1) has been added to measure the BMI for female respondents in the second collection period, which means that the BMI could not be calculated for female respondents of the first collection period. BMI is not calculated for anyone less than 3 feet or 7 feet and over.

Technical Specifications: BMI is calculated by dividing one's weight in kilograms by one's squared height, measured in meters. $BMI = \text{WEIGHT (KG)} / \text{SQUARED HEIGHT (METERS)}$

| Value of HWTBDBMI | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|--|---|--|
| NA | $20 > DHHB_AGE > 64$ | Respondent who were less than 20 or more than 64 years old. |
| NA | $HWTB_1 = 1$ | Respondent is pregnant. |
| NS | $HWTBDHTM = NS$ or $HWTBDWTK = NS$ | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in one of the derived variables required for calculation. |
| NS | $HWTB_1 = NS$ and $DHHB_SEX = 2$ | Female respondent in the first collection period (2002Q1) were not asked the pregnancy question. |
| NA | $HWTBDHTM > 2.108$ or $HWTBDHTM < .914$ | Respondent's height is out of range. |
| $HWTBDWTK / (HWTBDHTM \times HWTBDHTM)$ (round to .1) | $.914 \leq HWTBDHTM \leq 2.108$ and $0 < HWTBDWTK \leq 260$ | BMI calculated from height and weight values. |

6) Standard Weight – Canadian standard

Variable name: HWTBDSW

Based on: HWTBDBMI

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: HWTADSW

NPHS Cycle 4: HWC0DSW

NPHS Cycle 3: HWC8DSW

NPHS Cycle 2: HWC6DSW

NPHS Cycle 1: HWC4DSW

Description: This variable classifies the respondent based on their BMI and indicates whether they are in the insufficient, acceptable, some excess or overweight category, according to the Canadian standard.

| Value of HWTBDSW | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|--------------------------------|--|
| NA | HWTBDBMI = NA | Respondent has a non-response (not applicable) value in the derived variable required for calculation. |
| NS | HWTBDBMI = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in the derived variable required for calculation. |
| 1 | $HWTBDBMI < 20.0$ | Insufficient weight |
| 2 | $20.0 \leq HWTBDBMI < 25.0$ | Acceptable weight |
| 3 | $25.0 \leq HWTBDBMI \leq 27.0$ | Some excess weight |
| 4 | $HWTBDBMI > 27.0$ | Overweight |

Physical Activities (6 DVs)

1) Energy Expenditure

Variable name: PACBDEE

Based on: PACB_1V, PACB_2A, PACB_2B, PACB_2C, PACB_2D, PACB_2E, PACB_2F, PACB_2G, PACB_2H, PACB_2I, PACB_2J, PACB_2K, PACB_2L, PACB_2M, PACB_2N, PACB_2O, PACB_2P, PACB_2Q, PACB_2R, PACB_2S, PACB_2T, PACB_2U, PACB_2W, PACB_2X, PACB_3A, PACB_3B, PACB_3C, PACB_3D, PACB_3E, PACB_3F, PACB_3G, PACB_3H, PACB_3I, PACB_3J, PACB_3K, PACB_3L, PACB_3M, PACB_3N, PACB_3O, PACB_3P, PACB_3Q, PACB_3R, PACB_3S, PACB_3T, PACB_3U, PACB_3W, PACB_3X

Previous usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: PACADEE

NPHS Cycle 4: PACODEE

NPHS Cycle 3: PAC8DEE

NPHS Cycle 2: PAC6DEE

NPHS Cycle 1: PAC4DEE

Description: In order to derive a physical activity index, the energy expenditure (EE) of participants in their leisure activities should be estimated. EE is calculated using the frequency and time per session of the physical activity as well as its MET value. The MET is a value of metabolic energy cost expressed as a multiple of the resting metabolic rate. Thus, an activity of four METS requires four times the amount of energy as compared to when the body is at rest.

Technical Specs: Energy expenditure for each activity (kcal/kg/day) = (N × D × MET value)/365

Where:

N = the number of times a respondent engaged in an activity over a 12-month period

D = the average duration in hours of the activity

MET value = the energy cost of the activity expressed as kilocalories expended per kilogram of body weight per hour of activity† (kcal/kg per hour)/365 (to convert yearly data into daily data)

† MET values tend to be expressed in three intensity levels (i.e. low, medium, high). CCHS questions did not ask the respondent to specify the intensity level of their activities, therefore the MET values adopted correspond to the low intensity value of each activity. This approach is adopted from the Canadian Fitness and Lifestyle Research Institute because individuals tend to overestimate the intensity, frequency and duration of their activities. The MET values are:

| Variable Name | Activity | MET Value (kcal/kg/hr) |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| PACBDEEA | WALKING FOR EXERCISE | 3 |
| PACBDEEB | GARDENING OR YARD WORK | 3 |
| PACBDEEC | SWIMMING | 3 |
| PACBDEED | BICYCLING | 4 |
| PACBDEEE | POPULAR OR SOCIAL DANCE | 3 |
| PACBDEEF | HOME EXERCISES | 3 |
| PACBDEEG | ICE HOCKEY | 6 |
| PACBDEEH | ICE SKATING | 4 |
| PACBDEEI | IN-LINE SKATING OR ROLLERBLADING | 5 |
| PACBDEEJ | JOGGING OR RUNNING | 9.5 |
| PACBDEEK | GOLFING | 4 |
| PACBDEEL | EXERCISE CLASS OR AEROBICS | 4 |
| PACBDEEM | DOWNHILL SKIING OR SNOWBOARDING | 4 |
| PACBDEEN | BOWLING | 2 |
| PACBDEEO | BASEBALL OR SOFTBALL | 3 |
| PACBDEEP | TENNIS | 4 |
| PACBDEEQ | WEIGHT-TRAINING | 3 |
| PACBDEER | FISHING | 3 |

| | | |
|-----------------|------------|---|
| PACBDEES | VOLLEYBALL | 5 |
| PACBDEET | BASKETBALL | 6 |
| PACBDEEU | OTHER (U) | 4 |
| PACBDEEW | OTHER (W) | 4 |
| PACBDEEX | OTHER (X) | 4 |

Note: Jogging (MET value 7) and running (MET value 12) fall under one category therefore, the MET value for the combined activity is the average of their MET values (9.5). Since it is difficult to assign a MET value to the category "Other Activities", the MET value used was the average of the listed activities except for the average value of jogging and running. Instead the average value of jogging and running was replaced by the value for jogging **ONLY** in the calculation of the overall average for "Other Activities". Some activities have MET values lower than the average, however, this approach is consistent with other studies, such as the Campbell's Survey and the Ontario Health Survey (OHS).

Note: *Times were rounded to a specific value for calculation, as with NPHS (13min/.2167hr, 23min/.3833hr, 45min/.75hr, 60min/1hr).

Internet Site: Canadian Fitness and Lifestyle Research Institute : www.cflri.ca

WALKING FOR EXERCISE:

| Value of PACBDEEA | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|---|-----------------------|--|
| 0 | PACB_3A = NA | Respondent did not participate in activity. |
| 0 | (PACB_3A = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |
| $(PACB_2A \times 4 \times .2167 \times 3) / 365$ | PACB_3A = 1 | Calculate EE for < 15 min* |
| $(PACB_2A \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$ | PACB_3A = 2 | Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min* |
| $(PACB_2A \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$ | PACB_3A = 3 | Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min* |
| $(PACB_2A \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$ | PACB_3A = 4 | Calculate EE for > 60 min* |

GARDENING OR YARD WORK:

| Value of PACBDEEB | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|---|-----------------------|--|
| 0 | PACB_3B = NA | Respondent did not participate in activity. |
| 0 | (PACB_3B = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |
| $(PACB_2B \times 4 \times .2167 \times 3) / 365$ | PACB_3B = 1 | Calculate EE for < 15 min* |
| $(PACB_2B \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$ | PACB_3B = 2 | Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min* |
| $(PACB_2B \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$ | PACB_3B = 3 | Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min* |
| $(PACB_2B \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$ | PACB_3B = 4 | Calculate EE for > 60 min* |

SWIMMING:

| Value of PACBDEEC | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|--|-----------------------|--|
| 0 | PACB_3C = NA | Respondent did not participate in activity. |
| 0 | (PACB_3C = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |
| $(\text{PACB_2C} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 3) / 365$ | PACB_3C = 1 | Calculate EE for < 15 min* |
| $(\text{PACB_2C} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$ | PACB_3C = 2 | Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min* |
| $(\text{PACB_2C} \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$ | PACB_3C = 3 | Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min* |
| $(\text{PACB_2C} \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$ | PACB_3C = 4 | Calculate EE for > 60 min* |

BICYCLING:

| Value of PACBDEED | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|--|-----------------------|--|
| 0 | PACB_3D = NA | Respondent did not participate in activity. |
| 0 | (PACB_3D = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |
| $(\text{PACB_2D} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$ | PACB_3D = 1 | Calculate EE for < 15 min* |
| $(\text{PACB_2D} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$ | PACB_3D = 2 | Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min* |
| $(\text{PACB_2D} \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$ | PACB_3D = 3 | Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min* |
| $(\text{PACB_2D} \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$ | PACB_3D = 4 | Calculate EE for > 60 min* |

POPULAR OR SOCIAL DANCE:

| Value of PACBDEEE | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|--|-----------------------|--|
| 0 | PACB_3E = NA | Respondent did not participate in activity. |
| 0 | (PACB_3E = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |
| $(\text{PACB_2E} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 3) / 365$ | PACB_3E = 1 | Calculate EE for < 15 min* |
| $(\text{PACB_2E} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$ | PACB_3E = 2 | Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min* |
| $(\text{PACB_2E} \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$ | PACB_3E = 3 | Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min* |
| $(\text{PACB_2E} \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$ | PACB_3E = 4 | Calculate EE for > 60 min* |

HOME EXERCISES:

| Value of PACBDEEF | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|--|-----------------------|--|
| 0 | PACB_3F = NA | Respondent did not participate in activity. |
| 0 | (PACB_3F = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |
| $(\text{PACB_2F} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 3) / 365$ | PACB_3F = 1 | Calculate EE for < 15 min* |
| $(\text{PACB_2F} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$ | PACB_3F = 2 | Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min* |
| $(\text{PACB_2F} \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$ | PACB_3F = 3 | Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min* |
| $(\text{PACB_2F} \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$ | PACB_3F = 4 | Calculate EE for > 60 min* |

ICE HOCKEY:

| Value of PACBDEEG | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|---|-----------------------|--|
| 0 | PACB_3G = NA | Respondent did not participate in activity. |
| 0 | (PACB_3G = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |
| $(PACB_2G \times 4 \times .2167 \times 6) / 365$ | PACB_3G = 1 | Calculate EE for < 15 min* |
| $(PACB_2G \times 4 \times .3833 \times 6) / 365$ | PACB_3G = 2 | Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min* |
| $(PACB_2G \times 4 \times .75 \times 6) / 365$ | PACB_3G = 3 | Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min* |
| $(PACB_2G \times 4 \times 1 \times 6) / 365$ | PACB_3G = 4 | Calculate EE for > 60 min* |

ICE SKATING:

| Value of PACBDEEH | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|---|-----------------------|--|
| 0 | PACB_3H = NA | Respondent did not participate in activity. |
| 0 | (PACB_3H = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |
| $(PACB_2H \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$ | PACB_3H = 1 | Calculate EE for < 15 min* |
| $(PACB_2H \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$ | PACB_3H = 2 | Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min* |
| $(PACB_2H \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$ | PACB_3H = 3 | Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min* |
| $(PACB_2H \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$ | PACB_3H = 4 | Calculate EE for > 60 min* |

IN-LINE SKATING OR ROLLERBLADING:

| Value of PACBDEEI | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|---|-----------------------|--|
| 0 | PACB_3I = NA | Respondent did not participate in activity. |
| 0 | (PACB_3I = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |
| $(PACB_2I \times 4 \times .2167 \times 5) / 365$ | PACB_3I = 1 | Calculate EE for < 15 min* |
| $(PACB_2I \times 4 \times .3833 \times 5) / 365$ | PACB_3I = 2 | Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min* |
| $(PACB_2I \times 4 \times .75 \times 5) / 365$ | PACB_3I = 3 | Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min* |
| $(PACB_2I \times 4 \times 1 \times 5) / 365$ | PACB_3I = 4 | Calculate EE for > 60 min* |

JOGGING OR RUNNING:

| Value of PACBDEEJ | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|---|-----------------------|--|
| 0 | PACB_3J = NA | Respondent did not participate in activity. |
| 0 | (PACB_3J = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |
| $(PACB_2J \times 4 \times .2167 \times 9.5) / 365$ | PACB_3J = 1 | Calculate EE for < 15 min* |
| $(PACB_2J \times 4 \times .3833 \times 9.5) / 365$ | PACB_3J = 2 | Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min* |
| $(PACB_2J \times 4 \times .75 \times 9.5) / 365$ | PACB_3J = 3 | Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min* |
| $(PACB_2J \times 4 \times 1 \times 9.5) / 365$ | PACB_3J = 4 | Calculate EE for > 60 min* |

GOLFING:

| Value of PACBDEEK | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|--|-----------------------|--|
| 0 | PACB_3K = NA | Respondent did not participate in activity. |
| 0 | (PACB_3K = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |
| $(\text{PACB_2K} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$ | PACB_3K = 1 | Calculate EE for < 15 min* |
| $(\text{PACB_2K} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$ | PACB_3K = 2 | Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min* |
| $(\text{PACB_2K} \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$ | PACB_3K = 3 | Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min* |
| $(\text{PACB_2K} \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$ | PACB_3K = 4 | Calculate EE for > 60 min* |

EXERCISE CLASS OR AEROBICS:

| Value of PACBDEEL | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|--|-----------------------|--|
| 0 | PACB_3L = NA | Respondent did not participate in activity. |
| 0 | (PACB_3L = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |
| $(\text{PACB_2L} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$ | PACB_3L = 1 | Calculate EE for < 15 min* |
| $(\text{PACB_2L} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$ | PACB_3L = 2 | Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min* |
| $(\text{PACB_2L} \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$ | PACB_3L = 3 | Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min* |
| $(\text{PACB_2L} \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$ | PACB_3L = 4 | Calculate EE for > 60 min* |

DOWNHILL SKIING OR SNOWBOARDING:

| Value of PACBDEEM | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|--|-----------------------|--|
| 0 | PACB_3M = NA | Respondent did not participate in activity. |
| 0 | (PACB_3M = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |
| $(\text{PACB_2M} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$ | PACB_3M = 1 | Calculate EE for < 15 min* |
| $(\text{PACB_2M} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$ | PACB_3M = 2 | Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min* |
| $(\text{PACB_2M} \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$ | PACB_3M = 3 | Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min* |
| $(\text{PACB_2M} \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$ | PACB_3M = 4 | Calculate EE for > 60 min* |

BOWLING:

| Value of PACBDEEN | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|--|-----------------------|--|
| 0 | PACB_3N = NA | Respondent did not participate in activity. |
| 0 | (PACB_3N = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |
| $(\text{PACB_2N} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 2) / 365$ | PACB_3N = 1 | Calculate EE for < 15 min* |
| $(\text{PACB_2N} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 2) / 365$ | PACB_3N = 2 | Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min* |
| $(\text{PACB_2N} \times 4 \times .75 \times 2) / 365$ | PACB_3N = 3 | Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min* |
| $(\text{PACB_2N} \times 4 \times 1 \times 2) / 365$ | PACB_3N = 4 | Calculate EE for > 60 min* |

BASEBALL OR SOFTBALL:

| Value of PACBDEEO | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|---|-----------------------|--|
| 0 | PACB_30 = NA | Respondent did not participate in activity. |
| 0 | (PACB_30 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |
| $(PACB_20 \times 4 \times .2167 \times 3) / 365$ | PACB_30 = 1 | Calculate EE for < 15 min* |
| $(PACB_20 \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$ | PACB_30 = 2 | Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min* |
| $(PACB_20 \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$ | PACB_30 = 3 | Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min* |
| $(PACB_20 \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$ | PACB_30 = 4 | Calculate EE for > 60 min* |

TENNIS:

| Value of PACBDEEP | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|---|-----------------------|--|
| 0 | PACB_3P = NA | Respondent did not participate in activity. |
| 0 | (PACB_3P = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |
| $(PACB_2P \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$ | PACB_3P = 1 | Calculate EE for < 15 min* |
| $(PACB_2P \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$ | PACB_3P = 2 | Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min* |
| $(PACB_2P \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$ | PACB_3P = 3 | Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min* |
| $(PACB_2P \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$ | PACB_3P = 4 | Calculate EE for > 60 min* |

WEIGHT-TRAINING:

| Value of PACBDEEQ | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|---|-----------------------|--|
| 0 | PACB_3Q = NA | Respondent did not participate in activity. |
| 0 | (PACB_3Q = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |
| $(PACB_2Q \times 4 \times .2167 \times 3) / 365$ | PACB_3Q = 1 | Calculate EE for < 15 min* |
| $(PACB_2Q \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$ | PACB_3Q = 2 | Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min* |
| $(PACB_2Q \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$ | PACB_3Q = 3 | Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min* |
| $(PACB_2Q \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$ | PACB_3Q = 4 | Calculate EE for > 60 min* |

FISHING:

| Value of PACBDEER | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|---|-----------------------|--|
| 0 | PACB_3R = NA | Respondent did not participate in activity. |
| 0 | (PACB_3R = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |
| $(PACB_2R \times 4 \times .2167 \times 3) / 365$ | PACB_3R = 1 | Calculate EE for < 15 min* |
| $(PACB_2R \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$ | PACB_3R = 2 | Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min* |
| $(PACB_2R \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$ | PACB_3R = 3 | Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min* |
| $(PACB_2R \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$ | PACB_3R = 4 | Calculate EE for > 60 min* |

VOLLEYBALL:

| Value of PACBDEES | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|--|-----------------------|--|
| 0 | PACB_3S = NA | Respondent did not participate in activity. |
| 0 | (PACB_3S = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |
| $(\text{PACB_2S} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 5) / 365$ | PACB_3S = 1 | Calculate EE for < 15 min* |
| $(\text{PACB_2S} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 5) / 365$ | PACB_3S = 2 | Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min* |
| $(\text{PACB_2S} \times 4 \times .75 \times 5) / 365$ | PACB_3S = 3 | Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min* |
| $(\text{PACB_2S} \times 4 \times 1 \times 5) / 365$ | PACB_3S = 4 | Calculate EE for > 60 min* |

BASKETBALL:

| Value of PACBDEET | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|--|-----------------------|--|
| 0 | PACB_3T = NA | Respondent did not participate in activity. |
| 0 | (PACB_3T = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |
| $(\text{PACB_2T} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 6) / 365$ | PACB_3T = 1 | Calculate EE for < 15 min* |
| $(\text{PACB_2T} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 6) / 365$ | PACB_3T = 2 | Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min* |
| $(\text{PACB_2T} \times 4 \times .75 \times 6) / 365$ | PACB_3T = 3 | Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min* |
| $(\text{PACB_2T} \times 4 \times 1 \times 6) / 365$ | PACB_3T = 4 | Calculate EE for > 60 min* |

OTHER (U):

| Value of PACBDEEU | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|--|-----------------------|--|
| 0 | PACB_3U = NA | Respondent did not participate in activity. |
| 0 | (PACB_3U = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |
| $(\text{PACB_2U} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$ | PACB_3U = 1 | Calculate EE for < 15 min* |
| $(\text{PACB_2U} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$ | PACB_3U = 2 | Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min* |
| $(\text{PACB_2U} \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$ | PACB_3U = 3 | Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min* |
| $(\text{PACB_2U} \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$ | PACB_3U = 4 | Calculate EE for > 60 min* |

OTHER (W):

| Value of PACBDEEW | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|--|-----------------------|--|
| 0 | PACB_3W = NA | Respondent did not participate in activity. |
| 0 | (PACB_3W = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |
| $(\text{PACB_2W} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$ | PACB_3W = 1 | Calculate EE for < 15 min* |
| $(\text{PACB_2W} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$ | PACB_3W = 2 | Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min* |
| $(\text{PACB_2W} \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$ | PACB_3W = 3 | Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min* |
| $(\text{PACB_2W} \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$ | PACB_3W = 4 | Calculate EE for > 60 min* |

OTHER (X):

| Value of PACBDEEX | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|---|-----------------------|--|
| 0 | PACB_3X = NA | Respondent did not participate in activity. |
| 0 | (PACB_3X = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |
| $(PACB_2X \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$ | PACB_3X = 1 | Calculate EE for < 15 min* |
| $(PACB_2X \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$ | PACB_3X = 2 | Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min* |
| $(PACB_2X \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$ | PACB_3X = 3 | Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min* |
| $(PACB_2X \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$ | PACB_3X = 4 | Calculate EE for > 60 min* |

SUM EE VALUES AND ROUND TO ONE DECIMAL:

TOTAL:

| Value of PACBDEE | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|---|--|---|
| NS | (PACB_1V = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |
| 0 | PACB_1V = 1 | No physical activity. |
| PACBDEEA + PACBDEEB + PACBDEEC + PACBDEED + PACBDEEE + PACBDEEF + PACBDEEG + PACBDEEH + PACBDEEI + PACBDEEJ + PACBDEEK + PACBDEEL + PACBDEEM + PACBDEEN + PACBDEEO + PACBDEEP + PACBDEEQ + PACBDEER + PACBDEES + PACBDEET + PACBDEEU + PACBDEEW + PACBDEEX (min: 0; max: 99.5) (round to .1) | 0 <= PACBDEEA < NA and 0 <= PACBDEEB < NA and 0 <= PACBDEEC < NA and 0 <= PACBDEED < NA and 0 <= PACBDEEE < NA and 0 <= PACBDEEF < NA and 0 <= PACBDEEG < NA and 0 <= PACBDEEH < NA and 0 <= PACBDEEI < NA and 0 <= PACBDEEJ < NA and 0 <= PACBDEEK < NA and 0 <= PACBDEEL < NA and 0 <= PACBDEEM < NA and 0 <= PACBDEEN < NA and 0 <= PACBDEEO < NA and 0 <= PACBDEEP < NA and 0 <= PACBDEEQ < NA and 0 <= PACBDEER < NA and 0 <= PACBDEES < NA and 0 <= PACBDEET < NA and 0 <= PACBDEEU < NA and 0 <= PACBDEEW < NA and 0 <= PACBDEEX < NA | Total energy expenditure (kcal/kg/day) is equal to the sum of energy expenditure for each activity. |

2) Participant in Leisure Physical Activity

Variable name: PACBFLEI

Based on: PACB_1V

Previous usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: PACAFLEI

NPHS Cycle 4: PACODLEI

NPHS Cycle 3: PAC8DLEI

NPHS Cycle 2: PAC6DLEI

NPHS Cycle 1: PAC4DLEI (formerly DVPART94)

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent participated in any leisure activities in the three months prior to the interview.

Source: Ontario Health Survey

Internet Site: www.chass.utoronto.ca/datalib/codebooks/utm/ohs/ohs90.htm

| Value of PACBFLEI | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|-----------------------|--|
| NS | (PACB_1V = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |
| 2 | PACB_1V = 1 | Respondent does not participate in leisure physical activity. |
| 1 | PACB_1V = 2 | Respondent participates in leisure physical activity. |

3) Average Monthly Frequency of Physical Activity Lasting Over 15 Minutes

Variable name: PACBDFM

Based on: PACB_1V, PACB_2A, PACB_2B, PACB_2C, PACB_2D, PACB_2E, PACB_2F, PACB_2G, PACB_2H, PACB_2I, PACB_2J, PACB_2K, PACB_2L, PACB_2M, PACB_2N, PACB_2O, PACB_2P, PACB_2Q, PACB_2R, PACB_2S, PACB_2T, PACB_2U, PACB_2W, PACB_2X, PACB_3A, PACB_3B, PACB_3C, PACB_3D, PACB_3E, PACB_3F, PACB_3G, PACB_3H, PACB_3I, PACB_3J, PACB_3K, PACB_3L, PACB_3M, PACB_3N, PACB_3O, PACB_3P, PACB_3Q, PACB_3R, PACB_3S, PACB_3T, PACB_3U, PACB_3W, PACB_3X

Previous usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: PACADFM

NPHS Cycle 4: PAC0DFM

NPHS Cycle 3: PAC8DFM

NPHS Cycle 2: PAC6DFM

NPHS Cycle 1: PAC4DFM

Description: This variable calculates the average number of times in the past month that respondents took part in a physical activity lasting more than 15 minutes. It should be noted that the questions refer to a three-month period and this variable refers to a one-month period. (The total frequency was divided by three)

Source: Ontario Health Survey

Internet Site: www.chass.utoronto.ca/datalib/codebooks/utm/ohs/ohs90.htm

Temporary Reformats

| Reformat | Explanation |
|--|--|
| If (PACB_3A = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACRQ2A = 0 | Set all values for PACB_3 (time spent on each occasion) to 0 if PACB_3 is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer the question). |
| If (PACB_3B = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACRQ2B = 0 | |
| If (PACB_3C = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACRQ2C = 0 | |
| If (PACB_3D = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACRQ2D = 0 | |
| If (PACB_3E = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACRQ2E = 0 | |
| If (PACB_3F = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACRQ2F = 0 | |
| If (PACB_3G = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACRQ2G = 0 | |
| If (PACB_3H = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACRQ2H = 0 | |

| | |
|--|--|
| If (PACB_3I = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACRO2I = 0 If (PACB_3J = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACRO2J = 0 If (PACB_3K = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACRO2K = 0 If (PACB_3L = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACRO2L = 0 If (PACB_3M = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACRO2M = 0 If (PACB_3N = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACRO2N = 0 If (PACB_3O = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACRO2O = 0 If (PACB_3P = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACRO2P = 0 If (PACB_3Q = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACRO2Q = 0 If (PACB_3R = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACRO2R = 0 If (PACB_3S = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACRO2S = 0 If (PACB_3T = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACRO2T = 0 If (PACB_3U = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACRO2U = 0 If (PACB_3W = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACRO2W = 0 If (PACB_3X = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACRO2X = 0 | |
|--|--|

| Value of PACBDFM | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|---|---|--|
| 0 | PACB_1V=1 | No physical activity. |
| NS | (PACB_1V = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |
| $\frac{\text{PACRO2A} + \text{PACRO2B} + \text{PACRO2C} + \text{PACRO2D} + \text{PACRO2E} + \text{PACRO2F} + \text{PACRO2G} + \text{PACRO2H} + \text{PACRO2I} + \text{PACRO2J} + \text{PACRO2K} + \text{PACRO2L} + \text{PACRO2M} + \text{PACRO2N} + \text{PACRO2O} + \text{PACRO2P} + \text{PACRO2Q} + \text{PACRO2R} + \text{PACRO2S} + \text{PACRO2T} + \text{PACRO2U} + \text{PACRO2W} + \text{PACRO2X}}{3}$ (min: 0; max: 995) (round to nearest integer) | 0 <= PACRO2A < NA and 0 <= PACRO2B < NA and 0 <= PACRO2C < NA and 0 <= PACRO2D < NA and 0 <= PACRO2E < NA and 0 <= PACRO2F < NA and 0 <= PACRO2G < NA and 0 <= PACRO2H < NA and 0 <= PACRO2I < NA and 0 <= PACRO2J < NA and 0 <= PACRO2K < NA and 0 <= PACRO2L < NA and 0 <= PACRO2M < NA and 0 <= PACRO2N < NA and 0 <= PACRO2O < NA and 0 <= PACRO2P < NA and 0 <= PACRO2Q < NA and 0 <= PACRO2R < NA and 0 <= PACRO2S < NA and 0 <= PACRO2T < NA and 0 <= PACRO2U < NA and 0 <= PACRO2W < NA and 0 <= PACRO2X < NA | Total frequencies of physical activity lasting over 15 minutes over 3 months divided by 3. |

4) Frequency of All Physical Activity Lasting Over 15 Minutes

Variable name: PACBDFR

Based on: PACBDFM

Previous usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: PACADFR

NPHS Cycle 4: PACODFR

NPHS Cycle 3: PAC8DFR

NPHS Cycle 2: PAC6DFR

NPHS Cycle 1: PAC4DFR

Description: This variable classifies respondents based on their average monthly frequency of physical activities lasting more than 15 minutes.

| Value of PACBDFR | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| NS | PACBDFM = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in the derived variable required for calculation. |
| 1 | $12 \leq \text{PACBDFM} < \text{NA}$ | Respondent exercises regularly |
| 2 | $4 \leq \text{PACBDFM} < 12$ | Respondent exercises occasionally |
| 3 | $\text{PACBDFM} < 4$ | Respondent exercises infrequently |

5) Participant in Daily Physical Activity Lasting Over 15 Minutes

Variable name: PACBFD

Based on: PACBDFM

Previous usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: PACAFD

NPHS Cycle 4: PACODFD

NPHS Cycle 3: PAC8DFD

NPHS Cycle 2: PAC6DFD

NPHS Cycle 1: PAC4DFD

Description: This variable indicates if the respondent participated daily in physical activity.

| Value of PACBFD | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| NS | PACBDFM = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in the derived variable required for calculation. |
| 1 | $30 \leq \text{PACBDFM} < \text{NA}$ | Respondent exercises daily |
| 2 | $\text{PACBDFM} < 30$ | Respondent does not exercise daily |

6) Physical Activity Index

Variable name: PACBDPAI

Based on: PACBDEE

Previous usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: PACADPAI

NPHS Cycle 4: PACODPAI

NPHS Cycle 3: PAC8DPAI

NPHS Cycle 2: PAC6DPAI

NPHS Cycle 1: PAC4DPAI (formerly DVPAID94)

Description: Energy expenditure values used to categorize individuals are the same as those used in the Ontario Health Survey (OHS) and in the Campbell's Survey on Well-Being.

Internet Site: Campbell Survey on Well-Being in Canada: www.cflri.ca/cflri/pa/surveys/88survey.html

| Value of PACBDPAI | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| NS | PACBDEE = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in the derived variable required for calculation. |
| 1 | $3.0 \leq \text{PACBDEE} < \text{NA}$ | Active |
| 2 | $1.5 \leq \text{PACBDEE} < 3.0$ | Moderate |
| 3 | $0 \leq \text{PACBDEE} < 1.5$ | Inactive |

Psychological Well-Being (1 DV)

1) Psychological Well-Being Manifestation Scale (WBMMS)

Variable Name: PWBBDPWBB

Based on: PWBB_01, PWBB_02, PWBB_03, PWBB_04, PWBB_05, PWBB_06, PWBB_07, PWBB_08, PWBB_09, PWBB_10, PWBB_11, PWBB_12, PWBB_13, PWBB_14, PWBB_15, PWBB_16, PWBB_17, PWBB_18, PWBB_19, PWBB_20, PWBB_21, PWBB_22, PWBB_23, PWBB_24, PWBB_25

Previous usage: None

Description: This scale, which assesses psychological well-being, is based on the proposed questions from Raymond Massé. Higher scores indicate greater well-being.

Source: Raymond Massé (Laval University)

"Élaboration et validation d'un outil de mesure du bien-être psychologique : L'ÉMMBEP" R. Massé, C. Poulin, C. Dassa, J. Lambert, S. Bélair, M.A. Battaglini. *Revue Canadienne de Santé Publique*, Vol. 89. No. 5, pp. 352-357.

Temporary Reformats

| Reformat | Explanation |
|--|---|
| If PWBB_01 <= 5 then PWBRQ01 = 5 - PWBB_01 | Reverse code all responses so that higher scores reflect higher levels of well-being. Change the scale from 1-5 to 0-4 so the summed scale will range from 0 to 100. |
| If PWBB_02 <= 5 then PWBRQ02 = 5 - PWBB_02 | |
| If PWBB_03 <= 5 then PWBRQ03 = 5 - PWBB_03 | |
| If PWBB_04 <= 5 then PWBRQ04 = 5 - PWBB_04 | |
| If PWBB_05 <= 5 then PWBRQ05 = 5 - PWBB_05 | |
| If PWBB_06 <= 5 then PWBRQ06 = 5 - PWBB_06 | |
| If PWBB_07 <= 5 then PWBRQ07 = 5 - PWBB_07 | |
| If PWBB_08 <= 5 then PWBRQ08 = 5 - PWBB_08 | |
| If PWBB_09 <= 5 then PWBRQ09 = 5 - PWBB_09 | |
| If PWBB_10 <= 5 then PWBRQ10 = 5 - PWBB_10 | |
| If PWBB_11 <= 5 then PWBRQ11 = 5 - PWBB_11 | |
| If PWBB_12 <= 5 then PWBRQ12 = 5 - PWBB_12 | |
| If PWBB_13 <= 5 then PWBRQ13 = 5 - PWBB_13 | |
| If PWBB_14 <= 5 then PWBRQ14 = 5 - PWBB_14 | |
| If PWBB_15 <= 5 then PWBRQ15 = 5 - PWBB_15 | |
| If PWBB_16 <= 5 then PWBRQ16 = 5 - PWBB_16 | |
| If PWBB_17 <= 5 then PWBRQ17 = 5 - PWBB_17 | |
| If PWBB_18 <= 5 then PWBRQ18 = 5 - PWBB_18 | |
| If PWBB_19 <= 5 then PWBRQ19 = 5 - PWBB_19 | |
| If PWBB_20 <= 5 then PWBRQ20 = 5 - PWBB_20 | |
| If PWBB_21 <= 5 then PWBRQ21 = 5 - PWBB_21 | |
| If PWBB_22 <= 5 then PWBRQ22 = 5 - PWBB_22 | |
| If PWBB_23 <= 5 then PWBRQ23 = 5 - PWBB_23 | |
| If PWBB_24 <= 5 then PWBRQ24 = 5 - PWBB_24 | |
| If PWBB_25 <= 5 then PWBRQ25 = 5 - PWBB_25 | |

| Value of PWBBDPWB | Condition (s) | Explanation |
|---|---|--|
| NS | (PWBB_01 = DK, R, NS) or (PWBB_02 = DK, R, NS) or (PWBB_03 = DK, R, NS) or (PWBB_04 = DK, R, NS) or (PWBB_05 = DK, R, NS) or (PWBB_06 = DK, R, NS) or (PWBB_07 = DK, R, NS) or (PWBB_08 = DK, R, NS) or (PWBB_09 = DK, R, NS) or (PWBB_10 = DK, R, NS) or (PWBB_11 = DK, R, NS) or (PWBB_12 = DK, R, NS) or (PWBB_13 = DK, R, NS) or (PWBB_14 = DK, R, NS) or (PWBB_15 = DK, R, NS) or (PWBB_16 = DK, R, NS) or (PWBB_17 = DK, R, NS) or (PWBB_18 = DK, R, NS) or (PWBB_19 = DK, R, NS) or (PWBB_20 = DK, R, NS) or (PWBB_21 = DK, R, NS) or (PWBB_22 = DK, R, NS) or (PWBB_23 = DK, R, NS) or (PWBB_24 = DK, R, NS) or (PWBB_25 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not specified) at least one question required for calculation. |
| PWBRQ01 + PWBRQ02 + PWBRQ03 + PWBRQ04 + PWBRQ05 + PWBRQ06 + PWBRQ07 + PWBRQ08 + PWBRQ09 + PWBRQ10 + PWBRQ11 + PWBRQ12 + PWBRQ13 + PWBRQ14 + PWBRQ15 + PWBRQ16 + PWBRQ17 + PWBRQ18 + PWBRQ19 + PWBRQ20 + PWBRQ21 + PWBRQ22 + PWBRQ23 + PWBRQ24 + PWBRQ25 (min: 0; max: 100) | 1 <= PWBB_01 <= 5 and 1 <= PWBB_02 <= 5 and 1 <= PWBB_03 <= 5 and 1 <= PWBB_04 <= 5 and 1 <= PWBB_05 <= 5 and 1 <= PWBB_06 <= 5 and 1 <= PWBB_07 <= 5 and 1 <= PWBB_08 <= 5 and 1 <= PWBB_09 <= 5 and 1 <= PWBB_10 <= 5 and 1 <= PWBB_11 <= 5 and 1 <= PWBB_12 <= 5 and 1 <= PWBB_13 <= 5 and 1 <= PWBB_14 <= 5 and 1 <= PWBB_15 <= 5 and 1 <= PWBB_16 <= 5 and 1 <= PWBB_17 <= 5 and 1 <= PWBB_18 <= 5 and 1 <= PWBB_19 <= 5 and 1 <= PWBB_20 <= 5 and 1 <= PWBB_21 <= 5 and 1 <= PWBB_22 <= 5 and 1 <= PWBB_23 <= 5 and 1 <= PWBB_24 <= 5 and 1 <= PWBB_25 <= 5 | Respondent's score on the psychological well-being scale. Higher values indicate higher well-being. |

Distress (3 DVs)

The items and scoring used to derive the distress score are based on the work of Kessler and Mroczek (from Michigan University). The index is based on a subset of items from the Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI). The CIDI is a structured diagnostic instrument that was designed to produce diagnoses according to the definitions and criteria of both DSM-III-R and the Diagnostic Criteria for Research of the ICD-10. Higher scores indicate more distress.

DSM refers to the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders used by the American Psychiatric Association. It is an internationally recognized classification of mental disorders with several versions.

Mental disorders or problems found in the CCHS 1.2 are operationalized to partially meet the DSM-IV or DSM-III-R definitions/classification.

Temporary Reformats

| Reformat | Explanation |
|--|---|
| If DISB_10A <= 5 then DISRQ01A = 5 - DISB_10A If DISB_10B <= 5 then DISRQ01B = 5 - DISB_10B If DISB_10C <= 5 then DISRQ01C = 5 - DISB_10C If DISB_10D <= 5 then DISRQ01D = 5 - DISB_10D If DISB_10E <= 5 then DISRQ01E = 5 - DISB_10E If DISB_10F <= 5 then DISRQ01F = 5 - DISB_10F If DISB_10G <= 5 then DISRQ01G = 5 - DISB_10G If DISB_10H <= 5 then DISRQ01H = 5 - DISB_10H If DISB_10I <= 5 then DISRQ01I = 5 - DISB_10I If DISB_10J <= 5 then DISRQ01J = 5 - DISB_10J | Rescale and invert the answers for questions DISB_10A to DISB_10J from 1 to 5 to 4 to 0 so that 0 = None of the time and 4 = all of the time. |

1) Distress Scale – K6

Variable name: DISBDK6

Based on: DISB_10B, DISB_10D, DISB_10E, DISB_10H, DISB_10I, DISB_10J

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: DISADDS

NPHS Cycle 4: MHC0DDS

NPHS Cycle 3: MHC8DDS

NPHS Cycle 2: MHC6DDS

NPHS Cycle 1: MHC4DDS (*formerly DVMHDS94*)

Description: The following variable determines the respondent's level of distress using six questions. Higher scores indicate more distress.

Note: DISBDK6 is identical to the distress scale of the earlier CCHS 1.1 and NPHS surveys. It was renamed here to distinguish it from the K10.

Internet Site: National Comorbidity Survey: www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/

Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI): www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm

| Value of DISBDK6 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|---|---|
| NS | (DISB_10B = DK, R, NS) or (DISB_10D = DK, R, NS) or (DISB_10E = DK, R, NS) or (DISB_10H = DK, R, NS) or (DISB_10I = DK, R, NS) or (DISB_10J = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| DISRQ01B + DISRQ01D + DISRQ01E + DISRQ01H + DISRQ01I + DISRQ01J (min: 0; max: 24) | DISRQ01B <= 4 and DISRQ01D <= 4 and DISRQ01E <= 4 and DISRQ01H <= 4 and DISRQ01I <= 4 and DISRQ01J <= 4 | Score obtained by the respondent on the Distress scale – K6. Higher scores indicate more distress. |
|--|--|--|

2) Distress Scale – K10

Variable name: DISBDDSX

Based on: DISB_10A, DISB_10B, DISB_10C, DISB_10D, DISB_10E, DISB_10F, DISB_10G, DISB_10H, DISB_10I, DISB_10J

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable determines the respondent's level of distress using ten questions. Higher scores indicate more distress.

Note: DISBDDSX is similar to the distress scale of CCHS 1.1 and previous NPHS surveys. This derived variable is based on 10 items and is known as the K10.

Internet Site: National Comorbidity Survey: www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/
Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI): www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm

| Value of DISBDDSX | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|--|---|---|
| NS | (DISB_10A = DK, R, NS) or (DISB_10B = DK, R, NS) or (DISB_10C = DK, R, NS) or (DISB_10D = DK, R, NS) or (DISB_10E = DK, R, NS) or (DISB_10F = DK, R, NS) or (DISB_10G = DK, R, NS) or (DISB_10H = DK, R, NS) or (DISB_10I = DK, R, NS) or (DISB_10J = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |
| DISRQ01A + DISRQ01B + DISRQ01C + DISRQ01D + DISRQ01E + DISRQ01F + DISRQ01G + DISRQ01H + DISRQ01I + DISRQ01J (min: 0; max: 40) | DISRQ01A <= 4 and DISRQ01B <= 4 and DISRQ01C <= 4 and DISRQ01D <= 4 and DISRQ01E <= 4 and DISRQ01F <= 4 and DISRQ01G <= 4 and DISRQ01H <= 4 and DISRQ01I <= 4 and DISRQ01J <= 4 | Score obtained by the respondent on the Distress scale – K10. Higher scores indicate more distress. |

3) Chronicity of Distress and Impairment Scale

Variable name: DISBDCHR

Based on: DISB_10K, DISB_10L, DISB_10M

Previous Use:

CCHS 1.1: DISADCH

NPHS Cycle 4: MHC0DCH

NPHS Cycle 3: MHC8DCH

NPHS Cycle 2: MHC6DCH

NPHS Cycle 1: *MHC4DCH (formerly DVMHCH94)*

Description: Paired with the distress score (DISB_10A, DISB_10B, DISB_10C, DISB_10D, DISB_10E, DISB_10F, DISB_10G, DISB_10H, DISB_10I, DISB_10J) are the variables DISB_10K, DISB_10L, DISB_10M that assess chronicity of distress and impairment associated with distress in the past month.

Note: This variable has exactly the same operationalization as CCHS 1.1's DISADCH. However, because the reference feelings now refer to 10 variables rather than 6 variables used in CCHS 1.1 and previous NPHS, it has been renamed.

Internet Site: National Comorbidity Survey: www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/

Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI): www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm

| Value of DISBDCHR | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|--|---|
| NS | (DISB_10K = DK, R, NS) or (DISB_10L = DK, R, NS) or (DISB_10M = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |
| 1 | DISB_10L = 1 | A lot more than usual |
| 2 | DISB_10L = 2 | Somewhat more than usual |
| 3 | DISB_10L = 3 | A little more than usual |
| 4 | DISB_10K = 3 | About the same as usual |
| 5 | DISB_10M = 3 | A little less than usual |
| 6 | DISB_10M = 2 | Somewhat less than usual |
| 7 | DISB_10M = 1 | A lot less than usual |
| 8 | DISB_10K = 4 | Never had any |

Major Depressive Episode (51 DVs)

For the purpose of CCHS 1.2 – Mental Health and Well-being, major depressive episode is a period of 2 weeks or more with persistent depressed mood and loss of interest or pleasure in normal activities, accompanied by symptoms such as decreased energy, changes in sleep and appetite, impaired concentration, and feelings of guilt, hopelessness, or suicidal thoughts.

The questions on major depressive episode are based on a recognized World Mental Health version of the Composite International Diagnostic Interview (WMH-CIDI) modified for the needs of CCHS 1.2. The WMH-CIDI instrument, as part of the WMH2000 Project (World Mental Health 2000) is a World Health Organization worldwide initiative to assess the prevalence rates of various mental disorders in multiple countries.

The WMH-CIDI is a standardized instrument for assessment of mental disorders and conditions according to an operationalization of the definitions and criteria of DSM-IV and ICD-10. DSM refers to the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders used by the American Psychiatric Association. It is an internationally recognized classification of mental disorders with several versions. Mental conditions or problems found in the CCHS 1.2 are partially coded either to DSM-IV or DSM-III-R. CCHS 1.2 does not support the ICD-10 algorithms.

The WMH2000 Project supported several versions of the Computer-Assisted Personal Interview (CAPI) and Paper and Pencil Personal Interview (PAPI) WMH-CIDI instrument. The Project has already established a working group that will be examining the methodological differences to ensure that international comparison is done appropriately. Major depressive episode is one of five conditions in the WMH2000 Project that are assessed in this survey. Both lifetime and past year diagnoses are assessed. Past year episode refers to the 12 months preceding the interview.

As part of its support documentation, CCHS 1.2 is providing information on all temporary and interim derived variables used to compute the final derived variables of lifetime and past 12-month profiled conditions. For most users, the final derived variables in addition to the derived variables pertaining to recency, duration, onset and interference will be sufficient to conduct analyses.

For Major Depressive Episode, the variables of primary interest are:

| Variable | Concept | Variable Number |
|--|-------------------------|-----------------|
| DEPBDDPS | Lifetime algorithm | 11 |
| DEPBDDY | Past 12-month algorithm | 24 |
| DEPBDON | Onset | 18 |
| DEPBDREC | Recency | 19 |
| DEPBDPER | Persistence | 20 |
| DEPBD22Y DEPBD23Y DEPBD7CY DEPBD8AY DEPBD8BY | Duration | 12 - 17 |

| | | |
|--|----------------------------|---------|
| DEPBD3AY | | |
| DEPBDINT | Past 12-month interference | 29 |
| DEPBDFSLT DEPBDFSYT DEPBFSLA DEPBFSYA | Suicide | 25 - 28 |

The criteria used to derive the final variables for this current profiled mental condition along with their respective temporary and interim variables are operationalized to partially meet the DSM-IV definitions/classification. While the questionnaire and the algorithms are based on worldwide recognised approaches and classification, this method can not be used to clinically diagnose individuals with this profiled condition. Only professionally trained medical staff can do this.

The CCHS 1.2 instrument collects a wealth of information pertaining to this specific mental health condition such as number of symptoms and their overall severity, duration, and intensity; however, the structured approach used by the computerized instrument is not designed to collect some of the more complex information used by professionally trained staff to make a final diagnosis according to the DSM-IV classification. For example, there are no algorithms available to support the creation of derived variables pertaining to the subtypes or specifiers relevant to the disorder. Also, although the instrument does collect some information used for the operationalization of the organic/physical exclusions and the hierarchical ruling, STC recommends that this information be used by DSM experts in light of its complex nature.

In addition to information on mental conditions, the WMH-CIDI instrument also collects information on many important correlates of mental health such as health care service utilization and support. The CCHS 1.2 data collected on mental health correlates is not based on the WMH-CIDI instrument. Although international comparison on such data is important, Statistics Canada, in discussion with its stakeholders, decided that the CCHS 1.2 data should support and complement the Canadian information already available from CCHS 1.1 and other past NPHS cycles.

To facilitate comparison to the DSM, the criteria are more or less itemized in the way they appear in the DSM-IV. This correspondence is only used here to provide a common language that should ease the interpretation of the results. However, it would be inappropriate to assume a direct correspondence between our criteria and the DSM-IV criteria given the operational limitations associated with the questionnaire and the algorithm in addition to the complex nature of the topic.

For the purposes of this survey, respondents who experienced the following CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI lifetime criteria associated with major depressive episode, reported:

1. a period of two weeks or more with depressed mood or loss of interest or pleasure AND at least five additional symptoms;
2. clinically significant distress or social or occupational impairment; and
3. the symptoms are not better accounted for by bereavement.

For the purposes of this survey, respondents who experienced the following CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI 12-month criteria associated with major depressive episode:

1. meet the criteria for lifetime diagnosis of major depressive episode;
2. report a 12-month episode; and
3. report marked impairment in occupational or social functioning.

Major Depressive Episode – Lifetime

1) Major Depressive Episode - Lifetime Criterion A, Part 1

Variable name: DEPBD A1

Based on: DEP B_09, DEP B_12, DEP B_24A, DEP B_24B, DEP B_24C, DEP B_24D, DEP B_24E, DEP B_24F

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies respondents who reported lifetime depressive symptoms that have been present during the same two-week period and at least one of the symptoms is either:

1. depressed mood or
2. loss of interest or pleasure.

| Value of DEPBD A1 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|--|--|
| 1 | (DEP B_09 = 1 or DEP B_12 = 1) and (DEP B_24A = 1 or DEP B_24B = 1 or DEP B_24C = 1 or DEP B_24D = 1 or DEP B_24E = 1 or DEP B_24F = 1) | Respondent meets lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion A, Part 1. Respondent reported that symptoms were present during the same 2-week period and at least one of the symptoms was either depressed mood or loss of interest or pleasure. |
| 2 | (DEP B_09 = 2, NA) and (DEP B_12 = 2, NA) or (DEP B_24A = 2, NA) and (DEP B_24C = 2, NA) and (DEP B_24E = 2, NA) and (DEP B_24F = 2, NA) | Respondent does not meet lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion A, Part 1. Respondent did not report that symptoms were present during the same 2-week period and at least one of the symptoms was either depressed mood or loss of interest or pleasure. |
| NS | (DEP B_09 = DK, R, NS) or (DEP B_12 = DK, R, NS) or (DEP B_24A = DK, R, NS) or (DEP B_24B = DK, R, NS) or (DEP B_24C = DK, R, NS) or (DEP B_24D = DK, R, NS) or (DEP B_24E = DK, R, NS) or (DEP B_24F = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

2) Major Depressive Episode - Lifetime Criterion A, Part 2

Variable name: DEPBD A2

Based on: DEPBD A21, DEPBD A22, DEPBD A23, DEPBD A24, DEPBD A25, DEPBD A26, DEPBD A27, DEPBD A28, DEPBD A29

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies whether respondents reported at least five of nine symptoms associated with depression. These symptoms need to represent a change from previous functioning. The symptoms are:

1. depressed mood;
2. diminished interest in hobbies or activities;
3. significant weight loss/gain or change in appetite;
4. insomnia or hypersomnia;
5. psychomotor agitation or retardation;
6. fatigue or loss of energy;
7. feelings of worthlessness;

8. diminished ability to think or concentrate; and
9. recurrent thoughts of death.

These symptoms are calculated below and then used to assess the criterion.

2a) Symptom 1 – Depressed Mood

Variable name: DEPBD21

Based on: DEP24A, DEP24B, DEP24C, DEP24D

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies respondents who reported depressed mood most of the day.

| Value of DEPBD21 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|---|--|
| 1 | DEP24A = 1 or DEP24B = 1 or DEP24C = 1 or DEP24D = 1 | Respondent reported depressed mood. |
| 2 | (DEP24A = 2, NA) and (DEP24C = 2, NA) | Respondent did not report depressed mood. Notes: DEP24B and DEP24D skipped if DEP24A and DEP24C = No. |
| NS | (DEP24A = DK, R, NS) or (DEP24B = DK, R, NS) or (DEP24C = DK, R, NS) or (DEP24D = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

2b) Symptom 2 – Diminished Interest or Pleasure in Most Activities

Variable name: DEPBD22

Based on: DEP24E, DEP24F

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies respondents who reported markedly diminished interest or pleasure in all, or almost all, activities or hobbies most of the day, nearly every day.

| Value of DEPBD22 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|---|---|
| 1 | DEP24E = 1 or DEP24F = 1 | Respondent reported diminished interest or pleasure in most activities. |
| 2 | (DEP24E = 2, NA) and (DEP24F = 2, NA) | Respondent did not report diminished interest or pleasure in most activities. |
| NS | (DEP24E = DK, R, NS) or (DEP24F = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

2c) Symptom 3 – Significant Weight Loss/Gain or Change in Appetite

Variable name: DEPBD23

Based on: DEP26A, DEP26B, DEP26C, DEP261, DEP26D, DEP262, DEP26E, DEP263, DEP26F, DEP264

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies respondents who reported a significant weight loss when not dieting or weight gain, or decrease or increase in appetite nearly every day. A significant weight change is defined as 10 pounds/4 kg. Weight gain due to pregnancy and weight loss due to illness are excluded.

| Value of DEPBD23 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|---|---|
| 1 | DEP26A = 1 or DEP26B = 1 or (DEP26C = 1 and DEP261 = 2 and 10 <= DEP26D <= 300 and DEP262 = 1) or (DEP26C = 1 and DEP261 = 2 and 4 <= DEP26D <= 300 and DEP262 = 2) or (DEP26E = 1 and DEP263 = 2 and 10 <= DEP26F <= 300 and DEP264 = 1) or (DEP26E = 1 and DEP263 = 2 and 4 <= DEP26F <= 300 and DEP264 = 2) | Respondent reported significant weight loss or gain or a change in appetite. |
| 2 | (DEP26A = 2, NA) and (DEP26B = 2, NA) and [(DEP26C = 2, NA) and (DEP26E = 2, NA) or DEP261 = 1 or (DEP26D < 10 and DEP262 = 1) or (DEP26D < 4 and DEP262 = 2) or DEP263 = 1 or (DEP26F < 10 and DEP264 = 1) or (DEP26F < 4 and DEP264 = 2)] | Respondent did not report significant weight loss or gain or a change in appetite. |
| NS | (DEP26A = DK, R, NS) or (DEP26B = DK, R, NS) or (DEP26C = DK, R, NS) or (DEP261 = DK, R, NS) or (DEP26D = DK, R, NS) or (DEP26E = DK, R, NS) or (DEP263 = DK, R, NS) or (DEP26F = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

2d) Symptom 4 – Insomnia or Hypersomnia**Variable name:** DEPBD24**Based on:** DEP26G, DEP26H**Previous Usage:** None**Description:** This variable identifies respondents who reported insomnia (trouble falling asleep, staying asleep or waking too early) or hypersomnia (sleeping more than usual) associated with depression.

| Value of DEPBD24 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|---|---|
| 1 | DEP26G = 1 or DEP26H = 1 | Respondent reported insomnia or hypersomnia. |
| 2 | (DEP26G = 2, NA) and (DEP26H = 2, NA) | Respondent did not report insomnia or hypersomnia. |
| NS | (DEP26G = DK, R, NS) or (DEP26H = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

2e) Symptom 5 – Psychomotor Agitation or Retardation**Variable name:** DEPBD25**Based on:** DEP26M, DEP26O**Previous Usage:** None**Description:** This variable identifies respondents who reported psychomotor agitation (e.g. restlessness) or retardation (e.g. talking or moving slowly) that is observable by others.

| Value of DEPBD25 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|---|---|
| 1 | DEP26M = 1 or DEP26O = 1 | Respondent reported psychomotor agitation or retardation. |
| 2 | (DEP26M = 2, NA) and (DEP26O = 2, NA) | Respondent did not report psychomotor agitation and retardation. |
| NS | (DEP26M = DK, R, NS) or (DEP26O = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

2f) Symptom 6 – Fatigue or Loss of Energy**Variable name:** DEPBD26**Based on:** DEP26J**Previous Usage:** None**Description:** This variable identifies respondents who reported fatigue or loss of energy nearly every day.

| Value of DEPBD26 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|----------------------|--|
| 1 | DEP26J = 1 | Respondent reported fatigue or loss of energy. |
| 2 | (DEP26J = 2, NA) | Respondent did not report fatigue and loss of energy. |
| NS | (DEP26J = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |

2g) Symptom 7 – Feelings of Worthlessness**Variable name:** DEPBD27**Based on:** DEP26V**Previous Usage:** None**Description:** This variable identifies respondents who reported feelings of worthlessness nearly every day.

| Value of DEPBD27 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|------------------------|--|
| 1 | DEPB_26V = 1 | Respondent reported feelings of worthlessness. |
| 2 | (DEPB_26V = 2, NA) | Respondent did not report feelings of worthlessness. |
| NS | (DEPB_26V = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |

2h) Symptom 8 – Diminished Ability to Think or Concentrate**Variable name:** DEPBD28**Based on:** DEP26P, DEP26R, DEP26S**Previous Usage:** None**Description:** This variable identifies respondents who reported diminished ability to think or concentrate nearly every day.

| Value of DEPBD28 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|--|---|
| 1 | DEPB_26P = 1 or DEPB_26R = 1 or DEPB_26S = 1 | Respondent reported diminished ability to think or concentrate. |
| 2 | (DEPB_26P = 2, NA) and (DEPB_26R = 2, NA) and (DEPB_26S = 2, NA) | Respondent did not report diminished ability to think and concentrate. |
| NS | (DEPB_26P = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_26R = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_26S = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

2i) Symptom 9 – Recurrent Thoughts of Death**Variable name:** DEPBD29**Based on:** DEP6A, DEP6B, DEP6C**Previous Usage:** None**Description:** This variable identifies respondents who reported recurrent thoughts of death.

| Value of DEPBD29 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|---|---|
| 1 | DEPB_6A = 1 or DEPB_6B = 1 or DEPB_6C = 1 | Respondent reported recurrent thoughts of death. |
| 2 | (DEPB_6A = 2, NA) and (DEPB_6B = 2, NA) and (DEPB_6C = 2, NA) | Respondent did not report recurrent thoughts of death. |
| NS | (DEPB_6A = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_6B = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_6C = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

Assessing Criterion A, Part 2:

| Value of DEPBDA2 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|---|---|
| 1 | At least 5 of (DEPBDA21, DEPBDA22, DEPBDA23, DEPBDA24, DEPBDA25, DEPBDA26, DEPBDA27, DEPBDA28 or DEPBDA29) = 1 | Respondent meets lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion A, Part 2. Respondent reported at least five symptoms associated with depression which represent a change from previous functioning. |
| 2 | At least 5 of (DEPBDA21, DEPBDA22, DEPBDA23, DEPBDA24, DEPBDA25, DEPBDA26, DEPBDA27, DEPBDA28 or DEPBDA29) = 2 | Respondent does not meet lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion A, Part 2. Respondent did not report at least five symptoms associated with depression. |
| NS | DEPBDA21 = NS or DEPBDA22 = NS or DEPBDA23 = NS or DEPBDA24 = NS or DEPBDA25 = NS or DEPBDA26 = NS or DEPBDA27 = NS or DEPBDA28 = NS or DEPBDA29 = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in one of the derived variables required for calculation. |

3) Major Depressive Episode - Lifetime Criterion A (Parts 1 and 2 Combined)**Variable name:** DEPBDA**Based on:** DEPBDA1, DEPBDA2**Previous Usage:** None**Description:** This variable identifies whether the respondent meets lifetime Criterion A of the CCHS1.2/WMH-CIDI algorithm. The criterion is met if the respondent reported:

1. a period of two weeks or longer of depressed mood or loss of interest or pleasure; and
2. at least five symptoms associated with depression which represents a change in functioning.

| Value of DEPBDA | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-----------------|--------------------------------|--|
| 1 | DEPBDA1 = 1 and DEPBDA2 = 1 | Respondent meets lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion A. Respondent reported a period of two weeks or longer of depressed mood or loss of interest or pleasure and at least five symptoms associated with depression. |
| 2 | DEPBDA1 = 2 or DEPBDA2 = 2 | Respondent does not meet lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion A. Respondent did not report a period of two weeks or longer of depressed mood or loss of interest or pleasure, or did not report five symptoms associated with depression. |

| | | |
|----|---------------------------------|--|
| NS | DEPBDA1 = NS or DEPBDA2 = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in one of the derived variables required for calculation. |
|----|---------------------------------|--|

4) Major Depressive Episode - Lifetime Criterion C, Part 1

Variable name: DEPBDC1

Based on: DEPB_17, DEPB_18, DEPB_19, DEPB_24B

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies respondents who reported that their lifetime depressive symptoms caused clinically significant distress.

| Value of DEPBDC1 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|--|--|
| 1 | (DEPB_17 = 2, 3, 4) or (DEPB_18 = 1, 2) or (DEPB_19 = 1, 2, 3) or DEPB_24B = 1 | Respondent meets lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion C, Part 1. Respondent reported that the symptoms cause clinically significant distress. |
| 2 | (DEPB_17 = 1, NA) and (DEPB_18 = 3, 4, NA) and (DEPB_19 = 4, NA) and (DEPB_24B = 2, NA) | Respondent does not meet lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion C, Part 1. Respondent did not report that the symptoms cause clinically significant distress. |
| NS | (DEPB_17 = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_18 = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_19 = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_21 = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_24B = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

5) Major Depressive Episode - Lifetime Criterion C, Part 2

Variable name: DEPBDC2

Based on: DEPB_19, DEPB_28, DEPB_281, DEPB_28A, DEPB_68, DEPB664

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies respondents who reported that their lifetime depressive symptoms caused impairment in social, occupational or other important areas of functioning.

5a) Social and Occupational Interference

Variable name: DEPB664

Based on: DEPB_66A, DEPB_661, DEPB_662, DEPB_66C, DEPB_66D

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies whether, during the period of a month or longer in the 12 months prior to the interview when the symptoms were most severe, the respondent's depressive feelings significantly interfered with their home responsibilities, responsibilities at school or work, his/her ability to form and maintain close relationships, or his/her social life.

| Value of DEPBD664 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|--|--|
| 1 | 4 <= DEPBD664 <= 10 or 4 <= DEPBD661 <= 10 or 4 <= DEPBD662 <= 10 or 4 <= DEPBD66C <= 10 or 4 <= DEPBD66D <= 10 | The respondent experienced significant interference in home, work, or school responsibilities, or his/her ability to form and maintain close relationships, or his/her social life. |
| 2 | [0 <= DEPBD66A <= 3 or DEPBD66A = NA] and [0 <= DEPBD661 <= 3 or (DEPBD661 = 11, NA)] and [0 <= DEPBD662 <= 3 or (DEPBD662 = 11, NA)] and [0 <= DEPBD66C <= 3 or DEPBD66C = NA] and [0 <= DEPBD66D <= 3 or DEPBD66D = NA] | The respondent did not experience significant interference with home, work, and school responsibilities and his/her ability to form and maintain close relationships and in their social life. |
| NS | (DEPBD66A = DK, R, NS) or (DEPBD661 = DK, R, NS) or (DEPBD662 = DK, R, NS) or (DEPBD66C = DK, R, NS) or (DEPBD66D = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

Assessing Criterion C, Part 2:

| Value of DEPBDC2 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|--|--|
| 1 | (DEPB_19 = 1, 2, 3) or (DEPB_28 = 3, 4, 5) or (DEPB_281 = 3, 4, 5) or (DEPB_28A = 1, 2, 3) or DEPBDC2 = 1 or 5 <= DEPB_68 < NA | Respondent meets lifetime Criterion C, Part 2. Respondent reported the symptoms caused impairment in social, occupational or other important areas of functioning. |
| 2 | (DEPB_19 = 4, NA) and (DEPB_28 = 1 or DEPB_281 = 1 or DEPB_28 = 2 and DEPB_28A = 4 or DEPB_281 = 2 and DEPB_28A = 4 or DEPB_28 = NA and DEPB_281 = NA) and [((DEPB_38 = 2, NA) or DEPBDC2 = 2) and (0 <= DEPB_68 < 5 or DEPB_68 = NA)] | Respondent does not meet lifetime Criterion C, Part 2. Respondent did not report impairment in social, occupational nor other important areas of functioning. |
| NS | (DEPB_19 = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_28 = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_281 = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_28A = DK, R, NS) or DEPBDC2 = NS or (DEPB_68 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation or respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in the derived variable required for calculation. |

6) Major Depressive Episode - Lifetime Criterion C (Parts 1 and 2 Combined)

Variable name: DEPBD1

Based on: DEPBD1, DEPBD2

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies whether the respondent meets Criterion C of the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI algorithm for lifetime episode. The criterion is met if the respondent reported:

1. the symptoms caused clinically significant distress; or
2. the symptoms caused impairment in social, occupational or other important areas of functioning.

| Value of DEPBD1 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-----------------|-------------------------------|---|
| 1 | DEPBD1 = 1 or DEPBD2 = 1 | Respondent meets lifetime Criterion C. Respondent reported the symptoms caused clinically significant distress or impairment. |
| 2 | DEPBD1 = 2 and DEPBD2 = 2 | Respondent does not meet Criterion C. Respondent did not report the symptoms caused clinically significant distress or impairment. |
| NS | DEPBD1 = NS or DEPBD2 = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in one of the derived variables required for calculation. |

7) Major Depressive Episode- Lifetime Criterion E, Part 1

Variable name: DEPBE1

Based on: DEPBE_30, DEPBE_30A

Previous Usage: None

Description: Criterion E, part 1 is that the lifetime major depressive episodes were not always accounted for by bereavement (e.g. preceded by the death of someone close). This variable identifies respondents who reported that their symptoms were not always preceded by the death of someone close.

| Value of DEPBE1 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|---|
| 1 | DEPBE_30 = 2 or DEPBE_30A = 2 | Respondent meets lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion E, Part 1. Respondent did not report that symptoms were always associated with bereavement. |
| 2 | (DEPBE_30A = 1, NA) | Respondent does not meet lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion E, Part 1. Respondent reported symptoms were always associated with bereavement or were not asked the questions. |

| | | |
|----|--|---|
| NS | (DEPB_30 = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_30A = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |
|----|--|---|

8) Major Depressive Episode - Lifetime Criterion E, Part 2

Variable name: DEPBDE2

Based on: DEPBDE21, DEPBDE22, DEPBDE23, DEPBDE24, DEPBDE25, DEPBDE26

Previous Usage: None

Description: Criterion E, part 2 is that if a bereavement exists, people who are suffering from a major depressive episode (and not bereavement) will have the symptoms last longer than two months. This variable identifies respondents who reported a lifetime depressive episode that lasted more than two months. To assess this, a variable is first created for each episode (e.g. worst, first, 12-month, most recent, longest) to determine whether it exceeded two months.

8a) Worst Depressive Episode Longer Than Two Months

Variable name: DEPBDE21

Based on: DEPB_22B, DEPB_22C, DEPB_22D, DEPB_22E

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies respondents who reported a worst depressive episode that lasted longer than two months.

| Value of DEPBDE21 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|--|---|
| 1 | (DEPB_22B = 1 and 60 < DEPB_22C <= 900) or (DEPB_22B = 2 and 8 < DEPB_22D <= 104) or (DEPB_22B = 3 and 2 < DEPB_22E <= 36) or DEPB_22B = 4 | Respondent reported a worst depressive episode lasting longer than two months. |
| 2 | (DEPB_22B = 1 and 0 <= DEPB_22C <= 60) or (DEPB_22B = 2 and 0 <= DEPB_22D <= 8) or (DEPB_22B = 3 and 0 <= DEPB_22E <= 2) or DEPB_22B = NA | Respondent did not report a worst depressive episode lasting longer than two months. |
| NS | (DEPB_22B = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_22C = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_22D = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_22E = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

8b) Most Recent Depressive Episode Longer Than Two Months**Variable name:** DEPBDE22**Based on:** DEPB_23B, DEPB_23C, DEPB_23D, DEPB_23E**Previous Usage:** None**Description:** This variable identifies respondents who reported a most recent depressive episode lasting longer than two months.

| Value of DEPBDE22 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|--|---|
| 1 | (DEPB_23B = 1 and 60 < DEPB_23C <= 900) or (DEPB_23B = 2 and 8 < DEPB_23D <= 104) or (DEPB_23B = 3 and 2 < DEPB_23E <= 36) or DEPB_23B = 4 | Respondent reported a most recent depressive episode lasting longer than two months. |
| 2 | (DEPB_23B = 1 and 0 <= DEPB_23C <= 60) or (DEPB_23B = 2 and 0 <= DEPB_23D <= 8) or (DEPB_23B = 3 and 0 <= DEPB_23E <= 2) or DEPB_23B = NA | Respondent did not report a most recent depressive episode lasting longer than two months. |
| NS | (DEPB_23B = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_23C = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_23D = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_23E = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

8c) First Depressive Episode Longer Than Two Months**Variable name:** DEPBDE23**Based on:** DEPB_7CA, DEPB_7CB, DEPB_7CC, DEPB_7CD**Previous Usage:** None**Description:** This variable identifies respondents who reported a very first depressive episode lasting longer than two months.

| Value of DEPBDE23 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|--|---|
| 1 | (DEPB_7CA = 1 and 60 < DEPB_7CB <= 900) or (DEPB_7CA = 2 and 8 < DEPB_7CC <= 104) or (DEPB_7CA = 3 and 2 < DEPB_7CD <= 36) or DEPB_7CA = 4 | Respondent reported a first depressive episode lasting longer than two months. |
| 2 | (DEPB_7CA = 1 and 0 <= DEPB_7CB <= 60) or (DEPB_7CA = 2 and 0 <= DEPB_7CC <= 8) or (DEPB_7CA = 3 and 0 <= DEPB_7CD <= 2) or DEPB_7CA = NA | Respondent did not report a first depressive episode lasting longer than two months. |
| NS | (DEPB_7CA = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_7CB = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_7CC = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_7CD = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

8d) Single 12-Month Depressive Episode Longer Than Two Months**Variable name:** DEPBDE24**Based on:** DEPB_8AA, DEPB_8AB, DEPB_8AC, DEPB_8AD**Previous Usage:** None**Description:** This variable identifies respondents who reported a single 12-month depressive episode lasting longer than two months.

| Value of DEPBDE24 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|---|---|
| 1 | (DEPB_8AA = 1 and 60 < DEPB_8AB <= 900) or (DEPB_8AA = 2 and 8 < DEPB_8AC <= 104) or (DEPB_8AA = 3 and 2 < DEPB_8AD <= 36) or DEPB_8AA = 4 | Respondent reported a single 12-month depressive episode lasting longer than two months. |
| 2 | (DEPB_8AA = 1 and 0 <= DEPB_8AB <= 60) or (DEPB_8AA = 2 and 0 <= DEPB_8AC <= 8) or (DEPB_8AA = 3 and 0 <= DEPB_8AD <= 2) or DEPB_8AA = NA | Respondent did not report a single 12-month depressive episode lasting longer than two months. |
| NS | (DEPB_8AA = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_8AB = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_8AC = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_8AD = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

8e) Most Recent 12 Month Depressive Episode Longer Than Two Months**Variable name:** DEPBDE25**Based on:** DEPB_8BA, DEPB_8BB, DEPB_8BC, DEPB_8BD**Previous Usage:** None**Description:** This variable identifies respondents who reported a most recent 12-month depressive episode lasting longer than two months.

| Value of DEPBDE25 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|---|---|
| 1 | (DEPB_8BA = 1 and 60 < DEPB_8BB <= 900) or (DEPB_8BA = 2 and 8 < DEPB_8BC <= 104) or (DEPB_8BA = 3 and 2 < DEPB_8BD <= 36) or DEPB_8BA = 4 | Respondent reported a most recent 12-month depressive episode lasting longer than two months. |
| 2 | (DEPB_8BA = 1 and 0 <= DEPB_8BB <= 60) or (DEPB_8BA = 2 and 0 <= DEPB_8BC <= 8) or (DEPB_8BA = 3 and 0 <= DEPB_8BD <= 2) or DEPB_8BA = NA | Respondent did not report a most recent 12-month depressive episode lasting longer than two months. |
| NS | (DEPB_8BA = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_8BB = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_8BC = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_8BD = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

8f) Longest Depressive Episode Longer Than Two Months**Variable name:** DEPBDE26**Based on:** DEPB_39A, DEPB_39B, DEPB_39C, DEPB_39D**Previous Usage:** None**Description:** This variable identifies respondents who reported a longest major depressive episode lasting longer than two months.

| Value of DEPBDE26 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|--|---|
| 1 | (DEPB_39A = 1 and 60 < DEPB_39B <= 900) or (DEPB_39A = 2 and 8 < DEPB_39C <= 104) or (DEPB_39A = 3 and 2 < DEPB_39D <= 36) or DEPB_39A = 4 | Respondent reported a longest depressive episode lasting longer than two months. |
| 2 | (DEPB_39A = 1 and 0 <= DEPB_39B <= 60) or (DEPB_39A = 2 and 0 <= DEPB_39C <= 8) or (DEPB_39A = 3 and 0 <= DEPB_39D <= 2) or DEPB_39A = NA | Respondent did not report a longest depressive episode lasting longer than two months. |
| NS | (DEPB_39A = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_39B = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_39C = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_39D = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

Assessing Criterion E, Part 2:

| Value of DEPBDE2 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|---|--|
| 1 | DEPBDE21 = 1 or DEPBDE22 = 1 or DEPBDE23 = 1 or DEPBDE24 = 1 or DEPBDE25 = 1 or DEPBDE26 = 1 | Respondent meets lifetime Criterion E, Part 2. Respondent reported a depressive episode lasting more than two months. |
| 2 | DEPBDE21 = 2 and DEPBDE22 = 2 and DEPBDE23 = 2 and DEPBDE24 = 2 and DEPBDE25 = 2 and DEPBDE26 = 2 | Respondent does not meet lifetime Criterion E, Part 2. Respondent did not report a depressive episode lasting more than two months. |
| NS | DEPBDE21 = NS or DEPBDE22 = NS or DEPBDE23 = NS or DEPBDE24 = NS or DEPBDE25 = NS or DEPBDE26 = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in one of the derived variables required for calculation. |

9) Major Depressive Episode - Lifetime Criterion E, Part 3

Variable name: DEPBDE3

Based on: DEPBDE3A, DEPBDE3B, DEPBDE3C, DEPBDE3E

Previous Usage: None

Description: Criterion E, part 3 is that if bereavement exists, people who are suffering from a major depressive episode (and not bereavement) will have lifetime symptoms that are characterized by:

1. a marked functional impairment;
2. a morbid preoccupation with worthlessness;
3. suicidal ideation; and
4. psychomotor retardation.

To assess this, variables are first created for the different components.

9a) Social and Occupational Interference

Variable name: DEPBD667

Based on: DEPB_66A, DEPB_661, DEPB_662, DEPB_66C, DEPB_66D

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies respondents who reported that feelings associated with depression significantly interfered with home, school or work responsibilities, his/her ability to form and maintain close relationships, or his/her social life.

| Value of DEPBD667 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|---|---|
| 1 | 7 <= DEPB_66A <= 10 or 7 <= DEPB_661 <= 10 or 7 <= DEPB_662 <= 10 or 7 <= DEPB_66C <= 10 or 7 <= DEPB_66D <= 10 | The respondent experienced significant interference in home, work, or school responsibilities, or his/her ability to form and maintain close relationships, or his/her social life. |
| 2 | (0 <= DEPB_66A <= NA or DEPB_66A = NA) and [0 <= DEPB_661 <= NA or (DEPB_661 = 11, NA)] and [0 <= DEPB_662 <= NA or (DEPB_662 = 11, NA)] and (0 <= DEPB_66C <= NA or DEPB_66C = NA) and (0 <= DEPB_66D <= NA or DEPB_66D = NA) | The respondent did not experience significant interference with home, work, and school responsibilities and his/her ability to form and maintain close relationships and in his/her social life.. |
| NS | (DEPB_66A = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_661 = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_662 = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_66C = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_66D = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

9b) Functional Impairment**Variable name:** DEPBDE3A**Based on:** DEPB_19, DEPB_28, DEPB_281, DEPB_28A, DEPB667, DEPB_68**Previous Usage:** None**Description:** This variable identifies respondents who reported a marked functional impairment associated with depression.

| Value of DEPBDE3A | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|--|--|
| 1 | DEPB_19 = 1 or (DEPB_28 = 4, 5) or (DEPB_281 = 4, 5) or (DEPB_28A = 1, 2) or DEPB667 = 1 or 10 <= DEPB_68 < NA | Respondent reported marked functional impairment associated with depression. |
| 2 | (DEPB_19 = 2, 3, 4, NA) and ((DEPB_28 = 1 or (DEPB_28 = 2, 3) and (DEPB_28A = 3, 4)) or (DEPB_281 = 1 or (DEPB_281 = 2, 3) and (DEPB_28A = 3, 4)) or DEPB_28 = NA and DEPB_281 = NA) and DEPB667 = 2 and (DEPB_68 < 10 or DEPB_68 = NA) | Respondent did not report marked functional impairment associated with depression. |
| NS | (DEPB_19 = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_28 = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_281 = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_28A = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB667 = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_68 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation or respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in the derived variable required for calculation. |

9c) Preoccupation With Worthlessness**Variable name:** DEPBDE3B**Based on:** DEPB_26V**Previous Usage:** None**Description:** This variable identifies respondents who reported preoccupation with worthlessness associated with depression.

| Value of DEPBDE3B | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|------------------------|--|
| 1 | DEPB_26V = 1 | Respondent reported preoccupation with worthlessness. |
| 2 | (DEPB_26V = 2, NA) | Respondent did not report preoccupation with worthlessness. |
| NS | (DEPB_26V = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |

9d) Suicidal Ideation**Variable name:** DEPBDE3C**Based on:** DEPB_A**Previous Usage:** None**Description:** This variable identifies respondents who reported suicidal ideation.

| Value of DEPBDE3C | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|----------------------|--|
| 1 | DEPB_A = 1 | Respondent reported suicidal ideation. |
| 2 | (DEPB_A = 2, NA) | Respondent did not report suicidal ideation. |
| NS | (DEPB_A = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |

9e) Psychomotor Retardation**Variable name:** DEPBDE3E**Based on:** DEPB_26L, DEPB_26M**Previous Usage:** None**Description:** This variable identifies respondents who reported psychomotor retardation associated with depression.

| Value of DEPBDE3E | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|---|---|
| 1 | DEPB_26L = 1 or DEPB_26M = 1 | Respondent reported psychomotor retardation. |
| 2 | (DEPB_26L = 2, NA) | Respondent did not report psychomotor retardation. Note: If DEPB_26L is No (2), DEPB_26M is skipped |
| NS | (DEPB_26L = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_26M = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

Assessing Criterion E, Part 3:

| Value of DEPBDE3 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|--|---|
| 1 | DEPBDE3A = 1 or DEPBDE3B = 1 or DEPBDE3C = 1 or DEPBDE3E = 1 | Respondent meets lifetime Criterion E, Part 3. Respondent reported a marked functional impairment; a preoccupation with worthlessness; suicidal ideation; or psychomotor retardation associated with depression. |
| 2 | DEPBDE3A = 2 and DEPBDE3B = 2 and DEPBDE3C = 2 and DEPBDE3E = 2 | Respondent does not meet lifetime Criterion E, Part 3. Respondent did not report a marked functional impairment; a preoccupation with worthlessness; suicidal ideation; nor psychomotor retardation. |

| | | |
|----|---|--|
| NS | DEPBDE3A = NS or DEPBDE3B = NS or DEPBDE3C = NS or DEPBDE3E = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in one of the derived variables required for calculation. |
|----|---|--|

10) Major Depressive Episode - Lifetime Criterion E (Parts 1, 2, 3 Combined)

Variable name: DEPBDE

Based on: DEPBDE1, DEPBDE2, DEPBDE3

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies whether the respondent meets lifetime Criterion E of the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI algorithm. The criterion is met if the respondent reported:

1. that their depressive episodes were not all associated with bereavement (e.g. occurred just after someone close died); or
2. they experienced a depressive episode lasting longer than two months; or
3. an episode was characterised by a marked functional impairment, a preoccupation with worthlessness, suicidal ideation, or psychomotor retardation.

| Value of DEPBDE | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-----------------|--|--|
| 1 | DEPBDE1 = 1 or DEPBDE2 = 1 or DEPBDE3 = 1 | Respondent meets lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion E. Respondent reported (1) the episodes are not all associated with bereavement; or (2) the symptoms lasted more than two months; or (3) the symptoms are characterised by marked functional impairment, preoccupation with worthlessness, suicidal ideation, or psychomotor retardation. |
| 2 | DEPBDE1 = 2 and DEPBDE2 = 2 and DEPBDE3 = 2 | Respondent does not meet lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion E. Respondent reported (1) bereavement; and (2) no episode lasting more than two months; and (3) the symptoms are not characterised by a marked functional impairment, morbid preoccupation with worthlessness, suicidal ideation, or psychomotor retardation. |
| NS | DEPBDE1 = NS or DEPBDE2 = NS or DEPBDE3 = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in one of the derived variables required for calculation. |

11) Major Depressive Episode - Lifetime Algorithm

Variable name: DEPBDPDS

Based on: DEPBDA, DEPBDC, DEPBDE

Previous Usage: None

Description: This is the final variable that identifies whether respondents meet or fail to meet the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for lifetime major depressive episode. Respondents who meet the criteria reported:

1. two weeks or longer of depressed mood or loss of interest or pleasure and at least five symptoms associated with depression which represent a change in functioning;
2. that symptoms cause clinically significant distress or impairment in social, occupational or other important areas of functioning; and
3. that symptoms are not better accounted for by bereavement or symptoms last more than two months or the symptoms are characterised by a marked functional impairment, preoccupation with worthlessness, suicidal ideation, or psychomotor retardation.

| Value of DEPBDPDS | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|---|--|
| 1 | DEPBDA = 1 and DEPBDC = 1 and DEPBDE = 1 | Respondent meets CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for lifetime major depressive disorder. |
| 2 | DEPBDA = 2 or DEPBDC = 2 or DEPBDE = 2 | Respondent does not meet the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for lifetime major depressive disorder. |
| NS | DEPBDA = NS or DEPBDC = NS or DEPBDE = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in one of the derived variables required for calculation. |

12) Duration of Worst Depressive Episode (In Years)

Variable name: DEPBD22Y

Based on: DEPB_22B, DEPB_22C, DEPB_22D, DEPB_22E, DEPB_22F

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies the length of the respondent's worst depressive episode (in years).

| Value of DEPBD22Y | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|---|--|---|
| NA | DEPB_22B = NA | Respondent was not asked the questions required for calculation. |
| NS | (DEPB_22B = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_22C = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_22D = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_22E = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_22F = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |
| Value in DEPB_22C / 365 (round to .01) | DEPB_22B = 1 | Length of respondent's worst depressive episode (in years). |
| Value in DEPB_22D / 52 (round to .01) | DEPB_22B = 2 | Length of respondent's worst depressive episode (in years). |
| Value in DEPB_22E / 12 (round to .01) | DEPB_22B = 3 | Length of respondent's worst depressive episode (in years). |
| Value in DEPB_22F (round to .01) | DEPB_22B = 4 | Length of respondent's worst depressive episode (in years). |

13) Duration of Most Recent Depressive Episode (In Years)

Variable name: DEPBD23Y

Based on: DEPBD23B, DEPBD23C, DEPBD23D, DEPBD23E, DEPBD23F

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies the length of the respondent's most recent major depressive episode (in years).

| Value of DEPBD23Y | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|---|--|---|
| NA | DEPB_23B = NA | Respondent was not asked the questions required for calculation. |
| NS | (DEPB_23B = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_23C = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_23D = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_23E = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_23F = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |
| Value in DEPBD23C / 365 (round to .01) | DEPB_23B = 1 | Length of respondent's most recent depressive episode (in years). |
| Value in DEPBD23D / 52 (round to .01) | DEPB_23B = 2 | Length of respondent's most recent depressive episode (in years). |
| Value in DEPBD23E / 12 (round to .01) | DEPB_23B = 3 | Length of respondent's most recent depressive episode (in years). |
| Value in DEPBD23F (round to .01) | DEPB_23B = 4 | Length of respondent's most recent depressive episode (in years). |

14) Duration of First Depressive Episode (In Years)

Variable name: DEPBD7CY

Based on: DEPBD7CA, DEPBD7CB, DEPBD7CC, DEPBD7CD, DEPBD7CE

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies the length of the respondent's first depressive episode (in years).

| Value of DEPBD7CY | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|---|--|---|
| NA | DEPB_7CA = NA | Respondent was not asked the questions required for calculation. |
| NS | (DEPB_7CA = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_7CB = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_7CC = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_7CD = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_7CE = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |
| Value in DEPBD7CB / 365 (round to .01) | DEPB_7CA = 1 | Length of respondent's first depressive episode (in years). |
| Value in DEPBD7CC / 52 (round to .01) | DEPB_7CA = 2 | Length of respondent's first depressive episode (in years). |
| Value in DEPBD7CD / 12 (round to .01) | DEPB_7CA = 3 | Length of respondent's first depressive episode (in years). |

| | | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------|---|
| Value in DEPBD8AY (round to .01) | DEPB_7CA = 4 | Length of respondent's first depressive episode (in years). |
|-------------------------------------|--------------|---|

15) Duration of Single 12-Month Depressive Episode (In Years)

Variable name: DEPBD8AY

Based on: DEPBD8AA, DEPBD8AB, DEPBD8AC, DEPBD8AD, DEPBD8AE

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies the length of the respondent's single major depressive episode occurring in the 12 months prior to interview.

| Value of DEPBD8AY | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|---|--|---|
| NA | DEPB_8AA = NA | Respondent was not asked the questions required for calculation. |
| NS | (DEPB_8AA = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_8AB = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_8AC = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_8AD = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_8AE = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |
| Value in DEPBD8AB / 365 (round to .01) | DEPB_8AB = 1 | Length of respondent's single past 12-month depressive episode (in years). |
| Value in DEPBD8AC / 52 (round to .01) | DEPB_8AC = 2 | Length of respondent's single past 12-month depressive episode (in years). |
| Value in DEPBD8AD / 12 (round to .01) | DEPB_8AD = 3 | Length of respondent's single past 12-month depressive episode (in years). |
| Value in DEPBD8AE (round to .01) | DEPB_8AE = 4 | Length of respondent's single past 12-month depressive episode (in years). |

16) Duration of First of Several 12-Month Depressive Episodes (In Years)

Variable name: DEPBD8BY

Based on: DEPBD8BA, DEPBD8BB, DEPBD8BC, DEPBD8BD, DEPBD8BE

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies the length of the respondent's first of several depressive episode occurring in the 12 months prior to interview.

| Value of DEPBD8BY | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|---|--|---|
| NA | DEPB_8BA = NA | Respondent was not asked the questions required for calculation. |
| NS | (DEPB_8BA = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_8BB = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_8BC = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_8BD = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_8BE = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |
| Value in DEPBD8BB / 365 (round to .01) | DEPB_8BB = 1 | Length of respondent's first of several depressive episodes occurring in the 12 months prior to the interview (in years). |

| | | |
|--|--------------|---|
| Value in DEPB_8BC / 52 (round to .01) | DEPB_8BC = 2 | Length of respondent's first of several depressive episodes occurring in the past 12 months (in years). |
| Value in DEPB_8BD / 12 (round to .01) | DEPB_8BD = 3 | Length of respondent's first of several depressive episodes occurring in the 12 months prior to the interview (in years). |
| Value in DEPB_8BE (round to .01) | DEPB_8BE = 4 | Length of respondent's first of several depressive episodes occurring in the past 12 months (in years). |

17) Duration of Longest Depressive Episode (In Years)

Variable name: DEPBD39Y

Based on: DEPB_39A, DEPB_39B, DEPB_39C, DEPB_39D, DEPB_39E

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable calculates the longest depressive episode. Note that not all respondents are asked this question (e.g. those who reported only one lifetime depressive episode were not asked the question).

| Value of DEPBD39Y | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|--|--|---|
| NA | DEPB_39A = NA | Respondent was not asked the questions required for calculation. |
| NS | (DEPB_39A = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_39B = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_39C = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_39D = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_39E = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |
| Value in DEPB_39B/ 365 (round to .01) | DEPB_39A = 1 | Length of longest depressive episode (in years). |
| Value in DEPB_39C / 52 (round to .01) | DEPB_39A = 2 | Length of longest depressive episode (in years). |
| Value in DEPB_39D/ 12 (round to .01) | DEPB_39A = 3 | Length of longest depressive episode (in years). |
| Value in DEPB_39E (round to .01) | DEPB_39A = 4 | Length of longest depressive episode (in years). |

18) Major Depressive Episode – Age of Onset

Variable name: DEPBDON

Based on: DEPB_22, DEPB_22A, DEPB_23A, DEPB_37A, DEPB_37B, DEPBDGPS

Previous Usage: None

Description: The age of onset for major depressive episode is the respondent's age at the start of their first reported major depressive episode. The variable is calculated only for respondents who meet the criteria for major depressive episode.

| Value of DEPBDON | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|---|--|--|
| NA | (DEPBDGPS = 2) | Respondent does not meet the criteria for major depressive episode. |
| NS | (DEPB_37B = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |
| Minimum value of (DEPB_22A, DEP_37A, DEP_37B) (min: 0; max: Current age) | DEPBDGPS = 1 and DEPB_22 = 1 and (DEPB_22A < 996 or DEPB_37A < 996 or DEPB_37B < 996) | The respondent's age at first major depressive episode. |
| Minimum value of (DEPB_23A, DEP_37A, DEP_37B) (min: 0; max: Current age) | DEPBDGPS = 1 and (DEPB_22 = 2, DK, R, NS) and (DEPB_23A < NA or DEPB_37A < NA or DEPB_37B < NA) | The respondent's age at first major depressive episode. |
| NS | DEPBDGPS = NS or (DEPB_22 = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_22A = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_23A = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_37B = DK, R, NS) | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in the derived variable required for calculation or respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

19) Major Depressive Episode – Recency Age

Variable name: DEPBDREC

Based on: DEPB_22A, DEPB_23A, DEPB_37A, DEP_38, DEP_38C, DEPBDGPS, DHHB_AGE

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies the respondent's age at their most recent major depressive episode. The variable is calculated only for respondents who meet the criteria for major depressive episode.

| Value of DEPBDREC | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|--|---|
| NA | (DEPBDGPS = 2) | Respondent does not meet the criteria for major depressive episode. |
| NS | (DEPB_23A = DK, R, NS) and (DEPB_38C = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |
| DHHB_AGE | DEPB_38 = 1 and DEPBDGPS = 1 | Recency age is current age. |

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| Maximum value of (DEPB_22A, DEPB_23A, DEPB_37A, DEPB_37B, DEPB_38C) of those that are < NA (min: 0; max: Current age) | DEPBDDPS = 1 and (DEPB_38 = 2, DK, R) and (DEPB_22A < NA or DEPB_23A < NA or DEPB_37A < NA or DEPB_37B < NA or DEPB_38C < NA) | Recency age is most recent age reported of all major depressive episodes. |
| NS | DEPBDDPS = NS or (DEPB_22A = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_23A = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_37A = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_37B = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_38C = DK, R, NS) | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in the derived variable required for calculation or respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

20) Major Depressive Episode – Persistence of Major Depressive Episode (In Years)

Variable name: DEPBDPER

Based on: DEPBD22Y, DEPBD23Y, DEPBD7CY, DEPBD8AY, DEPBD8BY, DEPBD39Y, DEPBDPS

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies the longest episode associated with a major depressive episode experienced by the respondent. It is calculated only for respondents who meet the criteria for major depressive episode.

| Value of DEPBDPER | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|--|---|--|
| NA | (DEPBDDPS = 2) | Respondent does not meet the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for major depressive episode. |
| NS | DEPBD39Y = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in the derived variable required for calculation. |
| Maximum of (DEPBD22Y, DEPBD23Y, DEPBD7CY, DEPBD8AY, DEPBD8BY, DEPBD39Y) of those that are < NA (min: 0; max: current age) | DEPBDDPS = 1 and (DEPBD22Y < NA or DEPBD23Y < NA or DEPBD7CY < NA or DEPBD8AY < NA or DEPBD8BY < NA or DEPBD39Y < NA) | Duration of the respondent's longest major depressive episode (in years). |
| NS | DEPBDDPS = NS or DEPBD22Y = NS or DEPBD23Y = NS or DEPBD7CY = NS or DEPBD8AY = NS or DEPBD8BY = NS or DEPBD39Y = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in one of the derived variables required for calculation. |

Major Depressive Episode – Past 12 Months

21) Major Depressive Episode, Past 12 Months - Criterion A

Variable name: DEPBDYA

Based on: DEPBDPS

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies respondents who meet the criteria for lifetime major depressive episode.

| Value of DEPBDYA | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|---------------|---|
| 1 | DEPBDDPS = 1 | Respondent met CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion A for past 12 month major depressive episode Respondent met the criteria for lifetime major depressive episode. |
| 2 | DEPBDDPS = 2 | Respondent does not meet past 12 month CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion A. Respondent did not meet criteria for lifetime major depressive episode. |
| NS | DEPBDDPS = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in the derived variable required for calculation. |

22) Major Depressive Episode, Past 12 Months - Criterion B

Variable name: DEPBDYB

Based on: DEP_22A, DEP_23A, DEP_37A, DEP_37B, DEP_38, DEP_38C, DHHB_AGE

Previous usage: None

Description: This variable identifies respondents who reported having a major depressive episode in the 12 months prior to the interview.

| Value of DEPBDYB | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|--|---|
| 1 | DEPB_38 = 1 or DEPB_22A = DHHB_AGE or DEPB_23A = DHHB_AGE or DEPB_37A = DHHB_AGE or DEPB_37B = DHHB_AGE or DEPB_38C = DHHB_AGE | Respondent meets CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion B for past 12 month major depressive disorder. Respondent reported having a major depressive episode in the 12 months prior to the interview. |
| 2 | (DEPB_38 = 2, NA) and DEPB_22A < DHHB_AGE or DEPB_22A = NA and DEPB_23A < DHHB_AGE or DEPB_23A = NA and DEPB_37A < DHHB_AGE or DEPB_37A = NA and DEPB_37B < DHHB_AGE or DEPB_37B = NA and DEPB_38C < DHHB_AGE or DEPB_38C = NA | Respondent does not meet past 12 month CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion B. Respondent did not report having a major depressive episode in the 12 months prior to the interview. |

| | | |
|----|--|---|
| NS | (DEPB_38 = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_22A = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_23A = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_37A = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_37B = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_38C = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |
|----|--|---|

23) Major Depressive Episode, Past 12 Months - Criterion C

Variable name: DEPBDYC

Based on: DEPB_64A, DEPB_64B, DEPB_64C, DEPB_65A, DEPB_65B, DEPB_65C, DEPB_65D, DEPB_66A, DEPB_661, DEPB_662, DEPB_66C, DEPB_66D, DEPB_68, DEPB_86

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies respondents who reported symptoms that cause clinically significant distress or impairment in social, occupational or other important areas of functioning in the 12 months prior to interview.

| Value of DEPBDYC | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|--|---|
| 1 | [DEPB_64A = 3, 4) or (DEPB_64B = 1, 2) or (DEPB_64C = 3, 4) or (DEPB_65A = 3, 4) or (DEPB_65B = 3, 4) or (DEPB_65C = 3, 4) or (DEPB_65D = 3, 4)] or (4 <= DEPB_66A <= 10 or 4 <= DEPB_661 <= 10 or 4 <= DEPB_662 <= 10 or 4 <= DEPB_66C <= 10 or 4 <= DEPB_66D <= 10 or 5 <= DEPB_68 <= 365 or DEPB_86 = 1) | Respondent meets CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion C of past 12 month major depressive episode. Respondent reported clinically significant distress or impairment in social, occupational or other important areas of functioning in the 12 months prior to interview. |
| 2 | (DEPB_64A = 1, 2, NA) and (DEPB_64B = 3, 4, NA) and (DEPB_64C = 1, 2, NA) and (DEPB_65A = 1, 2, NA) and (DEPB_65B = 1, 2, NA) and (DEPB_65C = 1, 2, NA) and (DEPB_65D = 1, 2, NA) and (0 <= DEPB_66A <= 3 or DEPB_66A = NA) and (0 <= DEPB_661 <= 3 or DEPB_661 = 11, NA) and (0 <= DEPB_662 <= 3 or DEPB_662 = 11, NA) and (0 <= DEPB_66C <= 3 or DEPB_66C = NA) and (0 <= DEPB_66D <= 3 or DEPB_66D = NA) and (0 <= DEPB_68 <= 4 or DEPB_68 = NA) and (DEPB_86 = 2, NA) | Respondent does not meet past 12 month CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion C. Respondent did not report clinically significant distress or impairment in social, occupational or other important areas of functioning in the 12 months prior to interview. |
| NS | (DEPB_64A = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_64B = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_64C = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_65A = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_65B = DK, R, NS) or | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | (DEPB_65C = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_65D = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_66A = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_661 = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_662 = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_66C = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_66D = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_68 = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_86 = DK, R, NS) | |
|--|--|--|

24) Major Depressive Episode, Past 12-Months Algorithm

Variable name: DEPBDY

Based on: DEPBDYA, DEPBDYB, DEPBDYC

Previous Usage: None

Description: This is the final variable that identifies whether respondents meet or fail to meet the CCHS 1.2/MMH-CIDI criteria for major depressive episode in the 12 months prior to the interview. Respondents who meet the criteria reported:

1. meeting the criteria for lifetime major depressive episode;
2. having a major depressive episode in the 12 months prior to the interview; and
3. clinically significant distress or impairment in social, occupational or other important areas of functioning.

| Value of DEPBDY | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-----------------|--|--|
| 1 | DEPBDYA = 1 and DEPBDYB = 1 and DEPBDYC = 1 | CCHS 1.2/MMH-CIDI Criteria are met for past 12-month major depressive episode. Respondent reported (1) meeting the criteria for lifetime major depressive episode; (2) having a major depressive episode in the 12 months prior to the interview; and (3) clinically significant distress or impairment in social, occupational or other important areas of functioning. |
| 2 | DEPBDYA = 2 or DEPBDYB = 2 or DEPBDYC = 2 | All CCHS 1.2/MMH-CIDI criteria are not met for 12-month major depressive episode. Respondent did not report (1) meeting the criteria for lifetime major depressive episode; (2) having a major depressive episode in the 12 months prior to the interview; and (3) clinically significant distress or impairment in social, occupational or other important areas of functioning. |
| NS | DEPBDYA = NS or DEPBDYB = NS or DEPBDYC = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in one of the derived variables required for calculation. |

25) Suicide – Lifetime Thought

Variable name: DEPBFSLT

Based on: DEPBA, DEPBA1

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable classifies the respondent based on whether he/she ever thought about committing suicide or taking his/her own life.

| Value of DEPBFSLT | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|----------------------------|--|
| 1 | DEPBA = 1 or DEPBA1 = 1 | Respondent seriously thought about committing suicide during their lifetime. |
| 2 | DEPBA1 = 2 | Respondent never seriously thought about committing suicide. Note: if DEPBA = 2 then DEPBA1 asked |
| NS | (DEPBA1 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |

26) Suicide – Past 12-Months Thought

Variable name: DEPBFST

Based on: DEPBA1A, DEPBA1B, DEPBFSLT

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable classifies the respondent based on whether he/she thought about committing suicide or taking his/her own life in the past 12 months.

Note: In the questionnaire, some respondents were not asked the appropriate question to determine past 12-month suicidal thought. For these respondents, an imputation strategy was used to assign values for 12-month suicide thought. The variable that identifies which respondents were imputed is IMPBFST. For more information, see the User Guide.

| Value of DEPBFST | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|--|---|
| 1 | DEPBA1A = 1 or DEPBA1B = 1 | Respondent seriously thought about committing suicide in the past 12 months. |
| 2 | DEPBFSLT = 2 or DEPBA1A = 2 or DEPBA1B = 2 | Respondent did not seriously think about committing suicide in the past 12 months. |
| NS | (DEPBA1A = DK, R, NS) or (DEPBA1B = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |
| NS | DEPBA1A = NA and DEPBA1B = NA and DEPBFSLT = 1 | Respondent was not asked the questions required for calculation due to an error in questionnaire specification. |

27) Suicide – Lifetime Attempt

Variable name: DEPBFSLA

Based on: DEPB_C, DEPB_CB, DEPB_C1, DEPBFSLT

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable classifies the respondent based on whether he/she ever attempted suicide.

| Value of DEPBFSLA | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|--|---|
| 1 | DEPB_C = 1 or DEPB_CB = 1 or DEPB_C1 = 1 | Respondent ever attempted suicide. |
| 2 | DEPBFSLT = 2 or DEPB_CB = 2 or DEPB_C1 = 2 | Respondent never attempted suicide. Note: If DEP_B_C = 2 then DEP_B_CB asked. |
| NS | (DEPB_C = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_CB = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_C1 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

28) Suicide – Attempt in Past 12 Months

Variable name: DEPBFSYA

Based on: DEP_B_C1A

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable classifies the respondent based whether he/she attempted suicide in the past 12 months.

Note: In the questionnaire, some respondents were not asked the appropriate question to determine past 12-month suicide attempt. For these respondents, an imputation strategy was used to assign values for 12-month suicide attempt. The variable that identifies which respondents were imputed is IMPBF SYA. For more information, see the User Guide.

| Value of DEPBF SYA | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|--------------------|---|---|
| NS | DEPB_A = 1 and DEPB_C = 1 and DEPB_CA = 2 | Respondent was not asked the questions required for calculation due to an error in questionnaire specification. |
| 1 | DEPB_C1A = 1 | Respondent attempted suicide in the past 12 months. |
| 2 | (DEPB_C1A = 2, NA) | Respondent did not attempt suicide in the past 12 months. |
| NS | (DEPB_C1A = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |

29) Major Depressive Episode Interference - Mean

Variable name: DEPBDINT

Based on: DEP_66A, DEP_661, DEP_662, DEP_66C, DEP_66D, DEPBDY

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable describes the interference that the major depressive episode had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. This is a mean of the five items. This variable is calculated only for respondents who meet the criteria for the past 12-month major depressive episode.

| Value of DEPBDINT | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|---|---|--|
| NA | DEPBDDY = 2 | Respondent did not meet the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for 12-month major depressive episode. |
| NS | DEPB_66A = NA and DEPB_661 = NA and DEPB_662 = NA and DEPB_66C = NA and DEPB_66D = NA | Respondent reported having a major depressive episode in the 12 months prior to the interview, but were not asked the interference questions due to inconsistency in their reporting. |
| NS | DEPBDDY = NS or (DEPB_66A = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_661 = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_662 = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_66C = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_66D = DK, R, NS) | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in the derived variable required for calculation or respondent did not answer (don't know, refuse, not specified) at least one question required for calculation. |
| $(DEPB_66A + DEP_661 + DEP_662 + DEP_66C + DEP_66D) / 5$ (min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (round to .1) | DEPBDDY = 1 and $0 \leq DEP_66A \leq 10$ and $0 \leq DEP_661 \leq 10$ and $0 \leq DEP_662 \leq 10$ and $0 \leq DEP_66C \leq 10$ and $0 \leq DEP_66D \leq 10$ | Interference = mean of all five items. Respondent answered all five questions. |
| $(DEPB_66A + DEP_662 + DEP_66C + DEP_66D) / 4$ (min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (round to .1) | DEPBDDY = 1 and DEPB_661 = 11 and $0 \leq DEP_662 \leq 10$ and $0 \leq DEP_66A \leq 10$ and $0 \leq DEP_66C \leq 10$ and $0 \leq DEP_66D \leq 10$ | Interference = mean of four items that applied to respondent. DEP_661 was not applicable (i.e., they did not attend school within the past 12 months). |
| $(DEPB_66A + DEP_661 + DEP_66C + DEP_66D) / 4$ (min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (round to .1) | DEPBDDY = 1 and $0 \leq DEP_661 \leq 10$ and DEPB_662 = 11 and $0 \leq DEP_66A \leq 10$ and $0 \leq DEP_66C \leq 10$ and $0 \leq DEP_66D \leq 10$ | Interference = mean of four items that applied to respondent. DEP_662 was not applicable (i.e., they did not have a job within the past 12 months). |
| $(DEPB_66A + DEP_66C + DEP_66D) / 3$ (min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (round to .1) | DEPBDDY = 1 and DEPB_661 = 11 and DEPB_662 = 11 and $0 \leq DEP_66A \leq 10$ and $0 \leq DEP_66C \leq 10$ and $0 \leq DEP_66D \leq 10$ | Interference = mean of three items that applied to respondent. DEP_661 and DEP_662 were not applicable (i.e., they did not attend school and did not have a job within the past 12 months). |

30) Flag for Major Depressive Episode Interference

Variable name: DEPBFINT

Based on: DEP_66A, DEP_661, DEP_662, DEP_66C, DEP_66D, DEPDDY

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable describes the interference that the major depressive episode had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. This is a classification that indicates whether the major depressive episode interferes significantly with the person's normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships.

This question is calculated only for respondents who meet the criteria for the past 12-month major depressive episode.

| Value of DEPBFINT | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|--|--|
| NA | DEPBDDY = 2 | Respondent did not meet the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for 12-month major depressive episode. |
| NS | DEPB_66A = NA and DEPB_661 = NA and DEPB_662 = NA and DEPB_66C = NA and DEPB_66D = NA | Respondent reported having a major depressive episode in the 12 months prior to the interview, but were not asked the interference questions due to inconsistency in their reporting. |
| 1 | DEPBDDY = 1 and (4 <= DEP_66A <= 10 or 4 <= DEP_661 <= 10 or 4 <= DEP_662 <= 10 or 4 <= DEP_66C <= 10 or 4 <= DEP_66D <= 10) | Major depressive episode caused significant interference with the person's normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships in the past 12 months. |
| 2 | DEPBDDY = 1 and 0 <= DEP_66A <= 3 and (0 <= DEP_661 <= 3 or DEPB_661 = 11) and (0 <= DEP_662 <= 3 or DEPB_662 = 11) and 0 <= DEP_66C <= 3 and 0 <= DEP_66D <= 3 | Major depressive episode did not cause significant interference with the person's normal routine, occupation (academic) functioning nor social activities nor relationships in the past 12 months. |
| NS | DEPBDDY = NS or (DEPB_66A = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_661 = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_662 = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_66C = DK, R, NS) or (DEPB_66D = DK, R, NS) | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in the derived variable required for calculation or respondent did not answer (don't know, refuse, not specified) at least one question required for calculation. |

Manic Episode (Mania) (33 DVs)

For the purpose of CCHS 1.2 – Mental Health and Well-being, Mania is characterised by exaggerated feelings of well-being, energy, and confidence in which a person can lose touch with reality. Symptoms of mania include: flight of ideas or racing thoughts; inflated self-esteem; decreased need for sleep; talkativeness; and irritability.

The questions on Mania are based on a recognized World Mental Health version of the Composite International Diagnostic Interview (WMH-CIDI) modified for the needs of CCHS 1.2. The WMH-CIDI instrument, as part of the WMH2000 Project (World Mental Health 2000) is a World Health Organization worldwide initiative to assess the prevalence rates of various mental disorders in multiple countries.

The WMH-CIDI is a standardized instrument for assessment of mental disorders and conditions according to an operationalization of the definitions and criteria of DSM-IV and ICD-10. DSM refers to the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders used by the American Psychiatric Association. It is an internationally recognized classification of mental disorders with several versions. Mental conditions or problems found in the CCHS 1.2 are partially coded either to DSM-IV or DSM-III-R. CCHS 1.2 does not support the ICD-10 algorithms.

The WMH2000 Project supported several versions of the Computer-Assisted Personal Interview (CAPI) and Paper and Pencil Personal Interview (PAPI) WMH-CIDI instrument. The Project has already established a working group that will be examining the methodological differences to ensure that international comparison is done appropriately. Mania is one of five conditions in the WMH2000 Project that are assessed in this survey. Both lifetime and past year diagnoses are assessed. Past year episode refers to the 12 months preceding the interview.

As part of its support documentation, CCHS 1.2 is providing information on all temporary and interim derived variables used to compute the final derived variables of lifetime and past 12-month profiled conditions. For most users, the final derived variables in addition to the derived variables pertaining to recency, duration, onset and interference will be sufficient to conduct analyses.

For Manic Episode (Mania), the variables of primary interest are:

| Variable | Concept | Variable Number |
|--|-------------------------|-----------------|
| MIABDEPS | Lifetime algorithm | 9 |
| MIABDEY | Past 12-month algorithm | 22 |
| MIABDON | Onset | 10 |
| MIABDREC | Recency | 11 |
| MIABDPER | Persistence | 18 |
| MIABD3BY MIABD3DY MIABD6BY MIABD6DY MIABD18Y MIABD22Y | Duration | 12-17 |

| | | |
|----------|----------------------------|----|
| MIABDINT | Past 12-month interference | 23 |
|----------|----------------------------|----|

The criteria used to derive the final variables for this current profiled mental condition along with their respective temporary and interim variables are operationalized to partially meet the DSM-IV definitions/classification. While the questionnaire and the algorithms are based on worldwide recognised approaches and classification, this method can not be used to diagnose individuals with this profile condition. Only professionally trained medical staff can do this.

The CCHS 1.2 instrument collects a wealth of information pertaining to this specific mental health condition such as number of symptoms and their overall severity, duration, and intensity; however, the structured approach used by the computerized instrument is not designed to collect some of the more complex information used by professionally trained staff to make a final diagnosis according to the DSM-IV classification. For example, there are no algorithms available to support the creation of derived variables pertaining to the subtypes or specifiers relevant to the disorder. Also, although the instrument does collect some information used for the operationalization of the organic/physical exclusions and the hierarchical ruling, STC recommends that this information be used by DSM experts in light of its complex nature.

In addition to information on mental conditions, the WMH-CIDI instrument also collects information on many important correlates of mental health such as health care service utilization and support. The CCHS 1.2 data collected on mental health correlates is not based on the WMH-CIDI instrument. Although international comparison on such data is important, Statistics Canada, in discussion with its stakeholders, decided that the CCHS 1.2 data should support and complement the Canadian information already available from CCHS 1.1 and other past NPHS cycles.

To facilitate comparison to the DSM, the criteria are more or less itemized in the way they appear in the DSM-IV. This correspondence is only used here to provide a common language that should ease the interpretation of the results. However, it would be inappropriate to assume a direct correspondence between our criteria and the DSM-IV criteria given the operational limitations associated with the questionnaire and the algorithm in addition to the complex nature of the topic.

For the purposes of this survey, respondents who experienced the following CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI lifetime criteria associated with mania reported:

1. a distinct period of abnormally and persistently elevated, expansive or irritable mood lasting at least one week, or any duration if hospitalization was required;
2. three or more of seven symptoms (or four or more if mood is only irritable); and
3. marked impairment in occupational or social functioning, or psychotic features, or hospitalisation was required.

For the purposes of this survey, respondents who experienced the following CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI 12-month criteria associated with mania:

1. meet the criteria for lifetime diagnosis of Mania;
2. report a 12-month episode; and
3. report marked impairment in occupational or social functioning.

Mania – Lifetime

1) Mania - Lifetime Criterion A, Part 1

Variable name: MIABDA1

Based on: MIAB_01, MIAB_05

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies whether the respondent reported a distinct period of abnormally and persistently elevated, expansive, or irritable mood in their lifetime.

| Value of MIABDA1 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|--|--|
| 1 | MIAB_01 = 1 or MIAB_05 = 1 | Respondent meets lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion A, Part 1. Respondent reported a distinct period of abnormally and persistently elevated, expansive or irritable mood. |
| 2 | MIAB_01 = 2 or MIAB_05 = 2 or (MIAB_01 = NA and MIAB_05 = NA) | Respondent does not meet lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion A, Part 1. Respondent did not report a distinct period of abnormally and persistently elevated, expansive, or irritable mood. Note: Either MIAB_01 or MIAB_05 is answered. |
| NS | (MIAB_01 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_05 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

2) Mania - Lifetime Criterion A, Part 2

Variable name: MIABDA2

Based on: MIABT3BD, MIABT3DD, MIABT6BD, MIABT6DD, MIABT22D, MIAB_20, MIAB_48

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies whether the respondent reported ever having a distinct period of abnormally and persistently elevated, expansive or irritable mood lasting at least one week or requiring hospitalisation.

2a) Temporary Variable - Duration of Worst Manic (Excited and Energetic) Episode in Days

Variable name: MIABT3BD

Based on: MIAB_03B, MIAB_3B1, MIAB_3B2, MIAB_3B3, MIAB_3B4, MIAB_3B5

Description: This variable identifies the duration of the respondent's worst manic episode (in days) for respondents who reported an episode of feeling excited and full of energy. Note that such respondents who could not identify a particular worst episode were asked about their most recent episode instead.

| Value of MIABT3BD | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|---|---|---|
| NA | MIAB_03B = NA | Respondent was not asked the questions required for calculation. |
| NS | (MIAB_03B = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_3B1 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_3B2 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_3B3 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_3B4 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_3B5 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |
| Value in MIAB_3B1 / 24 (round to .1) | MIAB_03B = 1 | Duration of respondent's worst manic episode (in days). |
| Value in MIAB_3B2 | MIAB_03B = 2 | Duration of respondent's worst manic episode (in days). |
| Value in MIAB_3B3 * 7 | MIAB_03B = 3 | Duration of respondent's worst manic episode (in days). |
| Value in MIAB_3B4 * 30 | MIAB_03B = 4 | Duration of respondent's worst manic episode (in days). |
| Value in MIAB_3B5 * 365 | MIAB_03B = 5 | Duration of respondent's worst manic episode (in days). |

2b) Temporary Variable - Duration of Most Recent Manic (Excited and Energetic) Episode in Days

Variable name: MIABT3DD

Based on: MIAB_03D, MIAB_3D1, MIAB_3D2, MIAB_3D3, MIAB_3D4, MIAB_3D5

Description: This variable identifies the duration of the respondent's most recent episode (in days) for respondents who reported an episode of feeling excited and full of energy. Note that this question was asked only to respondents who could not identify a particular episode as their worst episode.

| Value of MIABT3DD | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|---|---|---|
| NA | MIAB_03D = NA | Respondent was not asked the questions required for calculation. |
| NS | (MIAB_03D = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_3D1 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_3D2 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_3D3 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_3D4 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_3D5 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |
| Value in MIAB_3D1 / 24 (round to .1) | MIAB_03D = 1 | Duration of respondent's most recent manic episode (in days). |
| Value in MIAB_3D2 | MIAB_03D = 2 | Duration of respondent's most recent manic episode (in days). |
| Value in MIAB_3D3 * 7 | MIAB_03D = 3 | Duration of respondent's most recent manic episode (in days). |
| Value in MIAB_3D4 * 30 | MIAB_03D = 4 | Duration of respondent's most recent manic episode (in days). |
| Value in MIAB_3D5 * 365 | MIAB_03D = 5 | Duration of respondent's most recent manic episode (in days). |

2c) Temporary Variable - Duration of Worst Manic (Irritable or Grouchy) Episode in Days**Variable name:** MIABT6BD**Based on:** MIAB_06B, MIAB_6B1, MIAB_6B2, MIAB_6B3, MIAB_6B4, MIAB_6B5**Description:** This variable identifies the duration of the respondent's worst manic episode (in days) for respondents who reported an episode of feeling irritable or grouchy. Note that such respondents who could not identify a particular worst episode were asked about their most recent episode instead.

| Value of MIABT6BD | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|---|---|---|
| NA | MIAB_06B = NA | Respondent was not asked the questions required for calculation. |
| NS | (MIAB_06B = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_6B1 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_6B2 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_6B3 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_6B4 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_6B5 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |
| Value in MIAB_6B1 / 24 (round to .1) | MIAB_06B = 1 | Duration of respondent's worst manic episode (in days). |
| Value in MIAB_6B2 | MIAB_06B = 2 | Duration of respondent's worst manic episode (in days) |
| Value in MIAB_6B3 * 7 | MIAB_06B = 3 | Duration of respondent's worst manic episode (in days) |
| Value in MIAB_6B4 * 30 | MIAB_06B = 4 | Duration of respondent's worst manic episode (in days) |
| Value in MIAB_6B5 * 365 | MIAB_06B = 5 | Duration of respondent's worst manic episode (in days) |

2d) Temporary Variable - Duration of Most Recent Manic (Irritable or Grouchy) Episode in Days**Variable name:** MIABT6DD**Based on:** MIAB_06D, MIAB_6D1, MIAB_6D2, MIAB_6D3, MIAB_6D4, MIAB_6D5**Description:** This variable identifies the duration of the respondent's most recent episode (in days) for respondents who reported an episode of feeling irritable or grouchy. Note that this question was asked only to respondents who could not identify a particular episode as their worst episode.

| Value of MIABT6DD | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|---|---|---|
| NA | MIAB_06D = NA | Respondent was not asked the questions required for calculation. |
| NS | (MIAB_06D = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_6D1 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_6D2 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_6D3 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_6D4 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_6D5 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |
| Value in MIAB_6D1 / 24 (round to .1) | MIAB_06D = 1 | Duration of respondent's most recent manic episode (in days) |
| Value in MIAB_6D2 | MIAB_06D = 2 | Duration of respondent's most recent manic episode (in days) |
| Value in MIAB_6D3 * 7 | MIAB_06D = 3 | Duration of respondent's most recent manic episode (in days) |
| Value in MIAB_6D4 * 30 | MIAB_06D = 4 | Duration of respondent's most recent manic episode (in days) |
| Value in MIAB_6D5 * 365 | MIAB_06D = 5 | Duration of respondent's most recent manic episode (in days) |

2e) Temporary Variable - Duration of Longest Manic Episode in Days**Variable name:** MIABT22D**Based on:** MIAB_22, MIAB_221, MIAB_222, MIAB_223, MIAB_224, MIAB_225**Description:** This variable identifies the duration of the respondent's longest manic episode (in days).

| Value of MIABT22D | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|---|--|---|
| NA | MIAB_22 = NA | Respondent was not asked the questions required for calculation. |
| NS | (MIAB_22 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_221 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_222 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_223 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_224 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_225 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |
| Value in MIAB_221 / 24 (round to .1) | MIAB_22 = 1 | Duration of respondent's longest manic episode (in days) |
| Value in MIAB_222 | MIAB_22 = 2 | Duration of respondent's longest manic episode (in days) |
| Value in MIAB_223 * 7 | MIAB_22 = 3 | Duration of respondent's longest manic episode (in days) |
| Value in MIAB_224 * 30 | MIAB_22 = 4 | Duration of respondent's longest manic episode (in days) |
| Value in MIAB_225 * 365 | MIAB_22 = 5 | Duration of respondent's longest manic episode (in days) |

Calculating Criterion A, Part 2:

| Value of MIABDA2 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|--|--|
| 1 | 7 <= MIABT3BD < NA or 7 <= MIABT3DD < NA or 7 <= MIABT6BD < NA or 7 <= MIABT6DD < NA or 7 <= MIABT22D < NA or 1 <= MIAB_20 < NA or MIAB_48 = 1 | Respondent meets lifetime Criterion A, Part 2. Respondent reported a distinct period of abnormally and persistently elevated, expansive or irritable mood lasting at least one week or requiring hospitalisation. |
| 2 | (MIABT3BD < 7 or MIABT3DD < 7 or MIABT6BD < 7 or MIABT6DD < 7 or (MIABT3BD = NA and MIABT3DD = NA and MIABT6BD = NA and MIABT6DD = NA)) and (MIABT22D < 7 or MIABT22D = NA) and (MIAB_20 = 0, NA) and (MIAB_48 = 2, NA) | Respondent did not meet lifetime Criterion A, Part 2. The duration reported was less than one week or the episode did not require hospitalization. |
| NS | MIABT3BD = NS or MIABT3DD = NS or MIABT6BD = NS or MIABT6DD = NS or MIABT22D = NS or (MIAB_20 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_48 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

3) Mania - Lifetime Criterion A (Parts 1 and 2 Combined)

Variable name: MIABDA

Based on: MIABDA1, MIABDA2

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies whether the respondent meets lifetime Criterion A of the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI algorithm. Criterion A assesses whether the respondent reported a distinct period of abnormally and persistently elevated or irritable mood associated with a manic episode lasting at least one week or requiring hospitalisation.

| Value of MIABDA | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-----------------|---------------------------------|---|
| 1 | MIABDA1 = 1 and MIABDA2 = 1 | Respondent meets lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion A. Respondent reported a distinct period of abnormally and persistently elevated, expansive or irritable mood lasting at least one week or requiring hospitalisation. |
| 2 | MIABDA1 = 2 or MIABDA2 = 2 | Respondent did not meet lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion A. Respondent did not report a distinct period of abnormally and persistently elevated, expansive or irritable mood or the episode lasted less than one week and did not require hospitalization. |
| NS | MIABDA1 = NS or MIABDA2 = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in one of the derived variables required for calculation. |

4) Mania - Lifetime Criterion B

Variable name: MIABDB

Based on: MIABDB1, MIABDB2, MIABDB3, MIABDB4, MIABDB5, MIABDB6, MIABDB7, MIABDBI

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies whether the respondent meets lifetime Criterion B of the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI algorithm. The criterion is met if three or more of the seven symptoms (or four or more if mood is only irritable) were present during the mood disturbance. The symptoms are:

1. inflated self-esteem or sense of grandiosity;
2. decreased need for sleep;
3. more talkative than usual or pressure to keep talking;
4. flight of ideas or subjective experience that thoughts are racing;
5. distractibility;
6. increase in goal-oriented activity either at work, school, or socially, or psychomotor agitation;
7. excessive involvement in pleasurable activities that have a high potential for painful consequences such as engaging in unrestrained buying sprees, sexual indiscretions, or foolish business investments.

4a) Symptom 1 – Inflated Self-Esteem or Grandiosity**Variable name:** MIABDB1**Based on:** MIAB_07N, MIAB_07O**Previous Usage:** None**Description:** This variable identifies respondents who reported having a greatly exaggerated sense of self-confidence, believed they could do things they really couldn't do, had the idea that they were actually someone else, or that they had a special connection with a famous person that they really didn't have.

| Value of MIABDB1 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|---|---|
| 1 | MIAB_07N = 1 or MIAB_07O = 1 | Respondent reported inflated self-esteem or grandiosity during the mood disturbance. |
| 2 | (MIAB_07N = 2, NA) and (MIAB_07O = 2, NA) | Respondent did not report an inflated self-esteem or grandiosity. |
| NS | (MIAB_07N = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_07O = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

4b) Symptom 2 - Decreased Need for Sleep**Variable name:** MIABDB2**Based on:** MIAB_07J**Previous Usage:** None**Description:** This variable identifies respondents who reported they slept far less than usual and still did not feel tired or sleepy.

| Value of MIABDB2 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|------------------------|--|
| 1 | MIAB_07J = 1 | Respondent reported a decreased need for sleep during the mood disturbance. |
| 2 | (MIAB_07J = 2, NA) | Respondent did not report a decreased need for sleep during the mood disturbance. |
| NS | (MIAB_07J = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |

4c) Symptom 3 - More Talkative Than Usual or Pressure to Keep Talking**Variable name:** MIABDB3**Based on:** MIAB_07F**Previous Usage:** None**Description:** This variable identifies respondents who reported they talked a lot more than usual or felt a need to keep talking all the time.

| Value of MIABDB3 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|------------------------|---|
| 1 | MIAB_07F = 1 | Respondent reported being more talkative than usual or felt pressure to keep talking during the mood disturbance. |
| 2 | (MIAB_07F = 2, NA) | Respondent did not report being more talkative than usual or feeling pressure to keep talking. |
| NS | (MIAB_07F = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |

4d) Symptom 4 - Flight of Ideas or Subjective Experience That Thoughts Are Racing**Variable name:** MIABDB4**Based on:** MIAB_07I**Previous Usage:** None**Description:** This variable identifies respondents who reported their thoughts seemed to jump from one thing to another or race through their head so fast that they couldn't keep track of them.

| Value of MIABDB4 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|------------------------|--|
| 1 | MIAB_07I = 1 | Respondent reported flights of ideas or racing thoughts during the mood disturbance. |
| 2 | (MIAB_07I = 2, NA) | Respondent did not report flights of ideas or racing thoughts. |
| NS | (MIAB_07I = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |

4e) Symptom 5 - Distractibility (i.e., Attention Too Easily Drawn to Unimportant or Irrelevant External Stimuli)

Variable name: MIABDB5

Based on: MIAB_07G, MIAB_07H

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies respondents who reported constantly changing their plans or activities, or were so easily distracted that any interruption could get them thinking "off track".

| Value of MIABDB5 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|---|---|
| 1 | MIAB_07G = 1 or MIAB_07H = 1 | Respondent reported distractibility during the mood disturbance. |
| 2 | (MIAB_07G = 2, NA) and (MIAB_07H = 2, NA) | Respondent did not report distractibility. |
| NS | (MIAB_07G = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_07H = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

4f) Symptom 6 - Increase in Goal-Oriented Activity or Psychomotor Agitation

Variable name: MIABDB6

Based on: MIAB_07A, MIAB_07B, MIAB_07D, MIAB_07E

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies respondents who reported they became so restless and fidgety that they paced up and down or couldn't stand still; they became overly friendly or outgoing with people; they were a lot more interested in sex than usual or wanted to have sexual encounters with people they wouldn't ordinarily be interested in; or they tried to do things that were impossible to do, like taking on large amounts of work.

| Value of MIABDB6 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|---|---|
| 1 | MIAB_07A = 1 or MIAB_07B = 1 or MIAB_07D = 1 or MIAB_07E = 1 | Respondent reported an increase in goal-oriented activity or psychomotor agitation during the mood disturbance. |
| 2 | (MIAB_07A = 2, NA) and (MIAB_07B = 2, NA) and (MIAB_07D = 2, NA) and (MIAB_07E = 2, NA) | Respondent did not report an increase in goal-oriented activity or psychomotor agitation. |
| NS | (MIAB_07A = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_07B = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_07D = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_07E = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

4g) Symptom 7 - Excessive Involvement in Pleasurable Activities That Have a High Potential for Painful Consequences

Variable name: MIABDB7

Based on: MIAB_07K, MIAB_07L, MIAB_07M

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies respondents who reported getting involved in foolish investments or schemes for making money; spending so much more money than usual that it caused them to have financial trouble; or being interested in seeking pleasure in ways that they would usually consider risky, like having casual or unsafe sex, going on buying sprees or driving recklessly.

| Value of MIABDB7 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|--|--|
| 1 | MIAB_07K = 1 or MIAB_07L = 1 or MIAB_07M = 1 | Respondent reported excessive involvement in pleasurable activities that have a high potential for painful consequences. |
| 2 | (MIAB_07K = 2, NA) and (MIAB_07L = 2, NA) and (MIAB_07M = 2, NA) | Respondent did not report excessive involvement in pleasurable activities that have a high potential for painful consequences. |
| NS | (MIAB_07K = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_07L = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_07M = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

4h) Irritable Mood – Determine Whether Mood Was Only Irritable

Variable name: MIABDBI

Based on: SCRB_24, SCRB_25, SCRB_25A

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable distinguishes whether the respondent indicated being irritable or grouchy but did not endorse the screener for mania of being more excited and full of energy and having a racing mind. Of the two ways of screening, the former is weaker and requires 4 instead of 3 symptoms to meet the criterion B.

| Value of MIABDBI | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|--|--|
| 1 | SCRB_24 <> 1 and SCRB_25A = 1 | Respondent reported irritable mood but no excessive excitement, energy, and racing mind. |
| 2 | SCRB_24 = 1 or (SCRB_24 = 2, DK, R) and [(SCRB_25 = 2, DK, R) or (SCRB_25A = 2, DK, R)] | Respondent did not report only irritable mood or did not screen into Mania module. |

Calculation of Mania - Lifetime Criterion B:

| Value of MIABDB | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-----------------|--|---|
| 1 | MIABDB1 = 1 and (4 or more of (MIABDB1, MIABDB2, MIABDB3, MIABDB4, MIABDB5, MIABDB6, MIABDB7) = 1) or MIABDB1 = 2 and (3 or more of (MIABDB1, MIABDB2, MIABDB3, MIABDB4, MIABDB5, MIABDB6, MIABDB7) = 1) | Respondent meets lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion B. During the mood disturbance, three or more of the seven symptoms (or four more if mood is only irritable) were present. |
| 2 | MIABDB1 = 1 and (4 or more of (MIABDB1, MIABDB2, MIABDB3, MIABDB4, MIABDB5, MIABDB6, MIABDB7) = 2) or MIABDB1 = 2 and (5 or more of (MIABDB1, MIABDB2, MIABDB3, MIABDB4, MIABDB5, MIABDB6, MIABDB7) = 2) | Respondent does not meet lifetime Criterion B. Fewer than three of the seven symptoms (fewer than four if mood is only irritable) were present. |
| NS | MIABDB1 = NS or MIABDB2 = NS or MIABDB3 = NS or MIABDB4 = NS or MIABDB5 = NS or MIABDB6 = NS or MIABDB7 = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in one of the derived variable required for calculation. |

5) Mania - Lifetime Criterion D, Part 1**Variable name:** MIABDD1**Based on:** MIAB_09, MIAB_09A, MIAB_29, MIAB_33, MIABD277**Previous Usage:** None**Description:** This variable identifies whether the lifetime mood disturbance is sufficiently severe to cause marked impairment in normal daily activities, occupational functioning or in usual social activities or relationships with others.**5a) Social and Occupational Interference****Variable name:** MIABD277**Based on:** MIAB_27A, MIAB_271, MIAB_272, MIAB_27C, MIAB_27D**Previous Usage:** None**Description:** This variable identifies whether the most severe manic feelings experienced in the past year significantly interfered with the respondent's home, work, or school responsibilities, his/her ability to form and maintain close relationships, or his/her social life..

| Value of MIABD277 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|---|--|
| 1 | 7 <= MIAB_27A <= 10 or 7 <= MIAB_271 <= 10 or 7 <= MIAB_272 <= 10 or 7 <= MIAB_27C <= 10 or 7 <= MIAB_27D <= 10 | The respondent experienced significant interference in home, work, or school responsibilities, or his/her ability to form and maintain close relationships, or his/her social life. |

| | | |
|----|---|--|
| 2 | (MIAB_27A <= 6 or MIAB_27A = NA) and (MIAB_271 <= 6 or MIAB_271 = 11, NA) and (MIAB_272 <= 6 or MIAB_272 = 11, NA) and (MIAB_27C <= 6 or MIAB_27C = NA) and (MIAB_27D <= 6 or MIAB_27D = NA) | The respondent did not experience significant interference with home, work, and school responsibilities and his/her ability to form and maintain close relationships and in his/her social life. |
| NS | (MIAB_27A = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_271 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_272 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_27C = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_27D = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

Calculation of Lifetime Criterion D, Part 1:

| Value of MIABDD1 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|--|--|
| 1 | (MIAB_09 = 4, 5) or (MIAB_09A = 1, 2) or MIABD277 = 1 or 5 <= MIAB_29 <= 365 or MIAB_33 = 1 | Respondent meets lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion D, Part 1. The mood disturbance was sufficiently severe to cause marked impairment in normal daily activities, occupational functioning or in usual social activities or relationships with others. |
| 2 | (MIAB_09 = 1, 2, NA) or [(MIAB_09 = 3, NA) and (MIAB_09A = 3, 4, NA) and MIABD277 = 2 and (MIAB_29 < 5 or MIAB_29 = NA) and (MIAB_33 = 2, NA)] | Respondent does not meet CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion D, Part 1. Respondent did not report marked impairment in occupational functioning nor in usual social activities nor relationships with others. |
| NS | (MIAB_09 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_09A = DK, R, NS) or MIABD277 = NS or (MIAB_29 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_33 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation or respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in the derived variable required for calculation. |

6) Mania - Lifetime Criterion D, Part 2

Variable name: MIABDD2

Based on: MIAB_33, MIAB_48

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies whether the lifetime mood disturbance was sufficiently severe to necessitate hospitalisation to prevent harm to self.

| Value of MIABDD2 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|---|---|
| 1 | MIAB_48 = 1 | Respondent meets lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion D, Part 2. Respondent reported mood disturbance sufficiently severe to necessitate hospitalisation to prevent harm to self. |
| 2 | (MIAB_48 = 2, NA) | Respondent did not meet lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion D, Part 2. Respondent did not report mood disturbance sufficiently severe to necessitate hospitalisation to prevent harm to self. |
| NS | (MIAB_33 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_48 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

7) Mania - Lifetime Criterion D, Part 3

Variable name: MIABDD3

Based on: MIAB_070

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies whether respondent reported psychotic features such as thinking they were someone else, or thinking they had a special connection with a famous person that they didn't really have.

| Value of MIABDD3 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|------------------------|---|
| 1 | MIAB_070 = 1 | Respondent meets lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion D, Part 3. Respondent reported psychotic features. |
| 2 | (MIAB_070 = 2, NA) | Respondent does not meet lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion D, Part 3. Respondent did not report psychotic features. |
| NS | (MIAB_070 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |

8) Mania - Lifetime Criterion D (Parts 1, 2, 3 Combined)

Variable name: MIABDD

Based on: MIABDD1, MIABDD2, MIABDD3

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies whether the respondent meets Criterion D of the lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI algorithm criteria. The criterion is met if the respondent reports one of the following:

1. a marked impairment in normal daily activities, occupational functioning, in usual social activities or in relationships with others;
2. psychotic features were present during the mood disturbance; or
3. the mood disturbance was sufficiently severe to necessitate hospitalisation to prevent harm to self.

| Value of MIABDD | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-----------------|--|--|
| 1 | MIABDD1 = 1 or MIABDD2 = 1 or MIABDD3 = 1 | Respondent meets lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion D. Respondent reported marked impairment in functioning or psychotic features or hospitalization. |
| 2 | MIABDD1 = 2 and MIABDD2 = 2 and MIABDD3 = 2 | Respondent does not meet lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion D. Respondent did not report marked impairment in functioning nor psychotic features nor hospitalization. |
| NS | MIABDD1 = NS or MIABDD2 = NS or MIABDD3 = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in one of the derived variables required for calculation. |

9) Mania - Lifetime Algorithm

Variable name: MIABDEPS

Based on: MIABDA, MIABDB, MIABDD

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies whether the respondent meets the lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for Mania. Respondents who meet the criteria reported:

1. a distinct period of abnormally and persistently elevated, expansive or irritable mood lasting at least one week;
2. three or more of seven symptoms (or four or more if mood is only irritable) were present during the mood disturbance. Symptom are inflated self-esteem or grandiosity; decreased need for sleep, more talkative than usual; flight of ideas or racing thoughts; distractibility; increase in goal-oriented activity or psychomotor agitation; and excessive involvement in pleasurable activities with high potential for painful consequences; and
3. marked impairment in normal daily activities, occupational functioning or usual social activities or relationships with others; or mood disturbance includes psychotic features; or mood disturbance severe enough to require hospitalisation.

| Value of MIABDEPS | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|---|--|
| 1 | MIABDA = 1 and MIABDB = 1 and MIABDD = 1 | All CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria are met for lifetime Mania. |
| 2 | MIABDA = 2 or MIABDB = 2 or MIABDD = 2 | All CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria are not met for lifetime Mania. |
| NS | MIABDA = NS or MIABDB = NS or MIABDD = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in one of the derived variables required for calculation. |

10) Mania - Age of Onset

Variable name: MIABDON

Based on: MIAB_03A, MIAB_03C, MIAB_06A, MIAB_06C, MIAB_18A, MIAB_18B, MIAB_48A, MIABDEPS

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies the respondent's age at the start of their first manic episode. This variable is only calculated for respondents who meet the lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for Mania.

| Value of MIABDON | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|---|---|---|
| NA | MIABDEPS = 2 | Respondent does not meet the lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for a Manic Episode. |
| Minimum value of (MIAB_03A, MIAB_03C, MIAB_06A, MIAB_06C, MIAB_18A, MIAB_18B, MIAB_48A) (min: 0; max: current age) | MIABDEPS = 1 and (MIAB_03A < NA or MIAB_03C < NA or MIAB_06A < NA or MIAB_06C < NA or MIAB_18A < NA or MIAB_18B < NA or MIAB_48A < NA) | The respondent's age at first manic episode. |

| | | |
|----|--|--|
| NS | MIABDEPS = NS or (MIAB_03A = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_03C = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_06A = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_06C = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_18A = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_18B = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_48A = DK, R, NS) | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in the derived variable required for calculation or respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |
|----|--|--|

Temporary Reformats

| Reformat | Explanation |
|--|---------------------------------|
| If (MIAB_03A = NA, DK, R, NS) then MIARQ03A = missing If (MIAB_03C = NA, DK, R, NS) then MIARQ03C = missing If (MIAB_06A = NA, DK, R, NS) then MIARQ06A = missing If (MIAB_06C = NA, DK, R, NS) then MIARQ06C = missing If (MIAB_18A = NA, DK, R, NS) then MIARQ18A = missing If (MIAB_18B = NA, DK, R, NS) then MIARQ8B = missing If (MIAB_19D = NA, DK, R, NS) then MIARQ19D = missing | Recode non-response to missing. |

11) Mania - Recency Age

Variable name: MIABDREC

Based on: MIAB_03A, MIAB_03C, MIAB_06A, MIAB_06C, MIAB_18A, MIAB_18B, MIAB_19, MIAB_191, MIAB_19D, MIAB_48A, DHHB_AGE, MIABDEPS

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies the respondent's age at their last manic episode. This variable is only calculated for respondents who meet the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for manic episode.

| Value of MIABDREC | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|---|---|--|
| NA | MIABDEPS = 2 | Respondent did not meet the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for a diagnosis of a Manic Episode. |
| Value of DHHB_AGE | MIABDEPS = 1 and (MIAB_19 = 1 or MIAB_191 = 1) | Recency age is current age when respondent reported a 12-month episode. |
| NS | (MIAB_03C => NA and MIAB_06C => NA and MIAB_19D => NA) and At least one of (MIAB_03C, MIAB_06C, MIAB_19D = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (not applicable, don't know, refusal, not stated) the intended 'Recent Episode' questions. |
| Maximum value of (MIAB_03A, MIAB_03C, MIAB_06A, MIAB_06C, MIAB_18A, MIAB_18B, MIAB_19D) that are < NA (min: 0; max: current age) | MIABDEPS = 1 and (MIAB_03A < NA or MIAB_03C < NA or MIAB_06A < NA or MIAB_06C < NA or MIAB_18A < NA or MIAB_18B < NA or MIAB_19D < NA) | Recency age is oldest age of episodes reported. |

| | | |
|----|--|--|
| NS | MIABDEPS = NS or (MIAB_03A = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_03C = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_06A = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_06C = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_18A = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_18B = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_19D = DK, R, NS) | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in the derived variable required for calculation or respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |
|----|--|--|

12) Duration of Worst Manic (Excited and Energetic) Episode

Variable name: MIABD3BY

Based on: MIAB_03B, MIAB_3B1, MIAB_3B2, MIAB_3B3, MIAB_3B4, MIAB_3B5

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies the duration of the respondent's worst manic episode (in years) of feeling excited and full of energy. Note that such respondents who could not identify a particular worst episode were asked about their most recent episode instead.

| Value of MIABD3BY | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|--|---|---|
| NA | MIAB_03B = NA | Respondent was not asked the questions required for calculation. |
| NS | (MIAB_03B = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_3B1 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_3B2 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_3B3 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_3B4 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_3B5 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |
| Value in MIAB_3B1 / (365*24) (round to .01) | MIAB_03B = 1 | Duration of respondent's worst manic episode (in years). |
| Value in MIAB_3B2 / 365 (round to .01) | MIAB_03B = 2 | Duration of respondent's worst manic episode (in years). |
| Value in MIAB_3B3 / 52 (round to .01) | MIAB_03B = 3 | Duration of respondent's worst manic episode (in years). |
| Value in MIAB_3B4 / 12 (round to .01) | MIAB_03B = 4 | Duration of respondent's worst manic episode (in years). |
| Value in MIAB_3B5 (round to .01) | MIAB_03B = 5 | Duration of respondent's worst manic episode (in years). |

13) Duration of Most Recent Manic (Excited and Energetic) Episode

Variable name: MIABD3DY

Based on: MIAB_03D, MIAB_3D1, MIAB_3D2, MIAB_3D3, MIAB_3D4, MIAB_3D5

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies the duration of the respondent's most recent episode (in years) of feeling excited and full of energy. Note that this question was asked only to respondents who could not identify a particular episode as their worst episode.

| Value of MIABD3DY | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|--|---|---|
| NA | MIAB_03D = NA | Respondent was not asked the questions required for calculation. |
| NS | (MIAB_03D = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_3D1 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_3D2 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_3D3 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_3D4 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_3D5 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |
| Value in MIAB_3D1 / (365*24) (round to .01) | MIAB_03D = 1 | Duration of respondent's most recent manic episode (in years). |
| Value in MIAB_3D2 / 365 (round to .01) | MIAB_03D = 2 | Duration of respondent's most recent manic episode (in years). |
| Value in MIAB_3D3 / 52 (round to .01) | MIAB_03D = 3 | Duration of respondent's most recent manic episode (in years). |
| Value in MIAB_3D4 / 12 (round to .01) | MIAB_03D = 4 | Duration of respondent's most recent manic episode (in years). |
| Value in MIAB_3D5 (round to .01) | MIAB_03D = 5 | Duration of respondent's most recent manic episode (in years). |

14) Duration of Worst Manic (Irritable or Grouchy) Episode

Variable name: MIABD6BY

Based on: MIAB_06B, MIAB_6B1, MIAB_6B2, MIAB_6B3, MIAB_6B4, MIAB_6B5

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies the duration of the respondent's worst manic episode (in years) of feeling irritable or grouchy. Note that such respondents who could not identify a particular worst episode were asked about their most recent episode instead.

| Value of MIABD6BY | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|--|---|---|
| NA | MIAB_06B = NA | Respondent was not asked the questions required for calculation. |
| NS | (MIAB_06B = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_6B1 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_6B2 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_6B3 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_6B4 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_6B5 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |
| Value in MIAB_6B1 / (365*24) (round to .01) | MIAB_06B = 1 | Duration of respondent's worst manic episode (in years). |
| Value in MIAB_6B2 / 365 (round to .01) | MIAB_06B = 2 | Duration of respondent's worst manic episode (in years). |
| Value in MIAB_6B3 / 52 (round to .01) | MIAB_06B = 3 | Duration of respondent's worst manic episode (in years). |
| Value in MIAB_6B4 / 12 (round to .01) | MIAB_06B = 4 | Duration of respondent's worst manic episode (in years). |
| Value in MIAB_6B5 (round to .01) | MIAB_06B = 5 | Duration of respondent's worst manic episode (in years). |

15) Duration of Most Recent Manic (Irritable or Grouchy) Episode

Variable name: MIABD6DY

Based on: MIAB_06D, MIAB_6D1, MIAB_6D2, MIAB_6D3, MIAB_6D4, MIAB_6D5

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies the duration of the respondent's most recent episode (in years) of feeling irritable or grouchy. Note that this question was asked only to respondents who could not identify a particular episode as their worst episode.

| Value of MIABD6DY | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|--|---|---|
| NA | MIAB_06D = NA | Respondent was not asked the questions required for calculation. |
| NS | (MIAB_06D = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_6D1 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_6D2 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_6D3 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_6D4 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_6D5 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |
| Value in MIAB_6D1 / (365*24) (round to .01) | MIAB_06D = 1 | Duration of respondent's most recent manic episode (in years). |
| Value in MIAB_6D2 / 365 (round to .01) | MIAB_06D = 2 | Duration of respondent's most recent manic episode (in years). |
| Value in MIAB_6D3 / 52 (round to .01) | MIAB_06D = 3 | Duration of respondent's most recent manic episode (in years). |
| Value in MIAB_6D4 / 12 (round to .01) | MIAB_06D = 4 | Duration of respondent's most recent manic episode (in years). |
| Value in MIAB_6D5 (round to .01) | MIAB_06D = 5 | Duration of respondent's most recent manic episode (in years). |

16) Duration of First Manic Episode

Variable name: MIABD18Y

Based on: MIAB_18D, MIAB_1D1, MIAB_1D2, MIAB_1D3, MIAB_1D4, MIAB_1D5

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies the duration of the respondent's first manic episode (in years).

| Value of MIABD18Y | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|--|---|---|
| NA | MIAB_18D = NA | Respondent was not asked the questions required for calculation. |
| NS | (MIAB_18D = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_1D1 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_1D2 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_1D3 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_1D4 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_1D5 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |
| Value in MIAB_1D1 / (365*24) (round to .01) | MIAB_18D = 1 | Duration of respondent's first manic episode (in years). |
| Value in MIAB_1D2 / 365 (round to .01) | MIAB_18D = 2 | Duration of respondent's first manic episode (in years). |
| Value in MIAB_1D3 / 52 (round to .01) | MIAB_18D = 3 | Duration of respondent's first manic episode (in years). |
| Value in MIAB_1D4 / 12 (round to .01) | MIAB_18D = 4 | Duration of respondent's first manic episode (in years). |
| Value in MIAB_1D5 (round to .01) | MIAB_18D = 5 | Duration of respondent's first manic episode (in years). |

17) Duration of Longest Manic Episode

Variable name: MIABD22Y

Based on: MIAB_22, MIAB_221, MIAB_222, MIAB_223, MIAB_224, MIAB_225

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies the duration of the respondent's longest manic episode (in years).

| Value of MIABD22Y | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|--|--|---|
| NA | MIAB_22 = NA | Respondent was not asked the questions required for calculation. |
| NS | (MIAB_22 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_221 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_222 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_223 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_224 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_225 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |
| Value in MIAB_221 / (365*24) (round to .01) | MIAB_22 = 1 | Duration of respondent's longest manic episode (in years). |
| Value in MIAB_222 / 365 (round to .01) | MIAB_22 = 2 | Duration of respondent's longest manic episode (in years). |
| Value in MIAB_223 / 52 (round to .01) | MIAB_22 = 3 | Duration of respondent's longest manic episode (in years). |
| Value in MIAB_224 / 12 (round to .01) | MIAB_22 = 4 | Duration of respondent's longest manic episode (in years). |
| Value in MIAB_225 (round to .01) | MIAB_22 = 5 | Duration of respondent's longest manic episode (in years). |

Temporary Reformats

| Reformat | Explanation |
|--|---------------------------------|
| If (MIABD3BY = NA, NS) then MIAR3BY = missing If (MIABD3DY = NA, NS) then MIAR3DY = missing If (MIABD6BY = NA, NS) then MIAR6BY = missing If (MIABD6DY = NA, NS) then MIAR6DY = missing If (MIABD18Y = NA, NS) then MIAR18DY = missing If (MIABD22Y = NA, NS) then MIAR22AY = missing | Recode non-response to missing. |

18) Mania - Persistence

Variable name: MIABDPER

Based on: MIABD3BY, MIABD3DY, MIABD6BY, MIABD6DY, MIABD18Y, MIABD22Y, MIABDEPS

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies the longest period associated with mania experienced by the respondent. It is calculated as the longest episode reported and is calculated only for respondents who meet the lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for manic episode.

| Value of MIABDPER | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|---|---|--|
| NA | MIABDEPS = 2 | Respondent did not meet the criteria for a lifetime manic episode |
| Maximum value of (MIAR3BY, MIAR3DY, MIAR6BY, MIAR6DY, MIAR18DY, MIAR22AY) (min: 0; max: current age) | MIABDEPS = 1 and (MIABD3BY < NA or MIABD3DY < NA or MIABD6BY < NA or MIABD6DY < NA or MIABD18Y < NA or MIABD22Y < NA) | Persistence is the duration of the respondent's longest reported manic episode (in years). |
| NS | MIABDEPS = NS or (MIABD3BY = NA, NS) or (MIABD3DY = NA, NS) or (MIABD6BY = NA, NS) or (MIABD6DY = NA, NS) or (MIABD18Y = NA, NS) or MIABD22Y = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not applicable, not stated) value in one of the derived variables required for calculation. |

Mania – Past 12 months

19) Mania - Past 12 Months, Criterion A

Variable name: MIABDYA

Based on: MIABDEPS

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies respondents who meet the lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for manic episode.

| Value of MIABDYA | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|---------------|--|
| 1 | MIABDEPS = 1 | Respondent meets Criterion A. Respondent meets the lifetime criteria for manic episode. |
| 2 | MIABDEPS = 2 | Respondent does not meet Criterion A. Respondent does not meet the lifetime criteria for manic episode. |
| NS | MIABDEPS = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in the derived variable required for calculation. |

20) Mania - Past 12 Months, Criterion B

Variable name: MIABDYB

Based on: MIAB_19, MIAB_191, MIAB_03A, MIAB_03C, MIAB_06A, MIAB_06C, MIAB_18A, MIAB_18B, DHHB_AGE

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies respondents who report having a manic episode in the 12 months prior to the interview.

| Value of MIABDYB | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|--|--|
| 1 | MIAB_19 = 1 or MIAB_191 = 1 or MIAB_03A = DHHB_AGE or MIAB_03C = DHHB_AGE or MIAB_06A = DHHB_AGE or MIAB_06C = DHHB_AGE or MIAB_18A = DHHB_AGE or MIAB_18B = DHHB_AGE | Respondent meets past 12-month CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion B. Respondent reported having a manic episode in the 12 months prior to the interview. |
| 2 | [MIAB_19 = 2 or MIAB_191 = 2 or (MIAB_19 = NA and MIAB_191 = NA)] and [MIAB_03A < DHHB_AGE or MIAB_03C < DHHB_AGE or MIAB_06A < DHHB_AGE or MIAB_06C < DHHB_AGE or (MIAB_03A = NA and MIAB_03C = NA and MIAB_06A = NA and MIAB_06C = NA)] and [MIAB_18A < DHHB_AGE or MIAB_18B < DHHB_AGE or (MIAB_18A = NA and MIAB_18B = NA)] | Respondent does not meet Past 12-month CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion B. Respondent did not report having a manic episode in the 12 months prior to the interview. |
| NS | (MIAB_19 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_191 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_03A = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_03C = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_06A = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_06C = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_18A = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_18B = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

21) Mania - Past 12 Months, Criterion C

Variable name: MIABDYC

Based on: MIAB_27A, MIAB_271, MIAB_272, MIAB_27C, MIAB_27D, MIAB_29, MIAB_47

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies respondents who reported manic symptoms that caused clinically significant distress or impairment in social, occupational or other important areas of functioning in the 12 months prior to the interview.

| Value of MIABDYC | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|---|---|
| 1 | 7 <= MIAB_27A <= 10 or 7 <= MIAB_271 <= 10 or 7 <= MIAB_272 <= 10 or 7 <= MIAB_27C <= 10 or 7 <= MIAB_27D <= 10 or 5 <= MIAB_29 <= 365 or MIAB_47 = 1 | Respondent meets past 12 months CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion C. Respondent reported clinically significant distress or impairment in social, occupational or other important areas of functioning in the 12 months prior to interview. |
| 2 | (0 <= MIAB_27A < 7 or MIAB_27A = NA) and [0 <= MIAB_271 < 7 or (MIAB_271 = 11, NA)] and [0 <= MIAB_272 < 7 or (MIAB_272 = 11, NA)] and (0 <= MIAB_27C < 7 or MIAB_27C = NA) and (0 <= MIAB_27D < 7 or MIAB_27D = NA) and (0 <= MIAB_29 < 5 or MIAB_29 = NA) and (MIAB_47 = 2, NA) | Respondent does not meet past 12 months CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion C. Respondent did not report clinically significant distress or impairment in social, occupational nor other important areas of functioning in the 12 months prior to interview. |
| NS | (MIAB_27A = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_271 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_272 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_27C = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_27D = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_29 = DK, R, NS) or (MIAB_47 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

22) Mania – Past 12 Months Algorithm

Variable name: MIABDEY

Based on: MIABDYA, MIABDYB, MIABDYC

Previous Usage: None

Description: This is the final variable that identifies whether respondents meet or fail to meet the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for manic episode in the 12 months prior to the interview. Respondents who meet the criteria report:

1. meeting the criteria for lifetime manic episode;
2. having a manic episode in the 12 months prior to the interview; and
3. clinically significant distress or impairment in social, occupational or other important areas of functioning.

| Value of MIABDEY | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|--|---|
| 1 | MIABDYA = 1 and MIABDYB = 1 and MIABDYC = 1 | All CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria are met for past 12-month mania. Respondent reported (1) meeting the criteria for lifetime manic episode; (2) having a manic episode in the 12 months prior to the interview; and (3) clinically significant distress or impairment in social, occupational or other important areas of functioning. |
| 2 | MIABDYA = 2 or MIABDYB = 2 or MIABDYC = 2 | All CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criteria are not met for past 12-month manic episode. Respondent did not report (1) meeting the criteria for lifetime manic episode; (2) having a manic episode in the 12 months prior to the interview; or (3) clinically significant distress or impairment in social, occupational or other important areas of functioning. |
| NS | MIABDYA = NS or MIABDYB = NS or MIABDYC = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in one of the derived variables required for calculation. |

23) Mania Interference - Mean

Variable name: MIABDINT

Based on: MIAB_27A, MIAB_271, MIAB_272, MIAB_27C, MIAB_27D, MIABDEY

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable describes the interference that mania had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. This is a mean of the five items.

Note: This question is calculated only for respondents who meet the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for a past 12-month episode.

| Value of MIABDINT | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|---|---|--|
| NA | MIABDEY = 2 | Respondent did not meet the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for past 12-month manic episode. |
| NS | MIAB_27A = NA and MIAB_271 = NA and MIAB_272 = NA and MIAB_27C = NA and MIAB_27D = NA | Respondent reported having a manic episode in the 12 months prior to the interview, but were not asked the interference questions due to inconsistency in their reporting. |
| NS | MIABDEY = NS or (MIAB_27A = DK, R, or NS) or (MIAB_271 = DK, R, or NS) or (MIAB_272 = DK, R, or NS) or (MIAB_27C = DK, R, or NS) or (MIAB_27D = DK, R, or NS) | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in the derived variable required for calculation or respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |
| $(MIAB_27A + MIAB_271 + MIAB_272 + MIAB_27C + MIAB_27D) / 5$ (min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (round to .1) | MIABDEY = 1 and $0 \leq MIAB_271 \leq 10$ and $0 \leq MIAB_272 \leq 10$ and $0 \leq MIAB_27A \leq 10$ and $0 \leq MIAB_27C \leq 10$ and $0 \leq MIAB_27D \leq 10$ | Interference = mean of all five items. Respondent answered all five questions. |
| $(MIAB_27A + MIAB_272 + MIAB_27C + MIAB_27D) / 4$ (min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (round to .1) | MIABDEY = 1 and MIAB_271 = 11 and $0 \leq MIAB_272 \leq 10$ and $0 \leq MIAB_27A \leq 10$ and $0 \leq MIAB_27C \leq 10$ and $0 \leq MIAB_27D \leq 10$ | Interference = mean of four items that applied to respondent. MIAB_271 was not applicable (i.e., they did not attend school within the past 12 months). |
| $(MIAB_27A + MIABc_271 + MIAB_27C + MIAB_27D) / 4$ (min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (round to .1) | MIABDEY = 1 and $0 \leq MIAB_271 \leq 10$ and MIAB_272 = 11 and $0 \leq MIAB_27A \leq 10$ and $0 \leq MIAB_27C \leq 10$ and $0 \leq MIAB_27D \leq 10$ | Interference = mean of four items that applied to respondent. MIAB_272 was not applicable (i.e., they did not have a job within the past 12 months). |
| $(MIAB_27A + MIAB_27C + MIAB_27D) / 3$ (min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (round to .1) | MIABDEY = 1 and MIAB_271 = 11 and MIAB_272 = 11 and $0 \leq MIAB_27A \leq 10$ and $0 \leq MIAB_27C \leq 10$ and $0 \leq MIAB_27D \leq 10$ | Interference = mean of three items that applied to respondent. MIAB_271 and MIAB_272 were not applicable (i.e., they did not attend school and did not have a job within the past 12 months). |

24) Flag for Mania Interference

Variable name: MIABFINT

Based on: MIAB_27A, MIAB_271, MIAB_272, MIAB_27C, MIAB_27D, MIABDEY

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable describes the interference that mania had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. This is a classification that indicates whether mania interferes significantly with the person's normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships.

This question is calculated only for respondents who meet the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for a 12-month episode.

| Value of MIABFINT | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|---|--|
| NA | MIABDEY = 2 | Respondent did not meet the criteria for past 12-month manic episode. |
| NS | MIAB_27A = NA and MIAB_271 = NA and MIAB_272 = NA and MIAB_27C = NA and MIAB_27D = NA | Respondent reported having a manic episode in the 12 months prior to the interview, but were not asked the interference questions due to inconsistency in their reporting. |
| 1 | MIABDEY = 1 and (7 <= MIAB_27A <= 10 or 7 <= MIAB_271 <= 10 or 7 <= MIAB_272 <= 10 or 7 <= MIAB_27C <= 10 or 7 <= MIAB_27D <= 10) | Mania caused significant interference with the person's normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships in the past 12 months. |
| 2 | MIABDEY = 1 and [0 <= MIAB_27A <= 6 and (0 <= MIAB_271 <= 6 or MIAB_271 = 11) and (0 <= MIAB_272 <= 6 or MIAB_272 = 11) and 0 <= MIAB_27C <= 6 and 0 <= MIAB_27D <= 6] | Mania did not cause significant interference with the person's normal routine, occupation (academic) functioning nor social activities nor relationships in the past 12 months. |
| NS | MIABDEY = NS or (MIAB_27A = DK, R, or NS) or (MIAB_271 = DK, R, or NS) or (MIAB_272 = DK, R, or NS) or (MIAB_27C = DK, R, or NS) or (MIAB_27D = DK, R, or NS) | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in the derived variable required for calculation or respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

Panic Disorder (36 DVs)

For the purpose of CCHS 1.2 – Mental Health and Well-being, Panic Disorder is characterised by repeated and unexpected attacks of intense fear and anxiety, in the absence of real danger, accompanied by physiological manifestations such as palpitations, chest pain, choking, dizziness, sweating, nausea or abdominal distress, trembling or hot flushes or chills.

The questions on Panic are based on a recognized World Mental Health version of the Composite International Diagnostic Interview (WMH-CIDI) modified for the needs of CCHS 1.2. The WMH-CIDI instrument, as part of the WMH2000 Project (World Mental Health 2000) is a World Health Organization worldwide initiative to assess the prevalence rates of various mental disorders in multiple countries.

The WMH-CIDI is a standardized instrument for assessment of mental disorders and conditions according to an operationalization of the definitions and criteria of DSM-IV and ICD-10. DSM refers to the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders used by the American Psychiatric Association. It is an internationally recognized classification of mental disorders with several versions. Mental conditions or problems found in the CCHS 1.2 are partially coded either to DSM-IV or DSM-III-R. CCHS 1.2 does not support the ICD-10 algorithms.

The WMH2000 Project supported several versions of the Computer-Assisted Personal Interview (CAPI) and Paper and Pencil Personal Interview (PAPI) WMH-CIDI instrument. The Project has already established a working group that will be examining the methodological differences to ensure that international comparison is done appropriately. Panic is one of five conditions in the WMH2000 Project that are assessed in this survey. Both lifetime and past year diagnoses are assessed. Past year episode refers to the 12 months preceding the interview.

As part of its support documentation, CCHS 1.2 is providing information on all temporary and interim derived variables used to compute the final derived variables of lifetime and past 12-month profiled conditions. For most users, the final derived variables in addition to the derived variables pertaining to recency, duration, onset and interference will be sufficient to conduct analyses.

In regards to Panic, the variables of primary interest are:

| Variable | Concept | Variable Number |
|----------|--------------------------------|-----------------|
| PADBATT | Lifetime algorithm-Attack | 4 |
| PADBDPDS | Lifetime algorithm-Disorder | 8 |
| PADBDATY | Past 12-month algorithm-Attack | 13 |
| PADBDDY | Disorder | 17 |
| PADBDONA | Onset – Attack | 9 |
| PADBDON | Onset - Disorder | 10 |
| PADBDREC | Recency | 11 |

| | | |
|----------|----------------------------|----|
| PADBDPER | Persistence | 12 |
| PABDINT | Past 12-month interference | 18 |

The criteria used to derive the final variables for this current profiled mental condition along with their respective temporary and interim variables are operationalized to partially meet the DSM-IV definitions/classification. While the questionnaire and the algorithms are based on worldwide recognised approaches and classification, this method can not be used to diagnose individuals with this profile condition. Only professionally trained medical staff can do this.

The CCHS 1.2 instrument collects a wealth of information pertaining to this specific mental health condition such as number of symptoms and their overall severity, duration, and intensity; however, the structured approach used by the computerized instrument is not designed to collect some of the more complex information used by professionally trained staff to make a final diagnosis according to the DSM-IV classification. For example, there are no algorithms available to support the creation of derived variables pertaining to the subtypes or specifiers relevant to the disorder. Also, although the instrument does collect some information used for the operationalization of the organic/physical exclusions and the hierarchical ruling, STC recommends that this information be used by DSM experts in light of its complex nature.

In addition to information on mental conditions, the WMH-CIDI instrument also collects information on many important correlates of mental health such as health care service utilization and support. The CCHS 1.2 data collected on mental health correlates is not based on the WMH-CIDI instrument. Although international comparison on such data is important, Statistics Canada, in discussion with its stakeholders, decided that the CCHS 1.2 data should support and complement the Canadian information already available from CCHS 1.1 and other past NPHS cycles.

To facilitate comparison to the DSM, the criteria are more or less itemized in the way they appear in the DSM-IV. This correspondence is only used here to provide a common language that should ease the interpretation of the results. However, it would be inappropriate to assume a direct correspondence between our criteria and the DSM-IV criteria given the operational limitations associated with the questionnaire and the algorithm in addition to the complex nature of the topic.

For the purposes of this survey, respondents who experienced the following CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI lifetime criteria associated with Panic Disorder reported:

1. recurrent unexpected panic attacks followed by at least a month of concern about having additional attacks or their implications or a change in behaviour related to attacks.

For the purposes of this survey, respondents who experienced the following CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI 12-month criteria associated with Panic Disorder:

1. meet the criteria for lifetime diagnosis of Panic Disorder;
2. report a 12-month episode; and
3. report emotional distress.

Lifetime and 12-month Panic Attacks are also calculated.

For the purposes of this survey, respondents who experienced the following lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for Panic Attack report:

1. discrete period of intense fear or discomfort;
2. four or more physiological symptoms; and
3. symptoms develop abruptly and peak within ten minutes of their onset.

For the purposes of this survey, respondents who experienced the following CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for 12-month Panic Attack:

1. meet the lifetime criteria for panic attack and
2. report a panic attack in the past 12 months.

Panic Attack - Lifetime

1) Panic Attack - Lifetime Criterion A

Variable name: PADBDA

Based on: SCRB_20, SCRB_20A

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable assesses CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion A of lifetime Panic attack and identifies respondents who report a discrete period of intense fear or discomfort at some time in their lives.

| Value of PADBDA | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-----------------|--|---|
| 1 | SCRB_20 = 1 or SCRB_20A = 1 | Respondent meets lifetime Criterion A. Respondent reported a discrete period of intense fear or discomfort. |
| 2 | SCRB_20 = 2 and SCRB_20A = 2 | Respondent does not meet lifetime Criterion A. Respondent did not report a discrete period of intense fear nor discomfort. |
| NS | (SCRB_20 = DK, R, NS) or (SCRB_20A = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

2) Panic Attack - Lifetime Criterion B

Variable name: PADBDB

Based on: PADBDB01, PADBDB02, PADBDB03, PADBDB04, PADBDB05, PADBDB06, PADBDB07, PADBDB08, PADBDB09, PADBDB10, PADBDB11, PADBDB12, PADBDB13, PADBDB14

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable assesses whether the respondent meets Criterion B of the lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for panic attack. The criterion is met if the respondent reported four or more of the following 14 symptoms associated with panic:

1. palpitations, pounding heart, or accelerated heart rate;
2. sweating;
3. trembling or shaking;
4. shortness or breath;
5. feeling of choking;
6. chest pains or discomfort;
7. nausea or abdominal distress;
8. feeling dizzy, faint, unsteady, or light-headed;
9. feelings of unreality or being detached from oneself;
10. fear of losing control or going crazy;
11. fear of dying;
12. numbing or tingling sensations;
13. chills or hot flushes;
14. dry mouth.

The variables for these symptoms are created first and then used to calculate Criterion B.

Note: The questionnaire was designed so that the respondent skipped to PADB_03 when the respondent gave four "yes" responses to PADB_01A to PADB_01P. It was assumed that once four questions were endorsed, the

four symptom requirement for Criterion B of Panic Attack would be met. However, this skip strategy overlooked the fact that PADB_01G (dry mouth) was not one of the symptoms in the DSM-IV and also that PADB_01D and PADB_01M both contribute towards the same symptom (feeling dizzy, unsteady, light-headed or faint). This means that respondents who endorsed a total of four questions that included either PADB_01G OR PADB_01D and PADB_01M and who skipped out before the reaching PADB_01P will meet only three symptoms. They will fail to meet the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion B of Panic Attack, which is a necessary DSM-IV criterion for Panic Attack and Panic Disorder. As a result of consultation with the WMH team, symptom 14 (dry mouth) was added to take PADB_01G into consideration. No change is made to accommodate PADB_01D and PADB_01M.

2a) Symptom 1 – Palpitations, Pounding Heart, or Accelerated Heart Rate

Variable name: PADBDB01

Based on: PADB_01A

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies respondents who reported palpitations, pounding heart, or accelerated heart rate as a symptom associated with a panic attack.

| Value of PADBDB01 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|------------------------|--|
| 1 | PADB_01A = 1 | Respondent reported symptoms of palpitations, pounding heart, or accelerated heart rate. |
| 2 | (PADB_01A = 2, NA) | Respondent did not report symptoms of palpitations, pounding heart, or accelerated heart rate. |
| NS | (PADB_01A = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |

2b) Symptom 2 – Sweating

Variable name: PADBDB02

Based on: PADB_01E

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies respondents who reported sweating as a symptom associated with a panic attack.

| Value of PADBDB02 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|------------------------|--|
| 1 | PADB_01E = 1 | Respondent reported symptoms of sweating. |
| 2 | (PADB_01E = 2, NA) | Respondent did not report symptoms of sweating. |
| NS | (PADB_01E = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |

2c) Symptom 3 – Trembling or Shaking**Variable name:** PADBDB03**Based on:** PADB_01F**Previous Usage:** None**Description:** This variable identifies respondents who reported trembling or shaking as a symptom associated with a panic attack.

| Value of PADBDB03 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|------------------------|--|
| 1 | PADB_01F = 1 | Respondent reported symptoms of trembling or shaking. |
| 2 | (PADB_01F = 2, NA) | Respondent did not report symptoms of trembling or shaking. |
| NS | (PADB_01F = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |

2d) Symptom 4 – Sensation of Shortness of Breath**Variable name:** PADBDB04**Based on:** PADB_01B**Previous Usage:** None**Description:** This variable identifies respondents who reported a sensation of shortness of breath as a symptom associated with a panic attack.

| Value of PADBDB04 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|------------------------|--|
| 1 | PADB_01B = 1 | Respondent reported sensation of shortness of breath. |
| 2 | (PADB_01B = 2, NA) | Respondent did not report sensation of shortness of breath. |
| NS | (PADB_01B = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |

2e) Symptom 5 – Feeling of Choking**Variable name:** PADBDB05**Based on:** PADB_01H**Previous Usage:** None**Description:** This variable identifies respondents who reported a feeling of choking as a symptom associated with a panic attack.

| Value of PADBDB05 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|------------------------|--|
| 1 | PADB_01H = 1 | Respondent reported feelings of choking. |
| 2 | (PADB_01H = 2, NA) | Respondent did not report feelings of choking. |
| NS | (PADB_01H = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |

2f) Symptom 6 – Chest Pain or Discomfort**Variable name:** PADBDB06**Based on:** PADB_01I**Previous Usage:** None**Description:** This variable identifies respondents who reported chest pain or discomfort as a symptom associated with a panic attack.

| Value of PADBDB06 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|------------------------|--|
| 1 | PADB_01I = 1 | Respondent reported symptoms of chest pain or discomfort. |
| 2 | (PADB_01I = 2, NA) | Respondent did not report symptoms of chest pain or discomfort. |
| NS | (PADB_01I = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |

2g) Symptom 7 – Nausea or Abdominal Distress**Variable name:** PADBDB07**Based on:** PADB_01C**Previous Usage:** None**Description:** This variable identifies respondents who reported nausea or abdominal distress as a symptom associated with a panic attack.

| Value of PADBDB07 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|------------------------|--|
| 1 | PADB_01C = 1 | Respondent reported symptoms of nausea or abdominal distress. |
| 2 | (PADB_01C = 2, NA) | Respondent did not report symptoms of nausea or abdominal distress. |
| NS | (PADB_01C = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |

2h) Symptom 8 – Feeling Dizzy, Unsteady, Light-Headed or Faint**Variable name:** PADBDB08**Based on:** PADB_01D, PADB_01M**Previous Usage:** None**Description:** This variable identifies respondents who reported feeling dizzy, unsteady, light-headed, or feeling faint as symptoms associated with a panic attack.

| Value of PADBDB08 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|---|---|
| 1 | PADB_01D = 1 or PADB_01M = 1 | Respondent reported symptoms of dizziness, unsteadiness, light-headedness, or feeling faint. |
| 2 | (PADB_01D = 2, NA) and (PADB_01M = 2, NA) | Respondent did not report symptoms of dizziness, unsteadiness, light-headedness, nor of feeling faint. |
| NS | (PADB_01D = DK, R, NS) or (PADB_01M = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

2i) Symptom 9 – Derealization or Depersonalization**Variable name:** PADBDB09**Based on:** PADB_01K, PADB_01L**Previous Usage:** None**Description:** This variable identifies respondents who reported feeling like they were “not really there” (depersonalization) or feeling that things around them were not real or like a dream (derealization) as symptoms associated with a panic attack.

| Value of PADBDB09 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|---|---|
| 1 | PADB_01K = 1 or PADB_01L = 1 | Respondent reported derealization or depersonalization. |
| 2 | (PADB_01K = 2, NA) and (PADB_01L = 2, NA) | Respondent did not report derealization nor depersonalization. |
| NS | (PADB_01K = DK, R, NS) or (PADB_01L = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

2j) Symptom 10 – Fear of Losing Control or Going Crazy**Variable name:** PADBDB10**Based on:** PADB_01J**Previous Usage:** None**Description:** This variable identifies respondents who reported a fear of losing control or going crazy as symptoms associated with a panic attack.

| Value of PADBDB10 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|------------------------|--|
| 1 | PADB_01J = 1 | Respondent reported fear of losing control or going crazy. |
| 2 | (PADB_01J = 2, NA) | Respondent did not report fears of losing control or going crazy. |
| NS | (PADB_01J = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |

2k) Symptom 11 – Fear of Dying**Variable name:** PADBDB11**Based on:** PADB_01N**Previous Usage:** None**Description:** This variable identifies respondents who reported a fear of dying as a symptom associated with a panic attack.

| Value of PADBDB11 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|------------------------|--|
| 1 | PADB_01N = 1 | Respondent reported a fear of dying. |
| 2 | (PADB_01N = 2, NA) | Respondent did not report a fear of dying. |
| NS | (PADB_01N = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |

2l) Symptom 12 – Paresthesias**Variable name:** PADBDB12**Based on:** PADB_01P**Previous Usage:** None**Description:** This variable identifies respondents who reported feeling numbness or tingling sensations (parasthesias) as a symptom associated with a panic attack.

| Value of PADBDB12 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|------------------------|--|
| 1 | PADB_01P = 1 | Respondent reported paresthesias. |
| 2 | (PADB_01P = 2, NA) | Respondent did not report parasthesias. |
| NS | (PADB_01P = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |

2m) Symptom 13 – Chills or Hot Flushes**Variable name:** PADBDB13**Based on:** PADB_01O**Previous Usage:** None**Description:** This variable identifies respondents who reported chills or hot flushes as a symptom associated with a panic attack.

| Value of PADBDB13 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|------------------------|--|
| 1 | PADB_01O = 1 | Respondent reported chills or hot flushes. |
| 2 | (PADB_01O = 2, NA) | Respondent did not report chills or hot flushes. |
| NS | (PADB_01O = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |

2n) Symptom 14 – Dry Mouth**Variable name:** PADBDB14**Based on:** PADB_01G**Previous Usage:** None**Description:** This variable identifies respondents who reported dry mouth as a symptom associated with a panic attack.

| Value of PADBDB14 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|------------------------|--|
| 1 | PADB_01G = 1 | Respondent reported dry mouth. |
| 2 | (PADB_01G = 2, NA) | Respondent did not report dry mouth. |
| NS | (PADB_01G = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |

Calculating Panic Attack Criterion B:

| Value of PADBDB | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-----------------|--|--|
| 1 | At least 4 of (PADBDB01, PADBDB02, PADBDB03, PADBDB04, PADBDB05, PADBDB06, PADBDB07, | Respondent meets CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Lifetime Criterion B. Respondent reported four or more |

| | | |
|----|---|---|
| | PADBDB08, PADBDB09, PADBDB10, PADBDB11, PADBDB12, PADBDB13, PADBDB14) = 1 | symptoms associated with a panic attack. |
| 2 | At least 11 of (PADBDB01, PADBDB02, PADBDB03, PADBDB04, PADBDB05, PADBDB06, PADBDB07, PADBDB08, PADBDB09, PADBDB10, PADBDB11, PADBDB12, PADBDB13, PADBDB14) = 2 | Respondent does not meet lifetime Criterion B. Respondent did not report four or more symptoms associated with a panic attack. |
| NS | PADBDB01 = NS or PADBDB02 = NS or PADBDB03 = NS or PADBDB04 = NS or PADBDB05 = NS or PADBDB06 = NS or PADBDB07 = NS or PADBDB08 = NS or PADBDB09 = NS or PADBDB10 = NS or PADBDB11 = NS or PADBDB12 = NS or PADBDB13 = NS or PADBDB14 = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in one of the derived variables required for calculation. |

3) Panic Attack - Lifetime Criterion C

Variable name: PADBDC

Based on: PADB_03

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable assesses CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion C of lifetime Panic Attack. It identifies respondents who reported that their symptoms of panic developed abruptly and reached a peak within 10 minutes of the start of the attack.

| Value of PADBDC | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-----------------|-----------------------|--|
| 1 | PADB_03 = 1 | Respondent meets lifetime Criterion C. Respondent reported that panic symptoms developed abruptly and reached a peak within 10 minutes. |
| 2 | (PADB_03 = 2, NA, DK) | Respondent does not meet lifetime Criterion C. Respondent did not report abrupt symptoms or symptoms that reached a peak within 10 minutes, or reported that they didn't know if the symptoms developed abruptly and reached a peak within 10 minutes of the start of the attack. |
| NS | (PADB_03 = R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |

4) Panic Attack - Lifetime Algorithm

Variable name: PADBDATT

Based on: PADBDA, PADBDB, PADBDC

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies whether the respondent meets the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for lifetime Panic attack. The criteria are met if the respondent reported:

1. a discrete period of intense fear or discomfort;
2. four or more of the following 14 symptoms associated with panic: palpitations, pounding heart, or accelerated heart rate; sweating; trembling or shaking; shortness or breath; feeling of choking; chest pains or discomfort; nausea or abdominal distress; feeling dizzy, faint, unsteady, or light-headed; feelings of unreality or being detached from oneself; fear of losing control or going crazy; fear of dying; numbing or tingling sensations; chills or hot flushes; dry mouth; and
3. the symptoms developed abruptly and reached a peak within 10 minutes of the start of the attack.

| Value of PADBDATT | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|---|---|
| 1 | PADBDA = 1 and PADBDB = 1 and PADBDC = 1 | Respondent meets all the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for lifetime Panic Attack. Respondent reported (1) a discrete period of intense fear or discomfort; (2) four or more symptoms associated with panic; and (3) symptoms developed abruptly and reached a peak within 10 minutes. |
| 2 | PADBDA = 2 or PADBDB = 2 or PADBDC = 2 | Respondent does not meet all the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for lifetime Panic Attack. Respondent did not report (1) a discrete period of intense fear or discomfort; (2) four or more symptoms associated with panic; or (3) symptoms developed abruptly and reached a peak within 10 minutes (or the respondent reported that they did not know if the symptoms developed abruptly and reached a peak within 10 minutes of the start of the attack). |
| NS | PADBDA = NS or PADBDB = NS or PADBDC = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in one of the derived variables required for calculation. |

Panic Disorder - Lifetime

5) Panic Disorder - Lifetime Criterion A, Part 1

Variable name: PADBDDA1

Based on: PADBDATT, PADB_04, PADB_17A,

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable assesses CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion A, part 1 of lifetime Panic Disorder. The variable identifies respondents who reported 4 or more recurrent unexpected panic attacks.

| Value of PADBDDA1 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|---|--|
| 1 | PADBDATT = 1 and 3 < PADB_17A < NA | Respondent meets lifetime Criterion A, Part 1. Respondent reported 4 or more recurrent unexpected panic attacks. |
| 2 | PADBDATT = 2 or (PADB_17A = 1, 2, 3, NA) | Respondent does not meet lifetime Criterion A, Part 1. Respondent did not report 4 or more recurrent unexpected panic attacks. |
| NS | PADBDATT = NS or (PADB_17A = DK, R, NS) | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in the derived variable required for calculation or respondent did not answer (don't know, refuse, not specified) at least one question required for calculation. |

6) Panic Disorder - Lifetime Criterion A, Part 2

Variable name: PADBDDA2

Based on: PADBDAA, PADBDAB, PADBDAC

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable assesses CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI lifetime Panic Disorder Criterion A, part 2. The variable identifies respondents who reported a month or more of at least one of the following:

1. persistent concerns about having additional attacks;
2. worry that something terrible might happen because of the attacks, like having a car accident, having a heart attack or losing control;
3. significant change in behaviour related to the attacks.

A variable for each symptom is created and then used to calculate Criterion A, part 2.

6a) Symptom 1 – Persistent Concern About Having Additional Attacks**Variable name:** PADBDDAA**Based on:** PADB_13A**Previous Usage:** None**Description:** This variable identifies respondents who reported a month or more when they often worried that they might have another attack.

| Value of PADBDDAA | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|------------------------|--|
| 1 | PADB_13A = 1 | Respondent reported a month or more of worry about having another attack. |
| 2 | (PADB_13A = 2, NA) | Respondent did not report a month or more of worry about having another attack. |
| NS | (PADB_13A = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |

6b) Symptom 2 - Worry About Implications of the Attack or Its Consequences**Variable name:** PADBDDAB**Based on:** PADB_13B**Previous Usage:** None**Description:** This variable identifies respondents who reported a month or more of worry that something terrible might happen because of the attacks, like having a car accident, having a heart attack or losing control.

| Value of PADBDDAB | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|------------------------|---|
| 1 | PADB_13B = 1 | Respondent reported a month or more of worry that something terrible might happen because of attacks. |
| 2 | (PADB_13B = 2, NA) | Respondent did not report a month or more of worry that something terrible might happen because of attacks. |
| NS | (PADB_13B = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |

6c) Symptom 3 – Significant Change in Behaviour Related to the Attacks**Variable name:** PADBDDAC**Based on:** PADB_13C, PADB_13D, PADB_42**Previous Usage:** None**Description:** This variable identifies whether at least one of the attacks has been followed by one month or more of significant change in behaviour related to the attacks. These respondents changed their everyday activities or avoided certain situations because of fear of having another attack.

| Value of PADBDDAC | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|---|---|
| 1 | PADB_13C = 1 or PADB_13D = 1 or (PADB_42 = 1, 2) | Respondent reported a month or more of change in behaviour related to the attacks. |
| 2 | (PADB_13C = 2, NA) and (PADB_13D = 2, NA) and (PADB_42 = 3, 4, 5, NA) | Respondent did not report a month or more of change in behaviour related to the attacks. |
| NS | (PADB_13C = DK, R, NS) or (PADB_13D = DK, R, NS) or (PADB_42 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

Calculating Panic Disorder Criterion A, Part 2:

| Value of PADBDDA2 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|---|---|
| 1 | PADBDDAA = 1 or PADBDDAB = 1 or PADBDDAC = 1 | Respondent meets lifetime Criterion A, Part 2. Respondent reported a month or more of worry about having additional attacks or worry about the implications of the attacks or behaviour change because of the attacks. |
| 2 | PADBDDAA = 2 and PADBDDAB = 2 and PADBDDAC = 2 | Respondent does not meet lifetime Criterion A, Part 2. Respondent did not report a month or more of worry about having additional attacks nor worry about the implications of the attacks nor behaviour change because of the attacks. |
| NS | PADBDDAA = NS or PADBDDAB = NS or PADBDDAC = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in one of the derived variables required for calculation. |

7) Panic Disorder - Lifetime Criterion A (Parts 1 and 2 Combined)

Variable name: PADBDDA

Based on: PADBDDA1, PADBDDA2

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies whether the respondent meets Criterion A of the lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI algorithm.

The criterion is met if:

1. the respondent reported 4 or more recurrent unexpected panic attacks; and
2. the respondent reported at least one of the attacks have been followed by one month or more of worry about having additional attacks or about the consequences of the attacks or there is a significant changes in behaviour related to the attacks.

| Value of PADBDDA | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| 1 | PADBDDA1 = 1 and PADBDDA2 = 1 | Respondent meets lifetime Criterion A. Respondent reported (1) 4 or more recurrent unexpected panic attacks; and (2) at least one of the attacks have been followed by one month or more of worry or change in behaviour related to the attacks. |
| 2 | PADBDDA1 = 2 or PADBDDA2 = 2 | Respondent does not meet lifetime Criterion A. Respondent did not report (1) 4 or more recurrent unexpected panic attacks; or (2) one month of worry or change in behaviour related to an attack. |
| NS | PADBDDA1 = NS or PADBDDA2 = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in one of the derived variables required for calculation. |

8) Panic Disorder - Lifetime Algorithm

Variable name: PADBDPDS

Based on: PADBDDA

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies whether the respondent meets the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI diagnostic criteria for lifetime Panic Disorder. The criteria are met if the respondent reported:

1. 4 or more recurrent unexpected panic attacks; and
2. at least one of the attacks have been followed by one month or more of worry about having additional attacks, worry about the consequences of the attacks or changes in behaviour related to the attacks.

| Value of PADBDPDS | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|--------------|---|
| 1 | PADBDDA = 1 | Respondent meets all the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for lifetime Panic Disorder Respondent reported (1) 4 or more recurrent unexpected panic attacks; (2) at least one of the attacks have been followed by one month or more of worry about the attacks or significant changes in behaviour related to the attacks. |
| 2 | PADBDDA = 2 | Respondent does not meet all the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for lifetime Panic Disorder. Respondent did not report (1) 4 or more recurrent unexpected panic attacks; or (2) one month of worry or behaviour change following an attack. |
| NS | PADBDDA = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in one of the derived variables required for calculation. |

9) Panic Attack – Age of Onset

Variable name: PADBDONA

Based on: PADB_04, PADB_06, PADB_07, PADB_07A, PADB_07B, PADB_09A, PADB_09B, PADB_21, PADB_37A, DHHB_AGE

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies the respondent's age at their first panic attack. This variable is calculated for all respondents who answered the questions required for calculation, regardless of whether they meet the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for Panic Disorder.

| Value of PADBDONA | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|--|--|---|
| NA | PADB_04 = NA | Respondent was not asked the questions required for calculation. |
| Value in DHHB_AGE | PADB_04 = 1 and (PADB_06 = 1, 2, 3) | Age of onset is current age. Respondent reported only one lifetime panic attack. |
| Value in PADB_07A | PADB_04 = 1 and (PADB_06 = 4, DK, R) and PADB_07 = 1 and PADB_07A < NA | Age of onset is the age of the respondent's only panic attack. Respondent reported only one lifetime panic attack. |
| Value in PADB_07B | PADB_04 = 1 and (PADB_06 = 4, DK, R) and (PADB_07 = 2, DK) and PADB_07B < NA | Age of onset is the age of the respondent's only panic attack. Respondent reported only one lifetime panic attack. |
| Minimum value of (PADB_09A, PADB_09B, PADB_21, PADB_37A) | 2 <= PADB_04 < NA and (PADB_09A < NA or PADB_09B < NA or PADB_21 < NA or PADB_37A < NA) | Age of onset is the age of the respondent's earliest reported panic attack. Respondent reported two or more lifetime panic attacks. |
| NS | (PADB_04 = DK, R, NS) or PADB_06 = NS or (PADB_07 = R, NS) or (PADB_07A = DK, R, NS) or (PADB_07B = DK, R, NS) or (PADB_09B = DK, R, NS) or (PADB_21 = DK, R, NS) or (PADB_37A = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

10) Panic Disorder – Age of Onset

Variable name: PADBDON

Based on: PADBDONA, PADBDPDS

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies the respondent's age at their first panic attack. This variable is calculated only for respondents who meet the lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for Panic Disorder.

| Value of PADBDON | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| Value in PADBDONA | PADBDPDS = 1 and PADBDONA < NS | Age of onset is the age of the respondent's earliest reported panic attack. |
| NA | (PADBDPDS = 2, NA) | Respondent did not meet the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI lifetime criteria for Panic Disorder. |
| NS | PADBDPDS = NS or PADBDONA = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in one of the derived variables required for calculation. |

Temporary Reformats

| Reformat | Explanation |
|--|---------------------------------|
| If (PADB_10D = DK, R, NS) then PADRQ10D = missing If (PADB_37A = DK, R, NS) then PADRQ37A = missing | Recode non-response to missing. |

11) Panic Disorder – Recency Age

Variable name: PADBDREC

Based on: PADBDPDS, PADB_10, PADB_10D, PADB_37A, DHHB_AGE

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies the respondent's age at their last panic attack. This variable is only calculated for respondents who meet the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI lifetime criteria for Panic Disorder.

| Value of PADBDREC | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------------------------|---|--|
| NA | PADBDPDS = 2 | Respondent did not meet the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for lifetime Panic Disorder |
| DHHB_AGE | PADBDPDS = 1 and PADB_10 = 1 | Recency age is current age when respondent reported a 12-month episode. |
| Maximum of (PADRQ10D, PADRQ37A) | PADBDPDS = 1 and (PADB_10D < NA or PADB_37A < NA) | Recency age is oldest age of episodes reported. |
| NS | PADBDPDS = NS or PADB_10D = DK, R, NS or PADB_37A = DK, R, NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in the derived variable required for calculation or respondent did not answer (don't know, refuse, not specified) at least one question required for calculation. |

12) Panic Disorder – Persistence of Panic Disorder

Variable name: PADBDPER

Based on: PADBDPDS, PADBDON, PADBDREC

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies the longest period the respondent had symptoms associated with panic attacks. This variable is only calculated for respondents who meet the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for Panic disorder. It is the difference in years between the age of first panic attack and age of most recent panic attack.

| Value of PADBDPER | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|--------------------|---|--|
| NA | PADBDPDS = 2 | Respondent did not meet the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for lifetime Panic Disorder |
| PADBDREC - PADBDON | PADBDPDS = 1 and PADBDREC < NA and PADBDON < NA | Persistence is the number of years between the respondent's first and most recent panic attacks. |
| NS | PADBDPDS = NS or PADBDREC = NS or PADBDON = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in one of the derived variables required for calculation. |

Panic Attack – Past 12 months

13) Panic Attack, Past 12 Months

Variable name: PADBDATY

Based on: PADB_06, PADB_07A, PADB_07B, PADB_09A, PADB_09B, PADB_10, PADB_10D, PADB_21, DHHB_AGE

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies respondents who reported having a panic attack in the 12 months prior to interview.

| Value of PADBDATY | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|--|---|
| 1 | PADBDATT = 1 and [(PADB_06 = 1, 2, 3) or PADB_10 = 1 or PADB_07A = DHHB_AGE or PADB_07B = DHHB_AGE or PADB_09A = DHHB_AGE or PADB_09B = DHHB_AGE or PADB_10D = DHHB_AGE or PADB_21 = DHHB_AGE] | All CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria are met for past 12-month Panic Attack. Respondent reported having a panic attack in the 12 months prior to interview. |
| 2 | PADBDATT = 2 or [PADB_06 = 4 and (PADB_07A < DHHB_AGE or PADB_07B < DHHB_AGE)] or [PADB_10 = 2 and (PADB_09A < DHHB_AGE or PADB_09B < DHHB_AGE)] or (PADB_10D < DHHB_AGE and PADB_21 < DHHB_AGE) or (PADB_06 = NA and PADB_10 = NA) and (PADB_10D = NA and PADB_21 = NA) | All CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria are not met for past 12-month Panic Attack. Respondent did not report having a panic attack in the 12 months prior to interview. Notes: PADB_06, PADB_07A, PADB_07B asked if only one attack and rest of questions asked only if more than 1 attack. |
| NS | PADBDATT = NS or (PADB_06 = DK, R, NS) or (PADB_07A = DK, R, NS) or (PADB_07B = DK, R, NS) or (PADB_10 = DK, R, NS) or (PADB_09A = DK, R, NS) or (PADB_09B = DK, R, NS) or (PADB_10D = DK, R, NS) or (PADB_21 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in the derived variable required for calculation or respondent did not answer (don't know, refuse, not specified) at least one question required for calculation. |

14) Panic Disorder – Past 12 Months, Criterion A

Variable name: PADBDYA

Based on: PADBDPDS

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies respondents who meet the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI lifetime criteria for panic disorder.

| Value of PADBDYA | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|------------------------|--|
| 1 | PADBDPDS = 1 | Respondent meets 12-month Criterion A. Respondent meets the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for lifetime Panic Disorder. |
| 2 | PADBDPDS = 2 | Respondent does not meet 12-month Criterion A. Respondent does not meet the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for lifetime Panic Disorder. |
| NS | (PADBDPDS = DK, R, NS) | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in the derived variable required for calculation. |

15) Panic Disorder – Past 12 Months, Criterion B

Variable name: PADBDYB

Based on: PADB_09A, PADB_09B, PADB_10, PADB_10D, PADB_21, DHHB_AGE

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies respondents who reported having a panic attack in the 12 months prior to interview.

| Value of PADBDYB | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|--|---|
| 1 | PADB_10 = 1 or PADB_09A = DHHB_AGE or PADB_09B = DHHB_AGE or PADB_10D = DHHB_AGE or PADB_21 = DHHB_AGE | Respondent meets past 12-month CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion B. Respondent reported having a panic attack in the 12 months prior to interview |
| 2 | PADB_10 = 2 and (PADB_09A < DHHB_AGE or PADB_09B < DHHB_AGE) and PADB_10D < DHHB_AGE and (PADB_21 < DHHB_AGE or PADB_21 = NA) or PADB_10 = NA and PADB_09A = NA and PADB_09B = NA and PADB_10D = NA and PADB_21 = NA | Respondent does not meet the past 12-month CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion B. Respondent did not report having a panic attack in the 12 months prior to interview. |
| NS | (PADB_10 = DK, R, NS) or (PADB_09A = DK, R, NS) or (PADB_09B = DK, R, NS) or (PADB_10D = DK, R, NS) or (PADB_21 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

16) Panic Disorder – Past 12 Months, Criterion C

Variable name: PADBDYC

Based on: PADB_40

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies the respondents who reported significant emotional distress during a panic attack in the 12 months prior to the interview.

| Value of PADBDYC | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|-----------------------|--|
| 1 | (PADB_40 = 3, 4, 5) | Respondent meets past 12-month CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion C. Respondent reported significant emotional distress during a panic attack in the 12 months prior to interview. |
| 2 | (PADB_40 = 1, 2, NA) | Respondent does not meet Past 12-month CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion C. Respondent did not report significant emotional distress during a panic attack in the 12 months prior to interview. |
| NS | (PADB_40 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |

17) Panic Disorder – Past 12-Month Algorithm

Variable name: PADBDDY

Based on: PADBDYA, PADBDYB, PADBDYC

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies whether respondents meet or fail to meet the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for Panic Disorder in the 12 months prior to interview. Respondents who meet the criteria reported:

1. meeting the criteria for lifetime Panic Disorder;
2. having a panic attack in the 12 months prior to interview; and
3. significant emotional distress during a panic attack in the 12 months prior to interview.

| Value of PADBDDY | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|---|---|
| 1 | PADBDYA = 1 and PADBDYB = 1 and PADBDYC = 1 | All CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria are met for 12-month Panic Disorder. Respondent reported (1) meeting the criteria for lifetime panic disorder; (2) having a panic attack in the 12 months prior to interview; and (3) significant emotional distress during a panic attack in the 12 months prior to interview. |
| 2 | PADBDYA = 2 or PADBDYB = 2 or PADBDYC = 2 | All CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria are not met for 12-month panic disorder. |

| | | |
|----|--|---|
| | | Respondent did not report (1) meeting the criteria for lifetime panic disorder; (2) having a panic attack in the 12 months prior to interview; or (3) significant emotional distress during a panic attack in the 12 months prior to interview. |
| NS | PABDDYA = NS or PABDDYB = NS or PABDDYC = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in one of the derived variables required for calculation. |

18) Panic Disorder Interference - Mean

Variable name: PABBDINT

Based on: PADB_44A, PADB_441, PADB_442, PADB_44C, PADB_44D, PABDDY

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable describes the interference that panic disorder had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. This is a mean of the five items. This variable is calculated only for respondents who meet the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for a past 12-month panic disorder.

| Value of PABBDINT | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|---|--|--|
| NA | PABDDY = 2 | Respondent did not meet the criteria for 12-month panic disorder. |
| NS | PABDDY = NS or (PADB_44A = DK, R, or NS) or (PADB_441 = DK, R, or NS) or (PADB_442 = DK, R, or NS) or (PADB_44C = DK, R, or NS) or (PADB_44D = DK, R, or NS) | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in the derived variable required for calculation or respondent did not answer (don't know, refuse, not specified) at least one question required for calculation. |
| $(PADB_44A + PADB_441 + PADB_442 + PADB_44C + PADB_44D) / 5$ (min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (round to .1) | PABDDY = 1 and $0 \leq PADB_441 \leq 10$ and $0 \leq PADB_442 \leq 10$ and $0 \leq PADB_44A \leq 10$ and $0 \leq PADB_44C \leq 10$ and $0 \leq PADB_44D \leq 10$ | Interference = mean of all five items. Respondent answered all five questions. |
| $(PADB_44A + PADB_442 + PADB_44C + PADB_44D) / 4$ (min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (round to .1) | PABDDY = 1 and PADB_441 = 11 and $0 \leq PADB_442 \leq 10$ and $0 \leq PADB_44A \leq 10$ and $0 \leq PADB_44C \leq 10$ and $0 \leq PADB_44D \leq 10$ | Interference = mean of four items that applied to respondent. PADB_441 was not applicable (i.e., they did not attend school within the past 12 months). |
| $(PADB_44A + PADB_441 + PADB_44C + PADB_44D) / 4$ (min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (round to .1) | PABDDY = 1 and $0 \leq PADB_441 \leq 10$ and PADB_442 = 11 and $0 \leq PADB_44A \leq 10$ and $0 \leq PADB_44C \leq 10$ and $0 \leq PADB_44D \leq 10$ | Interference = mean of four items that applied to respondent. PADB_442 was not applicable (i.e., they did not have a job within the past 12 months). |
| $(PADB_44A + PADB_44C + PADB_44D) / 3$ (min: 0.0; max: 10.0) | PABDDY = 1 and PADB_441 = 11 and PADB_442 = 11 and $0 \leq PADB_44A \leq 10$ and | Interference = mean of three items that applied to respondent. PADB_441 and PADB_442 were not applicable (i.e., they did not attend |

| | | |
|---------------|--|---|
| (round to .1) | $0 \leq \text{PADB_44C} \leq 10$ and $0 \leq \text{PADB_44D} \leq 10$ | school and did not have a job within the past 12 months.) |
|---------------|--|---|

19) Flag for Panic Disorder Interference

Variable name: PADBFINT

Based on: PADB_44A, PADB_441, PADB_442, PADB_44C, PADB_44D, PADBDDY

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable describes the interference that panic disorder had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. This is a classification that indicates whether panic disorder interferes significantly with the person's normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships. This question is calculated only for respondents who meet the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for a past 12-month panic disorder.

| Value of PADBFINT | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|---|--|
| NA | PADBDDY = 2 | Respondent did not meet the criteria for 12-month panic disorder. |
| 1 | PADBDDY = 1 and ($4 \leq \text{PADB_44A} \leq 10$ or $4 \leq \text{PADB_441} \leq 10$ or $4 \leq \text{PADB_442} \leq 10$ or $4 \leq \text{PADB_44C} \leq 10$ or $4 \leq \text{PADB_44D} \leq 10$) | Panic disorder caused significant interference with the person's normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships in the past 12 months |
| 2 | PADBDDY = 1 and [$0 \leq \text{PADB_44A} \leq 3$ and ($0 \leq \text{PADB_441} \leq 3$ or PADB_441 = 11) and ($0 \leq \text{PADB_442} \leq 3$ or PADB_442 = 11) and $0 \leq \text{PADB_44C} \leq 3$ and $0 \leq \text{PADB_44D} \leq 3$] | Panic disorder did not cause significant interference with the person's normal routine, occupation (academic) functioning nor social activities nor relationships in the past 12 months. |
| NS | PADBDDY = NS or (PADB_44A = DK, R, or NS) or (PADB_441 = DK, R, or NS) or (PADB_442 = DK, R, or NS) or (PADB_44C = DK, R, or NS) or (PADB_44D = DK, R, or NS) | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in the derived variable required for calculation or respondent did not answer (don't know, refuse, not specified) at least one question required for calculation. |

Social Phobia (22 DVs)

For the purpose of CCHS 1.2 – Mental Health and Well-being, Social Phobia is characterised by a persistent, irrational fear of situations in which the person may be closely watched and judged by others, as in public speaking, eating, or using public facilities. Symptoms include avoidance or anxiety related to the situations and physical symptoms such as rapid heart rate, nausea, dry mouth, sweating, chest pain, faintness, dizziness, and panic attacks.

The questions on Social Phobia are based on a recognized World Mental Health version of the Composite International Diagnostic Interview (WMH-CIDI) modified for the needs of CCHS 1.2. The WMH-CIDI instrument, as part of the WMH2000 Project (World Mental Health 2000) is a World Health Organization worldwide initiative to assess the prevalence rates of various mental disorders in multiple countries.

The WMH-CIDI is a standardized instrument for assessment of mental disorders and conditions according to an operationalization of the definitions and criteria of DSM-IV and ICD-10. DSM refers to the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders used by the American Psychiatric Association. It is an internationally recognized classification of mental disorders with several versions. Mental conditions or problems found in the CCHS 1.2 are partially coded either to DSM-IV or DSM-III-R. CCHS 1.2 does not support the ICD-10 algorithms.

The WMH2000 Project supported several versions of the Computer-Assisted Personal Interview (CAPI) and Paper and Pencil Personal Interview (PAPI) WMH-CIDI instrument. The Project has already established a working group that will be examining the methodological differences to ensure that international comparison is done appropriately. Social Phobia is one of five conditions in the WMH2000 Project that are assessed in this survey. Both lifetime and past year diagnoses are assessed. Past year episode refers to the 12 months preceding the interview.

As part of its support documentation, CCHS 1.2 is providing information on all temporary and interim derived variables used to compute the final derived variables of lifetime and past 12-month profiled conditions. For most users, the final derived variables in addition to the derived variables pertaining to recency, duration, onset and interference will be sufficient to conduct analyses.

For Social Phobia, the variables of primary interest are:

| Variable | Concept | Variable Number |
|----------|----------------------------|-----------------|
| SOPBDSP | Lifetime algorithm | 13 |
| SOPBDPY | Past 12-month algorithm | 19 |
| SOPBDON | Onset | 15 |
| SOPBDREC | Recency | 14 |
| SOPBDINT | Past 12-month interference | 20 |

The criteria used to derive the final variables for this current profiled mental condition along with their respective temporary and interim variables are operationalized to partially meet the DSM-IV definitions/classification. While the questionnaire and the algorithms are based on worldwide recognised approaches and classification, this method can not be used to diagnose individuals with this profile condition. Only professionally trained medical staff can do this.

The CCHS 1.2 instrument collects a wealth of information pertaining to this specific mental health condition such as number of symptoms and their overall severity, duration, and intensity; however, the structured approach used by the computerized instrument is not designed to collect some of the more complex information used by professionally trained staff to make a final diagnosis according to the DSM-IV classification. For example, there are no algorithms available to support the creation of derived variables pertaining to the subtypes or specifiers relevant to the disorder. Also, although the instrument does collect some information used for the operationalization of the organic/physical exclusions and the hierarchical ruling, STC recommends that this information be used by DSM experts in light of its complex nature.

In addition to information on mental conditions, the WMH-CIDI instrument also collects information on many important correlates of mental health such as health care service utilization and support. The CCHS 1.2 data collected on mental health correlates is not based on the WMH-CIDI instrument. Although international comparison on such data is important, Statistics Canada, in discussion with its stakeholders, decided that the CCHS 1.2 data should support and complement the Canadian information already available from CCHS 1.1 and other past NPHS cycles.

To facilitate comparison to the DSM, the criteria are more or less itemized in the way they appear in the DSM-IV. This correspondence is only used here to provide a common language that should ease the interpretation of the results. However, it would be inappropriate to assume a direct correspondence between our criteria and the DSM-IV criteria given the operational limitations associated with the questionnaire and the algorithm in addition to the complex nature of the topic.

For the purposes of this survey, respondents who experienced the following CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI lifetime criteria associated with social phobia reported:

1. a marked and persistent fear of one or more social or performance situations in which he/she is exposed to unfamiliar people or to possible scrutiny by others, and fear that he/she will act in a way (or show anxiety symptoms) that will be humiliating or embarrassing;
2. exposure to the feared social situation almost invariably provokes anxiety, which may take the form of a panic attack;
3. recognition that the fear is excessive or unreasonable;
4. the feared social or performance situations are avoided or endured with intense anxiety or distress;
5. the avoidance, anxious anticipation, or distress in the feared social or performance situation(s) interfere significantly with the person's normal routine, or social or occupational functioning; and
6. in individuals under age 18, the duration is at least six months.

For the purposes of this survey, respondents who experienced the following CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI 12-month criteria associated with social phobia:

1. meet the criteria for lifetime diagnosis of social phobia;
2. report a 12-month episode; and
3. report marked impairment in occupational or social functioning.

Social Phobia - Lifetime

1) Social Phobia - Lifetime Criterion A, Part 1

Variable name: SOPBDA1

Based on: SOPB_01A, SOPB_01B, SOPB_01C, SOPB_01D, SOPB_01E, SOPB_01F, SOPB_01G, SOPB_01H, SOPB_01I, SOPB_01J, SOPB_01K, SOPB_01L, SOPB_01M, SOPB_01N

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies respondents who reported a marked and persistent fear of one or more social or performance situations in which he/she is exposed to unfamiliar people or to possible scrutiny by others.

| Value of SOPBDA1 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|---|--|
| 1 | SOPB_01A = 1 or SOPB_01B = 1 or SOPB_01C = 1 or SOPB_01D = 1 or SOPB_01E = 1 or SOPB_01F = 1 or SOPB_01G = 1 or SOPB_01H = 1 or SOPB_01I = 1 or SOPB_01J = 1 or SOPB_01K = 1 or SOPB_01L = 1 or SOPB_01M = 1 or SOPB_01N = 1 | Respondent meets lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion A, Part 1. Respondent reported a marked and persistent fear of one or more social or performance situations in which the participant is exposed to unfamiliar people or to possible scrutiny by others. |
| 2 | (SOPB_01A = 2, 3, NA) and (SOPB_01B = 2, 3, NA) and (SOPB_01C = 2, 3, NA) and (SOPB_01D = 2, 3, NA) and (SOPB_01E = 2, 3, NA) and (SOPB_01F = 2, 3, NA) and (SOPB_01G = 2, 3, NA) and (SOPB_01H = 2, 3, NA) and (SOPB_01I = 2, 3, NA) and (SOPB_01J = 2, 3, NA) and (SOPB_01K = 2, 3, NA) and (SOPB_01L = 2, 3, NA) and (SOPB_01M = 2, 3, NA) and (SOPB_01N = 2, 3, NA) | Respondent does not meet lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion A, Part 1. Respondent did not report a marked and persistent fear of one or more social or performance situations in which the participant is exposed to unfamiliar people or to possible scrutiny by others. |
| NS | (SOPB_01A = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_01B = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_01C = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_01D = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_01E = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_01F = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_01G = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_01H = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_01I = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_01J = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_01K = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_01L = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_01M = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_01N = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

2) Social Phobia - Lifetime Criterion A, Part 2

Variable name: SOPBDA2

Based on: SOPB_12, SOPB_12A, SOPB_13, SOPB_14

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies respondents who report fears that he/she will act in a way (or show anxiety symptoms) that will be humiliating or embarrassing.

| Value of SOPBDA2 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|--|---|
| 1 | SOPB_12 = 1 or SOPB_12A = 1 or SOPB_13 = 1 or SOPB_14 = 1 | Respondent meets lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion A, Part 2. Respondent reported fear of acting in a way that will be humiliating or embarrassing. |
| 2 | (SOPB_12 = 2, NA) and (SOPB_12A = 2, NA) and (SOPB_13 = 2, NA) and (SOPB_14 = 2, NA) | Respondent does not meet lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion A, Part 2. Respondent did not report fear of acting in a way that will be humiliating or embarrassing. |
| NS | (SOPB_12 = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_12A = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_13 = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_14 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

3) Social Phobia - Lifetime Criterion A (Parts 1, 2 Combined)

Variable name: SOPBDA

Based on: SOPBDA1, SOPBDA2

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies whether the respondent meets Criterion A of the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI lifetime algorithm. The criterion is met if the respondent reported:

1. a marked and persistent fear of one or more social or performance situations in which he/she is exposed to unfamiliar people or to possible scrutiny by others; and
2. fear of acting in a way (or show anxiety symptoms) that will be humiliating or embarrassing.

| Value of SOPBDA | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-----------------|--------------------------------|--|
| 1 | SOPBDA1 = 1 and SOPBDA2 = 1 | Respondent meets lifetime Criterion A. Respondent reported (1) a marked and persistent fear of one or more social or performance situations in which he/she is exposed to unfamiliar people or to possible scrutiny by others; and (2) fear of acting in a way (or show anxiety symptoms) that will be humiliating or embarrassing. |
| 2 | SOPBDA1 = 2 or SOPBDA2 = 2 | Respondent does not meet lifetime Criterion A. Respondent did not report (1) a |

| | | |
|----|----------------------------------|---|
| | | marked and persistent fear of one or more social or performance situations in which he/she is exposed to unfamiliar people or to possible scrutiny by others; or (2) fear of acting in a way (or show anxiety symptoms) that will be humiliating or embarrassing. |
| NS | (SOPBDA1 = NS) or (SOPBDA2 = NS) | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in one of the derived variables required for calculation. |

4) Social Phobia - Lifetime Criterion B

Variable name: SOPBDB

Based on: SCRB_291

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies whether the respondent meets Criterion B of the lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI algorithm. The criterion is met if the respondent reports that exposure to the feared social situation(s) almost invariably provoke anxiety, which may take the form of a situationally bound or situationally predisposed Panic attack.

| Value of SOPBDB | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-----------------|------------------------|--|
| 1 | SCRB_291 = 1 | Respondent meets lifetime Criterion B. Respondent reported that exposure to the feared social situation(s) almost invariably provoke anxiety. |
| 2 | (SCRB_291 = 2, NA) | Respondent does not meet lifetime Criterion B. Respondent did not report that exposure to the feared social situation(s) almost invariably provoke anxiety. |
| NS | (SCRB_291 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |

5) Social Phobia - Lifetime Criterion C

Variable name: SOPBDC

Based on: SCRB_293

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies whether the respondent meets Criterion C of the lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI algorithm. The criterion is met if the respondent recognizes that his/her fear is excessive or unreasonable.

| Value of SOPBDC | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-----------------|------------------------|--|
| 1 | SCRB_293 = 1 | Respondent meets lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion C. Respondent recognized that fear is excessive or unreasonable. |
| 2 | (SCRB_293 = 2, NA) | Respondent does not meet lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion C. Respondent did not recognize that fear is excessive or unreasonable. |
| NS | (SCRB_293 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |

6) Social Phobia - Lifetime Criterion D, Part 1

Variable name: SOPBDD1

Based on: SCRB_292, SOPB_20

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies respondents who reported the feared social or performance situation(s) are avoided.

| Value of SOPBDD1 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|--|--|
| 1 | SCRB_292 = 1 or (SOPB_20 = 1, 2, 3) | Respondent meets lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion D, Part 1. Respondent reported that feared social or performance situation(s) are avoided. |
| 2 | (SCRB_292 = 2, NA) and (SOPB_20 = 4, 5, NA) | Respondent does not meet lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criteria D, Part 1. Respondent did not report that feared social or performance situations are avoided. |
| NS | (SCRB_292 = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_20 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

7) Social Phobia - Lifetime Criterion D, Part 2

Variable name: SOPBDD2

Based on: SCRB_291, SOPBD09, SOPB_10, SOPB_19

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies respondents who reported the feared social or performance situation(s) are endured with intense anxiety or distress. Two variables are created and then used to assess the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion D, part 2.

7a) Temporary Variable

Variable name: SOPBT9NO

Based on: SOPB_09N, SOPB_09O

Description: This variable is used in the calculation of SOPBD09 and created here because SOPB_09O is skipped if SOPB_09N is yes. It identifies respondents who reported that, when in a feared social or performance situation:

1. they felt like they were not really there, like they were watching themselves in a movie (depersonalization); or
2. they felt things around them were not real or like a dream (derealization).

| Value of SOPBT9NO | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|---|---|
| 1 | SOPB_09N = 1 or SOPB_09O = 1 | Respondent reported feelings of depersonalization or derealization when in a feared situation. |
| 2 | (SOPB_09N = 2, NA) and (SOPB_09O = 2, NA) | Respondent did not report, feelings of depersonalization nor derealization when in a feared situation. |
| NS | (SOPB_09N = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_09O = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

7b) Symptoms of anxiety or panic

Variable name: SOPBD09

Based on: SOPB_09A, SOPB_09B, SOPB_09C, SOPB_09D, SOPB_09E, SOPB_09F, SOPB_09G, SOPB_09H, SOPB_09I, SOPB_09J, SOPB_09K, SOPB_09L, SOPB_09M, SOPBT9NO

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies respondents who reported experiencing at least two physiological or panic-like reactions when exposed to a feared social or performance situation.

| Value of SOPBD09 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|---|---|
| 1 | At least 2 of (SOPB_09A, SOPB_09B, SOPB_09C, SOPB_09D, SOPB_09E, SOPB_09F, SOPB_09G, SOPB_09H, SOPB_09I, SOPB_09J, SOPB_09K, SOPB_09L, SOPB_09M, SOPBT9NO) = 1 | Respondent reported at least two panic-like reactions when exposed to a feared social or performance situation. |
| 2 | At least 13 of (SOPB_09A, SOPB_09B, SOPB_09C, SOPB_09D, SOPB_09E, SOPB_09F, SOPB_09G, SOPB_09H, SOPB_09I, SOPB_09J, SOPB_09K, SOPB_09L, SOPB_09M, SOPBT9NO) = 2, NA | Respondent did not report two panic-like reactions when exposed to a feared social or performance situation. |

| | | |
|----|---|--|
| NS | (SOPB_09A = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_09B = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_09C = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_09D = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_09E = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_09F = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_09G = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_09H = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_09I = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_09J = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_09K = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_09L = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_09M = DK, R, NS) or (SOPBT9NO = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation or respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in the derived variable required for calculation. |
|----|---|--|

Calculating Social Phobia Lifetime Criterion D, part 2:

| Value of SOPBDD2 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|---|--|
| 1 | SCRB_291 = 1 and [SOPBD09 = 1 or (SOPB_19 = 4, 5) or SOPB_10 = 1] | Respondent meets lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion D, Part 2. Respondent reported that the feared social or performance situations are endured with intense anxiety or distress. |
| 2 | (SCRB_291 = 2, NA) or [SOPBD09 = 2 and (SOPB_19 = 1, 2, 3, NA) and (SOPB_10 = 2, NA)] | Respondent does not meet lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion D, Part 2. Respondent did not report the feared social or performance situations are endured with intense anxiety or distress. |
| NS | (SCRB_291 = DK, R, NS) or SOPBD09 = NS or (SOPB_19 = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_10 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation or respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in the derived variable required for calculation. |

8) Social Phobia - Lifetime Criterion D (Parts 1, 2 combined)

Variable name: SOPBDD

Based on: SOPBDD1, SOPBDD2

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies whether respondent meets Criterion D of the lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI algorithm. The criterion is met if the respondent reported:

1. that the feared social or performance situation(s) are avoided; or
2. that the feared social or performance situation(s) were endured with intense anxiety or distress.

| Value of SOPBDD | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-----------------|---------------------------------|---|
| 1 | SOPBDD1 = 1 or SOPBDD2 = 1 | Respondent meets lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion D. Respondent reported (1) avoidance of the feared situations; or (2) intense anxiety or distress when faced with the feared situations. |
| 2 | SOPBDD1 = 2 and SOPBDD2 = 2 | Respondent does not meet lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion D. Respondent did not report avoidance of the feared situations nor intense anxiety when faced with the feared situations. |
| NS | SOPBDD1 = NS or SOPBDD2 = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in one of the derived variables required for calculation. |

9) Social Phobia - Lifetime Criterion E

Variable name: SOPBDE

Based on: SOPB_16, SOPBD215, SOPB_23, SOPB_25

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies respondents who reported that the avoidance, anxious anticipation, or distress in the feared social or performance situation(s) interfered significantly with the person's normal routine, occupational or academic functioning, or social activities or relationships. A variable is first created for 12-month interference in social or occupational functioning and then used to calculate Criteria E.

9a) Social and Occupational Interference

Variable name: SOPBD215

Based on: SOPB_21A, SOPB_211, SOPB_212, SOPB_21C, SOPB_21D

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies whether, during the period of a month or longer in the 12 months prior to the interview when the symptoms were most severe, the respondent's feelings of fear about social or performance situations significantly interfered with their home responsibilities, responsibilities at school or work, his/her ability to form and maintain close relationships, or his/her social life.

| Value of SOPBD215 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|--|--|
| 1 | 5 <= SOPB_21A <= 10 or 5 <= SOPB_211 <= 10 or 5 <= SOPB_212 <= 10 or 5 <= SOPB_21C <= 10 or | The respondent experienced significant interference in home, work, or school responsibilities, or his/her ability to form and maintain |

| | | |
|----|---|--|
| | 5 <= SOPB_21D <= 10 | close relationships, or his/her social life. |
| 2 | (0 <= SOPB_21A <= 4 or SOPB_21A = NA) and [0 <= SOPB_211 <= 4 or (SOPB_211 = 11, NA)] and [0 <= SOPB_212 <= 4 or (SOPB_212 = 11, NA)] and (0 <= SOPB_21C <= 4 or SOPB_21C = NA) and (0 <= SOPB_21D <= 4 or SOPB_21D = NA) | The respondent did not experience significant interference with home, work, and school responsibilities and his/her ability to form and maintain close relationships and in his/her social life. |
| NS | (SOPB_21A = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_211 = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_212 = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_21C = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_21D = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

Calculating Social Phobia Lifetime Criterion E:

| Value of SOPBDE | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-----------------|---|--|
| 1 | (SOPB_16 = 3, 4, 5) or SOPBD215 = 1 or 5 <= SOPB_23 <= 365 or SOPB_25 = 1 | Respondent meets lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion E. Respondent reported the avoidance, anxious anticipation, or distress caused significant impairment in social, occupational or other important areas of functioning. |
| 2 | (SOPB_16 = 1, 2, NA) and SOPBD215 = 2 and (0 <= SOPB_23 <= 4 or SOPB_23 = NA) and (SOPB_25 = 2, NA) | Respondent does not meet lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion E. Respondent did not report the avoidance, anxious anticipation, or distress caused significant impairment in social, occupational nor other important areas of functioning. |
| NS | (SOPB_16 = DK, R, NS) or SOPBD215 = NS or (SOPB_23 = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_25 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation or respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in the derived variable required for calculation. |

10) Social Phobia - Lifetime Criterion F, Part 1

Variable name: SOPBDF1

Based on: SOPB_18, SOPB_18A, DHHB_AGE

Previous Usage: None

Description: Criterion F states that, in individuals under age 18 or in individuals whose symptoms all occurred before they were age 18, the symptoms must have persisted at least six months. There is no minimum duration for respondents who experienced an episode after age 18. CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion F, part 1 identifies respondents who reported that they were age 18 or older the last time they strongly feared or avoided a social or performance situation or respondent did not know the age of the last time they strongly feared or avoided a social or performance situation and were 18 years of age or over.

| Value of SOPBDF1 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|---|--|
| 1 | (18 <= SOPB_18A < NA) or [(SOPB_18 = 1, 2, 3) and DHHB_AGE >= 18] or (SOPB_18A = DK and DHHB_AGE >= 18) | Respondent meets lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion F, Part 1. Respondent reported that they were 18 years or older the last time they strongly feared or avoided a social or performance situation or respondent did not know the age of the last time they strongly feared or avoided a social or performance situation and were 18 years of age or over. |
| 2 | DHHB_AGE < 18 or SOPB_18A < 18 or (SOPB_18 = NA and SOPB_18A = NA) | Respondent does not meet lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion F, Part 1. Respondent is under age 18 or reported that they were under age 18 the last time they strongly feared or avoided a social or performance situation. |
| NS | (SOPB_18 = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_18A = R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

Temporary Reformats

| Reformat | Explanation |
|---|--|
| If (SOPB_03A = NA, DK, R, NS) then SOPRO3A = missing If (SOPB_03B = NA, DK, R, NS) then SOPRO3B = missing If (SOPB_06A = NA, DK, R, NS) then SOPRO6A = missing If (SOPB_18A = NA, DK, R, NS) then SOPRO18A = missing If (SOPB_25A = NA, DK, R, NS) then SOPRO25A = missing If (SOPB_36A = NA, DK, R, NS) then SOPRO36A = missing If (SOPB_39A = NA, DK, R, NS) then SOPRO39A = missing If (SOPB_18 = 1, 2, 3) then SOPRO18A = DHHB_AGE | Set non-response to missing for calculations. Set age last feared to current age if respondent reported fear in past 12 months. |

11) Social Phobia - Lifetime Criterion F, Part 2

Variable name: SOPBDF2

Based on: SOPB_03A, SOPB_03B, SOPB_06A, SOPB_18A, SOPB_25A, SOPB_36A, SOPB_39A

Previous Usage: None

Description: Criterion F states that, in individuals under age 18 or in individuals whose symptoms all occurred before they were age 18, the symptoms must have persisted at least six months. There is no minimum duration for respondents who experienced an episode after age 18. CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion F, part 2 identifies whether the symptoms persisted at least six months. This is assessed by calculating whether any two dates collected have a difference of greater than one year.

Note: Because the dates available are ages in years, any difference of greater than one year is taken as evidence that the duration lasted longer than six months.

| Value of SOPBDF2 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|--|---|
| 1 | Maximum of (SOPRO03A, SOPRO03B, SOPRO06A, SOPRO18A, SOPRO25A, SOPRO36A, SOPRO39A) – {minus} Minimum of (SOPRO03A, SOPRO03B, SOPRO06A, SOPRO18A, SOPRO25A, SOPRO36A, SOPRO39A) >= 1 | Respondent meets lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion F, Part 2. Respondent reported that the duration was greater than six months. |
| NS | [(SOPB_03B = DK, R, NS) and (SOPB_06A = NA, DK, R, NS)] or (SOPB_18A = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated, not applicable) at least one question required for calculation. Note: Since the difference between age of onset and recency age provides the longest duration, respondents are set to Not Stated if they fail to meet the criterion and either age of onset or recency age are non-response. |
| 2 | Maximum of (SOPRO03A, SOPRO03B, SOPRO06A, SOPRO18A, SOPRO25A, SOPRO36A, SOPRO39A) – {minus} Minimum of (SOPRO03A, SOPRO03B, SOPRO06A, SOPRO18A, SOPRO25A, SOPRO36A, SOPRO39A) = 0 or (SOPRO03A = NA and SOPRO03B = NA and SOPRO06A = NA and SOPRO18A = NA) | Respondent does not meet lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion F, Part 2. Respondent did not report that the duration is greater than six months. |

12) Social Phobia - Lifetime Criterion F (Parts 1, 2 Combined)

Variable name: SOPBDF

Based on: SOPBDF1, SOPBDF2

Previous Usage: None

Description: Criterion F states that, in individuals under age 18 or in individuals whose symptoms all occurred before they were age 18, the symptoms must have persisted at least six months. There is no minimum duration for respondents who experienced an episode after age 18. This variable identifies whether the respondent meets Criterion F of the lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI diagnostic criteria. The criterion is met if the respondent reported:

1. that they were age 18 or older the last time they strongly feared or avoided a social or performance situation or respondent did not know the age of the last time they strongly feared or avoided a social or performance situation and were 18 years of age or over; or
2. that they strongly feared or avoided a social or performance situation for longer than six months (operationalized as longer than one year).

| Value of SOPBDF | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-----------------|---------------------------------|--|
| 1 | SOPBDF1 = 1 or SOPBDF2 = 1 | Respondent meets lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion F. Respondent (1) was age 18 or more the last time they strongly feared or avoided a social or performance situation or (2) the duration of the fear or avoidance was longer than six months. |
| 2 | SOPBDF1 = 2 and SOPBDF2 = 2 | Respondent does not meet lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion F. Respondent (1) was age 18 or more the last time they strongly feared or avoided a social or performance situation or (2) the duration of the fear or avoidance was longer than six months. |
| NS | SOPBDF1 = NS or SOPBDF2 = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in one of the derived variables required for calculation. |

13) Social Phobia - Lifetime Algorithm

Variable name: SOPBDSP

Based on: SOPBDA, SOPBDB, SOPBDC, SOPBDD, SOPBDE, SOPBDF

Previous Usage: None

Description: This is the final variable that identifies whether respondents meet or fail to meet the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for lifetime Social Phobia. Respondents who meet the criteria reported:

1. a marked and persistent fear of one or more social or performance situations in which he/she is exposed to unfamiliar people or to possible scrutiny by others and fear of acting in a way (or show anxiety symptoms) that will be humiliating or embarrassing;
2. that exposure to the feared social situation(s) almost invariably provoke anxiety;
3. that they recognise their fear is excessive or unreasonable;
4. that the feared social or performance situation(s) are avoided or that the feared social or performance situation(s) were endured with intense anxiety or distress;
5. significant interference with their normal routine, occupational or academic functioning, or social activities or relationships; and
6. that they were age 18 or older the last time they strongly feared or avoided a social or performance situation or respondent did not know the age of the last time they strongly feared or avoided a social or performance situation and were 18 years of age or over or that they strongly feared or avoided a social or performance situation for longer than six months.

| Value of SOPBDSP | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|--|---|
| 1 | SOPBDA = 1 and SOPBDB = 1 and SOPBDC = 1 and SOPBDD = 1 and SOPBDE = 1 and SOPBDF = 1 | Respondent meets the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for lifetime social phobia. Respondent reported fear of one or more social or performance situations; experienced anxiety when faced with the feared situation; recognized the fear as excessive; avoided or endured situations with intense distress; interference in normal routines or social or occupational functioning; and recency age was over age 18 or duration was greater than six months. |
| 2 | SOPBDA = 2 or SOPBDB = 2 or SOPBDC = 2 or SOPBDD = 2 or SOPBDE = 2 or SOPBDF = 2 | Respondent does not meet the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for lifetime social phobia. Respondent did not report fear of one or more social or performance situations; or anxiety when faced with the feared situation; or thought the fear was excessive; or avoided or endured situations with intense distress; or experienced interference in normal routines or social or occupational functioning; or recency age was under age 18 and duration was less than six months. |
| NS | SOPBDA = NS or SOPBDB = NS or | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in one of the |

| | | |
|--|---|---|
| | SOPBDC = NS or SOPBDD = NS or SOPBDE = NS or SOPBDF = NS | derived variables required for calculation. |
|--|---|---|

14) Social Phobia – Recency Age

Variable name: SOPBDREC

Based on: SOPB_18, SOPB_18A, DHHB_AGE

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies the respondent's age the last time he/she strongly feared or avoided social or performance situations. This variable is only calculated for respondents who meet the lifetime criteria for social phobia.

| Value of SOPBDREC | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|---|--|
| NA | SOPBDSP = 2 | Respondent does not meet the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI lifetime criteria for Social Phobia. |
| DHHB_AGE | SOPBDSP = 1 and (SOPB_18 = 1, 2, 3) | Recency age is current age. |
| Value in SOPB_18A | SOPBDSP = 1 and (SOPB_18 = 4, DK) and SOPB_18A < NA | Recency age is age when respondent last feared or avoided social or performance situations. |
| NS | SOPBDSP = NS or (SOPB_18 = R, NS) or (SOPB_18A = DK, R, NS) | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in the derived variable required for calculation or respondent did not answer (don't know, refuse, not specified) at least one question required for calculation. |

15) Social Phobia – Age of Onset

Variable name: SOPBDON

Based on: SOPB_03A, SOPB_03B, SOPB_06A, DHHB_AGE

Previous Usage: None

Description: The age of onset for social phobia is the respondent's age when they first started fearing the social or performance situations. This variable is calculated only for respondents who meet the criteria for social phobia.

| Value of SOPBDON | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|---|---|--|
| NA | SOPBDSP = 2 | Respondent does not meet the lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria Social Phobia. |
| Minimum value in (SOPB_03A, SOPB_03B, SOPB_06A) | SOPBDSP = 1 and (SOPB_03A <= DHHB_AGE or SOPB_03B <= DHHB_AGE or SOPB_06A <= DHHB_AGE) | Age of onset is the age when the respondent first started fearing social or performance situations. |
| NS | SOPBDSP = NS or (SOPB_03A = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_03B = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_06A = DK, R, NS) | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in the derived variable required for calculation or respondent did not answer (don't know, refuse, not specified) at least one question required for calculation. |

Social Phobia – Past 12 Months

16) Social Phobia – Past 12 Months, Criterion A

Variable name: SOPBDYA

Based on: SOPBDSP

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies respondents who meet the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for lifetime Social Phobia.

| Value of SOPBDYA | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|-----------------------|---|
| 1 | SOPBDSP = 1 | Respondent meets 12-month Criterion A. Respondent met the criterion for lifetime Social Phobia. |
| 2 | SOPBDSP = 2 | Respondent does not meet 12-month Criterion A. Respondent did not meet the criterion for lifetime Social Phobia. |
| NS | (SOPBDSP = DK, R, NS) | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in the derived variable required for calculation. |

17) Social Phobia – Past 12 Months, Criterion B

Variable name: SOPBDYB

Based on: SOPB_18, SOPB_18A, SOPB_03A, SOPB_03B, SOPB_06A, DHHB_AGE

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies respondents who reported they strongly feared or avoided social or performance situation(s) in the 12 months prior to the interview.

| Value of SOPBDYB | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|---|--|
| 1 | (SOPB_18 = 1, 2, 3) or SOPB_03A = DHHB_AGE or SOPB_03B = DHHB_AGE or SOPB_06A = DHHB_AGE or SOPB_18A = DHHB_AGE | Respondent meets 12-month CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion B. Respondent reported they feared or avoided social or performance situations in the 12 months prior to the interview. |
| 2 | (SOPB_18 = 4, NA) and (SOPB_18A < DHHB_AGE or SOPB_18A = NA) and (SOPB_03A < DHHB_AGE or SOPB_03B < DHHB_AGE or [SOPB_03A = NA and SOPB_03B = NA]) and (SOPB_06A < DHHB_AGE or SOPB_06A = NA) | Respondent does not meet 12-month CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion B. Respondent did not report they feared or avoided social or performance situations in the 12 months prior to the interview. |
| NS | (SOPB_18 = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_18A = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_03A = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_03B = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_06A = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

18) Social Phobia – Past 12 Months, Criterion C**Variable name:** SOPBDYC**Based on:** SOPB_20, SOPB_21A, SOPB_211, SOPB_212, SOPB_21C, SOPB_21D, SOPB_23, SOPB_38**Previous Usage:** None**Description:** This variable identifies respondents who reported that their fear or avoidance caused clinically significant distress or impairment in social, occupational or other important areas of functioning in the 12 months prior to interview.

| Value of SOPBDYC | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|---|--|
| 1 | (SOPB_20 = 1, 2, 3) or 5 <= SOPB_21A <= 10 or 5 <= SOPB_211 <= 10 or 5 <= SOPB_212 <= 10 or 5 <= SOPB_21C <= 10 or 5 <= SOPB_21D <= 10 or 5 <= SOPB_23 <= 365 or SOPB_38 = 1 | Respondent meets past 12-month CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion C. Respondent reported clinically significant distress or impairment in social, occupational or other important areas of functioning in the 12 months prior to interview. |
| 2 | (SOPB_20 = 4, 5, NA) and (0 <= SOPB_21A <= 4 or SOPB_21A = NA) and [0 <= SOPB_211 <= 4 or (SOPB_211 = 11, NA)] and [0 <= SOPB_212 <= 4 or (SOPB_212 = 11, NA)] and (0 <= SOPB_21C <= 4 or SOPB_21C = NA) and (0 <= SOPB_21D <= 4 or SOPB_21D = NA) and (0 <= SOPB_23 <= 4 or SOPB_23 = NA) and (SOPB_38 = 2, NA) | Respondent does not meet past 12-month CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion C. Respondent did not report clinically significant distress or impairment in social, occupational nor other important areas of functioning in the 12 months prior to interview. |
| NS | (SOPB_20 = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_21A = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_211 = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_212 = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_21C = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_21D = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_23 = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_38 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

19) Social Phobia – Past 12 Months Algorithm

Variable name: SOPBDPY

Based on: SOPBDYA, SOPBDYB, SOPBDYC

Previous Usage: None

Description: This is the final variable that identifies whether respondents meet or fail to meet the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for social phobia in the 12 months prior to the interview. Respondents who meet the criteria reported:

1. meeting the criteria for lifetime social phobia;
2. fearing or avoiding social or performance situation(s) in the 12 months prior to the interview; and
3. clinically significant distress or impairment in social, occupational or other important areas of functioning.

| Value of SOPBDPY | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|--|---|
| 1 | SOPBDYA = 1 and SOPBDYB = 1 and SOPBDYC = 1 | All CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria are met for past 12-month social phobia. Respondent reported (1) meeting the criteria for lifetime social phobia; (2) fearing or avoiding social or performance situation(s) in the 12 months prior to the interview; and (3) clinically significant distress or impairment in social, occupational or other important areas of functioning. |
| 2 | SOPBDYA = 2 or SOPBDYB = 2 or SOPBDYC = 2 | All CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria are not met for past 12-month social phobia. Respondent did not report (1) meeting the criteria for lifetime social phobia; (2) fearing or avoiding social or performance situations in the 12 months prior to the interview; or (3) clinically significant distress or impairment in social, occupational or other important areas of functioning. |
| NS | SOPBDYA = NS or SOPBDYB = NS or SOPBDYC = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in one of the derived variables required for calculation. |

20) Social Phobia Interference - Mean

Variable name: SOPBDINT

Based on: SOPB_21A, SOPB_211, SOPB_212, SOPB_21C, SOPB_21D, SOPBDPY

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable describes the interference that social phobia had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. This is a mean of the five items. This variable is calculated only for respondents who meet the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for a past 12-month episode.

Note: Respondents who reported that 'if they were faced with the same situation that provoked social phobia today, that they would have mild or no fear' were not asked the inference questions.

| Value of SOPBDINT | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|---|---|--|
| NA | SOPBDPY = 2 | Respondent did not meet the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for 12-month social phobia. |
| NS | SOPB_21A = NA and SOPB_211 = NA and SOPB_212 = NA and SOPB_21C = NA and SOPB_21D = NA | Respondent was not asked the interference questions because they reported that 'if they were faced with the same situation that provoked social phobia today, that they would have mild or no fear'. |
| NS | SOPBDPY = NS or (SOPB_21A = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_211 = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_212 = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_21C = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_21D = DK, R, NS) | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in the derived variable required for calculation or respondent did not answer (don't know, refuse, not specified) at least one question required for calculation. |
| $(SOPB_21A + SOPB_211 + SOPB_212 + SOPB_21C + SOPB_21D) / 5$ (min : 0.0; max : 10.0) (round to .1) | SOPBDPY = 1 and $0 \leq SOPB_211 \leq 10$ and $0 \leq SOPB_212 \leq 10$ and $0 \leq SOPB_21A \leq 10$ and $0 \leq SOPB_21C \leq 10$ and $0 \leq SOPB_21D \leq 10$ | Interference = mean of all five items. Respondent answered all five questions. |
| $(SOPB_21A + SOPB_212 + SOPB_21C + SOPB_21D) / 4$ (min : 0.0; max : 10.0) (round to .1) | SOPBDPY = 1 and SOPB_211 = 11 and $0 \leq SOPB_212 \leq 10$ and $0 \leq SOPB_21A \leq 10$ and $0 \leq SOPB_21C \leq 10$ and $0 \leq SOPB_21D \leq 10$ | Interference = mean of four items that applied to respondent. SOPB_211 was not applicable (i.e., they did not attend school within the past 12 months). |
| $(SOPB_21A + SOPB_211 + SOPB_21C + SOPB_21D) / 4$ (min : 0.0; max : 10.0) (round to .1) | SOPBDPY = 1 and $0 \leq SOPB_211 \leq 10$ and SOPB_212 = 11 and $0 \leq SOPB_21A \leq 10$ and $0 \leq SOPB_21C \leq 10$ and $0 \leq SOPB_21D \leq 10$ | Interference = mean of four items that applied to respondent. SOPB_212 was not applicable (i.e., they did not have a job within the past 12 months). |
| $(SOPB_21A + SOPB_21C + SOPB_21D) / 3$ (min : 0.0; max : 10.0) (round to .1) | SOPBDPY = 1 and SOPB_211 = 11 and SOPB_212 = 11 and $0 \leq SOPB_21A \leq 10$ and $0 \leq SOPB_21C \leq 10$ and $0 \leq SOPB_21D \leq 10$ | Interference = mean of three items that applied to respondent. SOPB_211 and SOPB_212 were not applicable (i.e., they did not attend school and did not have a job within the past 12 months). |

21) Flag for Social Phobia Interference

Variable name: SOPBFINT

Based on: SOPB_21A, SOPB_211, SOPB_212, SOPB_21C, SOPB_21D, SOPBDPY

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable describes the interference that social phobia had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. This is a classification that indicates whether social phobia interferes significantly with the person's normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships. This question is calculated only for respondents who meet the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for a past 12-month episode.

Note: Respondents who reported that 'if they were faced with the same situation that provoked social phobia today, that they would have mild or no fear' were not asked the inference questions.

| Value of SOPBFINT | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|---|--|
| NA | SOPBDPY = 2 | Respondent did not meet the criteria for 12-month social phobia. |
| NS | SOPB_21A = NA and SOPB_211 = NA and SOPB_212 = NA and SOPB_21C = NA and SOPB_21D = NA | Respondent was not asked the interference questions because they reported that 'if they were faced with the same situation that provoked social phobia today, that they would have mild or no fear'. |
| 1 | SOPBDPY = 1 and (5 <= SOPB_21A <= 10 or 5 <= SOPB_211 <= 10 or 5 <= SOPB_212 <= 10 or 5 <= SOPB_21C <= 10 or 5 <= SOPB_21D <= 10) | Social phobia caused significant interference with the person's normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships in the past 12 months. |
| 2 | SOPBDPY = 1 and 0 <= SOPB_21A <= 4 and (0 <= SOPB_211 <= 4 or SOPB_211 = 11) and (0 <= SOPB_212 <= 4 or SOPB_212 = 11) and 0 <= SOPB_21C <= 4 and 0 <= SOPB_21D <= 4 | Social phobia did not cause significant interference with the person's normal routine, occupation (academic) functioning nor social activities nor relationships in the past 12 months. |
| NS | SOPBDPY = NS or (SOPB_21A = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_211 = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_212 = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_21C = DK, R, NS) or (SOPB_21D = DK, R, NS) | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in the derived variable required for calculation or respondent did not answer (don't know, refuse, not specified) at least one question required for calculation. |

Agoraphobia (22 DVs)

For the purpose of CCHS 1.2 – Mental Health and Well-being, Agoraphobia is a fear and avoidance of being in places or situations from which escape might be difficult or in which help may not be available. Feared situations include being outside the home alone, being in a crowd or standing in a line, being on a bridge, and travelling in a bus, train or automobile. Situations may be endured with distress that can include dizziness, sweating, chest pain, nausea, feelings of helplessness or detachment, or feeling that the body or environment is unreal. Agoraphobia may occur alone or be accompanied by panic disorder.

The questions on Agoraphobia are based on a recognized World Mental Health version of the Composite International Diagnostic Interview (WMH-CIDI) modified for the needs of CCHS 1.2. The WMH-CIDI instrument, as part of the WMH2000 Project (World Mental Health 2000) is a World Health Organization worldwide initiative to assess the prevalence rates of various mental disorders in multiple countries.

The WMH-CIDI is a standardized instrument for assessment of mental disorders and conditions according to an operationalization of the definitions and criteria of DSM-IV and ICD-10. DSM refers to the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders used by the American Psychiatric Association. It is an internationally recognized classification of mental disorders with several versions. Mental conditions or problems found in the CCHS 1.2 are partially coded either to DSM-IV or DSM-III-R. CCHS 1.2 does not support the ICD-10 algorithms.

The WMH2000 Project supported several versions of the Computer-Assisted Personal Interview (CAPI) and Paper and Pencil Personal Interview (PAPI) WMH-CIDI instrument. The Project has already established a working group that will be examining the methodological differences to ensure that international comparison is done appropriately.

Agoraphobia is one of five conditions in the WMH2000 Project that are assessed in this survey. Both lifetime and past year diagnoses are assessed. Past year episode refers to the 12 months preceding the interview.

As part of its support documentation, CCHS 1.2 is providing information on all temporary and interim derived variables used to compute the final derived variables of lifetime and past 12-month profiled conditions. For most users, the final derived variables in addition to the derived variables pertaining to recency, duration, onset and interference will be sufficient to conduct analyses.

For Agoraphobia, the variables of primary interest are:

| Variable | Concept | Variable Number |
|----------|--|-----------------|
| AGPBDAP | Lifetime algorithm | 6 |
| AGPBDAPP | Lifetime algorithm (without Panic) | 11 |
| AGPBDPY | Past 12-month algorithm | 19 |
| AGPBDPYP | Past 12-month algorithm (without Panic) | 20 |
| AGPBDON | Onset | 12 |
| AGPBDONP | Onset (without Panic) | 16 |
| AGPBDREC | Recency | 13 |

| | | |
|-----------|-----------------------------|----|
| AGPBDRCP | Recency (without Panic) | 17 |
| AGPBDBPER | Persistence | 15 |
| AGPBDBPRP | Persistence (without Panic) | 18 |
| AGPBD13Y | Duration | 14 |
| AGPBDINT | Past 12-month interference | 21 |

The criteria used to derive the final variables for this current profiled mental condition along with their respective temporary and interim variables are operationalised to partially meet the DSM-IV definitions/classification. While the questionnaire and the algorithms are based on worldwide recognised approaches and classification, this method can not be used to diagnose individuals with this profile condition. Only professionally trained medical staff can do this.

The CCHS 1.2 instrument collects a wealth of information pertaining to this specific mental health condition such as number of symptoms and their overall severity, duration, and intensity; however, the structured approach used by the computerized instrument is not designed to collect some of the more complex information used by professionally trained staff to make a final diagnosis according to the DSM-IV classification. For example, there are no algorithms available to support the creation of derived variables pertaining to the subtypes or specifiers relevant to the disorder. Also, although the instrument does collect some information used for the operationalization of the organic/physical exclusions and the hierarchical ruling, STC recommends that this information be used by DSM experts in light of its complex nature.

In addition to information on mental conditions, the WMH-CIDI instrument also collects information on many important correlates of mental health such as health care service utilization and support. The CCHS 1.2 data collected on mental health correlates is not based on the WMH-CIDI instrument. Although international comparison on such data is important, Statistics Canada, in discussion with its stakeholders, decided that the CCHS 1.2 data should support and complement the Canadian information already available from CCHS 1.1 and other past NPHS cycles.

To facilitate comparison to the DSM, the criteria are more or less itemized in the way they appear in the DSM-IV. This correspondence is only used here to provide a common language that should ease the interpretation of the results. However, it would be inappropriate to assume a direct correspondence between our criteria and the DSM-IV criteria given the operational limitations associated with the questionnaire and the algorithm in addition to the complex nature of the topic.

For the purposes of this survey, respondents who experienced the following CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI lifetime criteria associated with Agoraphobia reported:

1. reported anxiety about being places or situations from which escape might be difficult / embarrassing or in which help may not be available in the event a panic attack; and
2. situations are avoided, endured with marked distress, or require the presence of a companion.

For the purposes of this survey, respondents who experienced the following CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI 12-month criteria associated with Agoraphobia:

1. meet the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for lifetime diagnosis of Agoraphobia; and
2. report a 12-month episode.

Agoraphobia with Panic Symptoms but without Panic Disorder is also assessed.

Respondents who meet the lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for Agoraphobia with Panic Symptoms but

without Panic Disorder:

1. meet the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for agoraphobia and fear developing panic-like symptoms; and
2. do not meet the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for Panic Disorder.

Respondents who fail to meet the criteria include both respondents who do not fear developing panic-like symptoms and those who meet the criteria for Panic Disorder.

Respondents who meet the 12-month CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for Agoraphobia with Panic Symptoms but without Panic Disorder:

1. meet the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for lifetime diagnosis of Agoraphobia with Panic Symptoms but without Panic Disorder; and
2. report a 12-month episode.

Agoraphobia Lifetime

1) Agoraphobia - Lifetime Criterion A

Variable name: AGPBDA

Based on: AGPB_04D, AGPB_04G, AGPB_01A, AGPB_01B, AGPB_01C, AGPB_01D, AGPB_01E, AGPB_01F, AGPB_01G, AGPB_01H, AGPB_01I, AGPB_01J, AGPB_01K, SCRB_30

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable assesses whether the respondent meets Criterion A of the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI lifetime algorithm. It identifies whether respondents reported anxiety about being in places or situations from which escape might be difficult (or embarrassing) and feared having a panic attack.

| Value of AGPBDA | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-----------------|--|--|
| 1 | (AGPB_04D = 1 and AGPB_04G = 1) and at least 2 of (AGPB_01A, AGPB_01B, AGPB_01C, AGPB_01D, AGPB_01E, AGPB_01F, AGPB_01G, AGPB_01H, AGPB_01I, AGPB_01J, AGPB_01K) = 1 | Respondent meets lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion A. Respondent reported anxiety about being in places or situations from which escape might be difficult (or embarrassing) and fearing having a panic attack. |
| 2 | (AGPB_04D = 2, NA or AGPB_04G = 2, NA) or at least 10 of (AGPB_01A, AGPB_01B, AGPB_01C, AGPB_01D, AGPB_01E, AGPB_01F, AGPB_01G, AGPB_01H, AGPB_01I, AGPB_01J, AGPB_01K = 2, 3, NA) or SCRB_30 = 2 | Respondent does not meet lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion A. Respondent did not report anxiety about being in places or situations from which escape might be difficult or embarrassing or fearing having a panic attack. |
| NS | (AGPB_04D = DK, R, NS) or (AGPB_04G = DK, R, NS) or (AGPB_01A = DK, R, NS) or (AGPB_01B = DK, R, NS) or (AGPB_01C = DK, R, NS) or (AGPB_01D = DK, R, NS) or (AGPB_01E = DK, R, NS) or (AGPB_01F = DK, R, NS) or (AGPB_01G = DK, R, NS) or (AGPB_01H = DK, R, NS) or (AGPB_01I = DK, R, NS) or (AGPB_01J = DK, R, NS) or (AGPB_01K = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

2) Agoraphobia - Lifetime Criterion B, Part 1

Variable name: AGPBDB1

Based on: SCRB_302, AGPB_13

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies respondents who reported ever avoiding situations or being unable to leave the home for an entire day because of fear of the situations.

| Value of AGPBDB1 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|--|---|
| 1 | SCRB_302 = 1 or AGPB_13 = 1 | Respondent meets lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion B, Part 1. Respondent avoided feared situation |
| 2 | (SCRB_302 = 2, NA) and (AGPB_13 = 2, NA) | Respondent does not meet lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion B, Part 1. Respondent did not avoid feared situations. |
| NS | (SCRB_302 = DK, R, NS) or (AGPB_13 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

3) Agoraphobia - Lifetime Criterion B, Part 2

Variable name: AGPBDB2

Based on: SCRB_301, AGPB_04D, AGPB_09A, AGPB_09B, AGPB_09C, AGPB_09D

Previous Usage: None

Description: Criterion B, part 2 assesses whether the situations were endured with marked distress or with anxiety about having a panic attack or panic-like symptoms. This variable identifies whether the respondent experienced distress or anxiety or feared that they might have a panic attack or panic-like symptoms such as heart pounding or racing, sweating, trembling or shaking, or dry mouth.

| Value of AGPBDB2 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|---|--|
| 1 | SCRB_301 = 1 or AGPB_04D = 1 or AGPB_09A = 1 or AGPB_09B = 1 or AGPB_09C = 1 or AGPB_09D = 1 | Respondent meets lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion B, Part 2. Situations are endured with marked distress or with anxiety about having a panic attack or panic-like symptoms. |
| 2 | (SCRB_301 = 2, NA) and (AGPB_04D = 2, NA) and (AGPB_09A = 2, NA) and (AGPB_09B = 2, NA) and (AGPB_09C = 2, NA) and (AGPB_09D = 2, NA) | Respondent does not meet lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion B, Part 2. Situations are not endured with marked distress nor with anxiety about having a panic attack or panic-like symptoms. |
| NS | (SCRB_301 = DK, R, NS) or (AGPB_04D = DK, R, NS) or (AGPB_09A = DK, R, NS) or (AGPB_09B = DK, R, NS) or (AGPB_09C = DK, R, NS) or (AGPB_09D = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

4) Agoraphobia - Lifetime Criterion B, Part 3

Variable name: AGPBDB3

Based on: AGPB_14

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies whether the respondent was unable to go out of their home unless they had someone they knew with them, like a family member or friend.

| Value of AGPBDB3 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|-----------------------|---|
| 1 | AGPB_14 = 1 | Respondent meets lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion B, Part 3. The situations required the presence of a companion. |
| 2 | (AGPB_14 = 2, NA) | Respondent does not meet lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion B, Part 3. The situations did not require the presence of a companion. |
| NS | (AGPB_14 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |

5) Agoraphobia - Lifetime Criterion B (parts 1, 2, 3 combined)

Variable name: AGPBDB

Based on: AGPBDB1, AGPBDB2, AGPBDB3

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies whether the respondent meets Criterion B of the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI lifetime algorithm. The criterion is met if the respondent:

1. avoided situations associated with agoraphobia; or
2. endured situations with marked distress or anxiety about having a panic attack or panic-like symptoms; or
3. reported that the situations required the presence of a companion.

| Value of AGPBDB | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-----------------|---|--|
| 1 | AGPBDB1 = 1 or AGPBDB2 = 1 or AGPBDB3 = 1 | Respondent meets Lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion B. Respondent (1) avoided situations associated with agoraphobia; or (2) endured situations with marked distress or anxiety about having a panic attack or panic-like symptoms; or (3) reported that the situations required the presence of a companion. |
| 2 | AGPBDB1 = 2 and AGPBDB2 = 2 and AGPBDB3 = 2 | Respondent does not meet Lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion B. Respondent (1) did not avoid situations associated with agoraphobia; and (2) did not |

| | | |
|----|--|--|
| | | experience marked distress or anxiety about having a panic attack or panic-like symptoms; and (3) did not require the presence of a companion. |
| NS | AGPBDB1 = NS or AGPBDB2 = NS or AGPBDB3 = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in a derived variable required for calculation. |

6) Agoraphobia - Lifetime Algorithm

Variable name: AGPBDAP

Based on: AGPBDA, AGPBDB

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies whether respondents meet the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for lifetime agoraphobia. The criteria are met if respondent:

1. reported anxiety about being in places or situations from which escape might be difficult or embarrassing and feared having a panic attack; and
2. avoided situations associated with agoraphobia; or endured situations with marked distress or anxiety; or required the presence of a companion in the situations.

| Value of AGPBDAP | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|-------------------------------|--|
| 1 | AGPBDA = 1 and AGPBDB = 1 | Respondent meets all CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for lifetime Agoraphobia. Respondent (1) reported anxiety about being in at least two different places or situations from which escape might be difficult or embarrassing and feared having a panic attack; and (2) avoided situations associated with agoraphobia; or endured situations with marked distress or anxiety; or required the presence of a companion in the situations. |
| 2 | AGPBDA = 2 or AGPBDB = 2 | Respondent does not meet all CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for lifetime Agoraphobia. Respondent (1) did not report anxiety about being in at least two different places or situations from which escape might be difficult or embarrassing or in which help may not be available; or (2) did not avoid situations associated with agoraphobia; or did not endure situations with marked distress or anxiety; or did not require the presence of a companion in the situations. |
| NS | AGPBDA = NS or AGPBDB = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in a derived variable required for calculation. |

Agoraphobia with Panic Symptoms but without Panic Disorder - Lifetime

7) Agoraphobia with Panic Symptoms but without Panic Disorder - Lifetime Criterion A, Part 1

Variable name: AGPBDAP

Description: Criterion A, part 1 of Agoraphobia with Panic Symptoms but without Panic Disorder is exactly the same as the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for lifetime Agoraphobia (variable AGPBDAP), defined and specified above in the present document.

8) Agoraphobia with Panic Symptoms but without Panic Disorder - Lifetime Criterion A, Part 2

Variable name: AGPBDPA2

Based on: AGPB_04C, AGPB_04D, AGPB_04E, AGPB_04F

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies whether the respondent feared developing panic-like symptoms or having a panic attack.

| Value of AGPBDPA2 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|---|--|
| 1 | AGPB_04C = 1 or AGPB_04D = 1 or AGPB_04E = 1 or AGPB_04F = 1 | Respondent meets lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion A, Part 2 of Agoraphobia with panic symptoms but without panic disorder. Respondent reported fear of developing panic-like symptoms or having a panic attack. |
| 2 | (AGPB_04C = 2, NA) and (AGPB_04D = 2, NA) and (AGPB_04E = 2, NA) and (AGPB_04F = 2, NA) | Respondent does not meet lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion A, Part 2 of Agoraphobia with panic symptoms but without panic disorder. Respondent did not report fear of developing panic-like symptoms nor of having a panic attack. |
| NS | (AGPB_04C = DK, R, NS) or (AGPB_04D = DK, R, NS) or (AGPB_04E = DK, R, NS) or (AGPB_04F = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

9) Agoraphobia with Panic Symptoms but without Panic Disorder - Lifetime Criterion A (Parts 1, 2 combined)

Variable name: AGPBDPA

Based on: AGPBDAP, AGPBDA2

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable assesses lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion A of Agoraphobia with Panic Symptoms but without Panic Disorder and identifies respondents who meet the lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for Agoraphobia and fear developing panic-like symptoms or having a panic attack.

| Value of AGPBDPA | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1 | AGPBDAP = 1 and AGPBDPA2 = 1 | Respondent meets lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion A of Agoraphobia with panic symptoms but without panic disorder. Respondent meets the lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for Agoraphobia and fears developing panic-like symptoms or having a panic attack. |
| 2 | AGPBDAP = 2 or (AGPBDPA2 = 2, NA) | Respondent does not meet lifetime Criterion A of Agoraphobia with panic symptoms but without panic disorder. Respondent does not meet the lifetime criteria for Agoraphobia or does not fear developing panic-like symptoms or having a panic attack. |
| NS | AGPBDAP = NS or AGPBDPA2 = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in a derived variable required for calculation. |

10) Agoraphobia with Panic Symptoms but without Panic Disorder - Lifetime Criterion B

Variable name: AGPBDPB

Based on: PADBDPDS

Previous Usage: None

Description: Criterion B is where criteria have never been met for lifetime Panic Disorder. This variable identifies respondents who do not meet the lifetime criteria for Panic Disorder.

| Value of AGPBDPB | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|--------------|--|
| 1 | PADBDPDS = 2 | Respondent meets lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion B of Agoraphobia with panic symptoms but without panic disorder. Respondent does not meet the lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for Panic Disorder. |
| 2 | PADBDPDS = 1 | Respondent does not meet lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI Criterion B of |

| | | |
|----|---------------|---|
| | | Agoraphobia with panic symptoms but without panic disorder. Respondent meets the lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for Panic Disorder. |
| NS | PADBDPDS = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in the derived variable required for calculation. |

11) Agoraphobia with Panic Symptoms but without Panic Disorder– Lifetime Algorithm

Variable name: AGPBDAPP

Based on: AGPBDPA, AGPBDPB

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies whether the respondent meets the lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for Agoraphobia with Panic Symptoms but without Panic Disorder. Respondents who meet the criteria reported:

1. meeting the lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for Agoraphobia;
2. fear of developing panic-like symptoms or having a panic attack; and
3. not meeting the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for lifetime Panic Disorder.

Note: Respondents who fail to meet the criteria include:

1. respondents who do not meet the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for lifetime Agoraphobia;
2. respondents who meet the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for lifetime Agoraphobia and lifetime Panic Disorder; and
3. respondents who meet the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for lifetime Agoraphobia, do not meet the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for lifetime Panic Disorder, and do not fear developing panic-like symptoms.

| Value of AGPBDAPP | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|---|
| 1 | AGPBDPA = 1 and AGPBDPB = 1 | Respondent meets all the criteria for lifetime episode of Agoraphobia with Panic Symptoms but without Panic Disorder. Respondent reported (1) meeting the lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for Agoraphobia; (2) fear of developing panic-like symptoms or having a panic attack; and (3) not meeting the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for lifetime Panic Disorder. |
| 2 | AGPBDPA = 2 or AGPBDPB = 2 | Respondent does not meet all CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for lifetime episode of Agoraphobia with Panic Symptoms but without Panic Disorder. Respondent (1) did not meet the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI lifetime criteria for Agoraphobia; or (2) did not fear developing panic-like symptoms or having a panic attack; or (3) met the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for lifetime Panic Disorder. |
| NS | AGPBDPA = NS or | Respondent has a non-response |

| | | |
|--|--------------|--|
| | AGPBDPB = NS | (not stated) value in a derived variable required for calculation. |
|--|--------------|--|

12) Agoraphobia – Age of Onset

Variable name: AGPBDON

Based on: AGPBDAP, AGPB_03A, AGPB_03B

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies the respondent's age when they first feared one of the agoraphobic situations. This variable is only calculated for respondents who meet the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI lifetime criteria for Agoraphobia.

| Value of AGPBDON | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|---|---|
| NA | AGPBDAP = 2 | Respondent does not meet the lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for Agoraphobia. |
| Value in AGPB_03A | AGPBDAP = 1 and AGPB_03A < NA | Age of onset is the age when respondent first feared one of the situations associated with agoraphobia. |
| Value in AGPB_03B | AGPBDAP = 1 and AGPB_03B < NA | Age of onset is the age when respondent first feared one of the situations associated with agoraphobia. |
| NS | AGPBDAP = NS or (AGPB_03B = DK, R, NS) | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in the derived variable required for calculation or respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |

13) Agoraphobia – Recency Age

Variable name: AGPBDREC

Based on: AGPBDAP, AGPB_17, AGPB_17B, DHHB_AGE

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies the respondent's age the last time they strongly feared or avoided the situations associated with agoraphobia. This variable is only calculated for respondents who meet the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI lifetime criteria for Agoraphobia.

| Value of AGPBDREC | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|---|---|
| NA | AGPBDAP = 2 or AGPB_17 = NA | Respondent does not meet the lifetime criteria for Agoraphobia or respondent not asked AGPB_17 |
| DHHB_AGE | AGPBDAP = 1 and AGPB_17 = 1 | Recency age is current age. |
| Value in AGPB_17B | AGPBDAP = 1 and (AGPB_17 = 2, DK) and AGPB_17B < NA | Recency age is age last strongly feared or avoided one of the situations associated with agoraphobia. |
| NS | AGPBDAP = NS or (AGPB_17 = R, NS) or (AGPB_17B = DK, R, NS) | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in the derived variable required for calculation or respondent did not answer (don't |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | | know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |
|--|--|--|

14) Agoraphobia – Duration of longest period unable to leave home

Variable name: AGPBD13Y

Based on: AGPB_13A, AGPB_13B, AGPB_13C, AGPB_13D, AGPB_13E

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies the longest period the respondent was unable to leave his/her home (in years). It is calculated only for respondents who said they were ever unable to leave their home for an entire day because of their fear.

| Value of AGPBD13Y | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|---|--|---|
| NA | AGPB_13A = NA | Respondent was not asked the questions required for calculation. |
| NS | (AGPB_13A = DK, R, NS) or (AGPB_13B = DK, R, NS) or (AGPB_13C = DK, R, NS) or (AGPB_13D = DK, R, NS) or (AGPB_13E = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |
| Value in AGPB_13B / 365 (round to .01) | AGPB_13A = 1 and AGPB_13B < NA | Duration of respondent's longest period when unable to leave their home in years. |
| Value in AGPB_13C / 52 (round to .01) | AGPB_13A = 2 and AGPB_13C < NA | Duration of respondent's longest period when unable to leave their home in years. |
| Value in AGPB_13D / 12 (round to .01) | AGPB_13A = 3 and AGPB_13D < NA | Duration of respondent's longest period when unable to leave their home in years. |
| Value in AGPB_13E (round to .01) | AGPB_13A = 4 and AGPB_13E < NA | Duration of respondent's longest period when unable to leave their home in years. |

15) Agoraphobia – Persistence

Variable name: AGPBDPER

Based on: AGPBDAP, AGPBD13Y

Previous Usage: None

Description: Persistence can be calculated only for respondents who said they were ever unable to leave their home for an entire day because of their fear. This variable identifies the longest period the respondent was unable to leave his/her home (in years). It is calculated only for respondents who meet the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI lifetime criteria for Agoraphobia.

| Value of AGPBDPER | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|---|--|
| NA | AGPBDAP = 2 or (AGPBDAP = 1 and AGPBD13Y = NA) | Respondent does not meet the lifetime criteria for Agoraphobia or respondent not asked the questions required for calculation. |
| Value in AGPBD13Y | AGPBDAP = 1 and AGPBD13Y < NA | Duration of respondent's longest period when unable to leave their home in years. |
| NS | AGPBDAP = NS or (AGPBDAP = 1 and AGPBD13Y = NS) | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in a derived variable required for calculation. |

16) Agoraphobia with Panic Symptoms but without Panic Disorder– Age of Onset

Variable name: AGPBDONP

Based on: AGPBDAPP, AGPB_03A, AGPB_03B

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies the respondent's age when they first feared one of the agoraphobic situations. This variable is only calculated for respondents who meet the lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for Agoraphobia with Panic Symptoms but without Panic Disorder.

| Value of AGPBDONP | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|--|---|
| NA | AGPBDAPP = 2 | Respondent does not meet the lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for Agoraphobia with Panic Symptoms but without panic disorder. |
| Value in AGPB_03A | AGPBDAPP = 1 and AGPB_03A < NA | Age of onset is the age when respondent first feared one of the situations associated with agoraphobia. |
| Value in AGPB_03B | AGPBDAPP = 1 and AGPB_03B < NA | Age of onset is the age when respondent first feared one of the situations associated with agoraphobia. |
| NS | AGPBDAPP = NS or (AGPB_03B = DK, R, NS) | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in the derived variable required for calculation or respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |

17) Agoraphobia with Panic Symptoms but without Panic Disorder– Recency Age

Variable name: AGPBDRCP

Based on: AGPBDAPP, AGPB_17, AGPB_17B, DHHB_AGE

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies the respondent's age the last time they strongly feared or avoided the situations associated with agoraphobia. This variable is only calculated for respondents who meet the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI lifetime criteria for Agoraphobia with Panic Symptoms but without Panic Disorder.

| Value of AGPBDRCP | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|--|--|
| NA | AGPBDAPP = 2 or AGPB_17 = NA | Respondent does not meet the lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for Agoraphobia with Panic Symptoms but without panic disorder or respondent not asked AGPB_17. |
| DHHB_AGE | AGPBDAPP = 1 and AGPB_17 = 1 | Recency age is current age. |
| Value in AGPB_17B | AGPBDAPP = 1 and (AGPB_17 = 2, DK) and AGPB_17B < NA | Recency age is age last strongly feared or avoided one of the situations associated with agoraphobia. |
| NS | AGPBDAPP = NS or (AGPB_17 = R, NS) or (AGPB_17B = DK, R, NS) | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in the derived variable required for calculation or respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

18) Agoraphobia with Panic Symptoms but without Panic Disorder– Persistence

Variable name: AGPBDRP

Based on: AGPBDAPP, AGPBD13Y

Previous Usage: None

Description: Persistence can be calculated only for respondents who said they were ever unable to leave their home for an entire day because of their fear. This variable identifies the longest period the respondent was unable to leave his/her home (in years). It is calculated only for respondents who meet the lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for Agoraphobia with Panic Symptoms but without Panic Disorder.

| Value of AGPBDRP | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|---|---|
| NA | AGPBDAPP = 2 or (AGPBDAPP = 1 and AGPBD13Y = NA) | Respondent does not meet the lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for Agoraphobia with Panic symptoms but without panic disorder or respondent not asked the questions required for calculation. |
| Value in AGPBD13Y | AGPBDAPP = 1 and AGPBD13Y < NA | Duration of respondent's longest period when unable to leave their home in years. |
| NS | AGPBDAPP = NS or (AGPBDAPP = 1 and AGPBD13Y = NS) | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in a derived variable required for calculation. |

Agoraphobia – Past 12 Months

19) Agoraphobia – Past 12 Months Algorithm

Variable name: AGPBDPY

Based on: AGPBDAP, AGPB_17, AGPB_03A, AGPB_03B, AGPB_06, AGPB_17B, DHHB_AGE

Previous Usage: None

Description: This is the final variable that identifies whether respondents meet or fail to meet the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for Agoraphobia in the 12 months prior to the interview. Respondents who meet the criteria reported:

1. meeting the lifetime CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for Agoraphobia; and
2. fearing or avoiding the agoraphobic situations in the 12 months prior to the interview.

| Value of AGPBDPY | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|---|---|
| 1 | AGPBDAP = 1 and (AGPB_17 = 1 or AGPB_03A = DHHB_AGE or AGPB_03B = DHHB_AGE or AGPB_06 = DHHB_AGE or AGPB_17B = DHHB_AGE) | Respondent meets all criteria for past 12-month Agoraphobia. Respondent reported meeting the lifetime criteria for Agoraphobia and fearing or avoiding the agoraphobic situations in the 12 months prior to the interview. |
| 2 | AGPBDAP = 2 or (AGPB_17 = 2, NA and AGPB_03A <= NA and AGPB_03B <= NA and AGPB_06 <= NA and AGPB_17B <= NA) | Respondent does not meet the criteria for 12-month Agoraphobia. Respondent did meet the lifetime criteria for Agoraphobia or did not fear or avoid the agoraphobic situations in the 12 months prior to the interview. |
| NS | AGPBDAP = NS or (AGPB_17 = DK, R, NS) or (AGPB_03A = DK, R, NS) or (AGPB_03B = DK, R, NS) or (AGPB_06 = DK, R, NS) or (AGPB_17B = DK, R, NS) | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in the derived variable required for calculation or respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

20) Agoraphobia with Panic Symptoms but without Panic Disorder – 12-month Algorithm

Variable name: AGPBDPYP

Based on: AGPBDAPP, AGPB_17, AGPB_03A, AGPB_03B, AGPB_06, AGPB_17B, DHHB_AGE

Previous Usage: None

Description: This is the final variable that identifies whether respondents meet or fail to meet the DSM-IV criteria for Agoraphobia with Panic Symptoms but without Panic Disorder in the 12 months prior to the interview. Respondents who meet the criteria reported:

1. meeting the lifetime CCHS 1.2-WMH/CID criteria for Agoraphobia with Panic Symptoms but without Panic Disorder; and
2. fearing or avoiding the agoraphobic situations in the 12 months prior to the interview.

| Value of AGPBDPYP | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|---|--|
| 1 | AGPBDAPP = 1 and (AGPB_17 = 1 or AGPB_03A = DHHB_AGE or | Respondent meets all CCHS 1.2-WMH/CIDI criteria for past 12-month Agoraphobia with Panic |

| | | |
|----|--|---|
| | AGPB_03B = DHHB_AGE or AGPB_06 = DHHB_AGE or AGPB_17B = DHHB_AGE) | Symptoms but without Panic Disorder. Respondent reported meeting the lifetime CCHS 1.2-WMH/CID criteria for Agoraphobia with Panic Symptoms but without panic disorder and fearing or avoiding the agoraphobic situations in the 12 months prior to the interview. |
| 2 | AGPBDAPP = 2 or (AGPB_17 = 2, NA and AGPB_03A <= NA and AGPB_03B <= NA and AGPB_06 <= NA and AGPB_17B <= NA) | Respondent does not meet the criteria for 12-month Agoraphobia with Panic Symptoms but without Panic Disorder. Respondent did meet the CCHS 1.2-WMH/CIDI criteria for lifetime Agoraphobia with Panic Symptoms but without Panic Disorder or did not fear or avoid the agoraphobic situations in the 12 months prior to the interview. |
| NS | AGPBDAPP = NS or (AGPB_17 = DK, R, NS) or (AGPB_03A = DK, R, NS) or (AGPB_03B = DK, R, NS) or (AGPB_06 = DK, R, NS) or (AGPB_17B = DK, R, NS) | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in the derived variable required for calculation or respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

21) Agoraphobia Interference – Mean

Variable name: AGPBDINT

Based on: AGPB_20A, AGPB_201, AGPB_202, AGPB_20C, AGPB_20D, AGPBDPY

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable describes the interference that agoraphobia had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. This is a mean of the 5 items. This variable is calculated only for respondents who meet the criteria for a 12-month episode.

Note: Respondents who reported that 'if they were faced with the same situation that provoked agoraphobia today, that they would have mild or no fear' were not asked this inference question.

| Value of AGPBDINT | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|---|--|
| NA | AGPBDPY = 2 | Respondent did not meet the CCHS 1.2-WMH/CID criteria for past 12-month diagnosis of agoraphobia. |
| NS | AGPB_20A = NA and AGPB_201 = NA and AGPB_202 = NA and AGPB_20C = NA and AGPB_20D = NA | Respondent was not asked the interference questions because they reported that 'if they were faced with the same situation that provoked agoraphobia today, that they would have mild or no fear'. |
| NS | AGPBDPY = NS or (AGPB_20A = DK, R, NS) or (AGPB_201 = DK, R, NS) or (AGPB_202 = DK, R, NS) or (AGPB_20C = DK, R, NS) or | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in the derived variable required for calculation or respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least |

| | | |
|---|--|---|
| | (AGPB_20D = DK, R, NS) | one question required for calculation. |
| $(AGPB_20A + AGPB_201 + AGPB_202 + AGPB_20C + AGPB_20D) / 5$ (min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (round to .1) | AGPBDPY = 1 and 0 <= AGPB_201 <= 10 and 0 <= AGPB_202 <= 10 and 0 <= AGPB_20A <= 10 and 0 <= AGPB_20C <= 10 and 0 <= AGPB_20D <= 10 | Interference = mean of all five items. Respondent answered all five questions. |
| $(AGPB_20A + AGPB_202 + AGPB_20C + AGPB_20D) / 4$ (min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (round to .1) | AGPBDPY = 1 and AGPB_201 = 11 and 0 <= AGPB_202 <= 10 and 0 <= AGPB_20A <= 10 and 0 <= AGPB_20C <= 10 and 0 <= AGPB_20D <= 10 | Interference = mean of four items that applied to respondent. AGPB_201 was not applicable (i.e., they did not attend school within the past 12 months). |
| $(AGPB_20A + AGPB_201 + AGPB_20C + AGPB_20D) / 4$ (min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (round to .1) | AGPBDPY = 1 and 0 <= AGPB_201 <= 10 and AGPB_202 = 11 and 0 <= AGPB_20A <= 10 and 0 <= AGPB_20C <= 10 and 0 <= AGPB_20D <= 10 | Interference = mean of four items that applied to respondent. AGPB_202 was not applicable (i.e., they did not have a job within the past 12 months). |
| $(AGPB_20A + AGPB_20C + AGPB_20D) / 3$ (min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (round to .1) | AGPBDPY = 1 and AGPB_201 = 11 and AGPB_202 = 11 and 0 <= AGPB_20A <= 10 and 0 <= AGPB_20C <= 10 and 0 <= AGPB_20D <= 10 | Interference = mean of three items that applied to respondent. AGPB_201 and AGPB_202 were not applicable (i.e., they did not attend school and did not have a job within the past 12 months). |

22) Flag for Agoraphobia Interference

Variable name: AGPBFINT

Based on: AGPB_20A, AGPB_201, AGPB_202, AGPB_20C, AGPB_20D, AGPBDPY

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable describes the interference that agoraphobia had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. This is a classification that indicates whether agoraphobia interferes significantly with the person's normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships. This question is calculated only for respondents who meet the criteria for a 12-month episode.

Note: Respondents who reported that 'if they were faced with the same situation that provoked agoraphobia today, that they would have mild or no fear' were not asked this inference question.

| Value of AGPBFINT | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|---|--|
| NA | AGPBDPY = 2 | Respondent did not meet the CCHS 1.2-WMH/CID criteria for past 12-month agoraphobia. |
| NS | AGPB_20A = NA and AGPB_201 = NA and AGPB_202 = NA and AGPB_20C = NA and AGPB_20D = NA | Respondent was not asked the interference questions because they reported that 'if they were faced with the same situation that provoked agoraphobia today, that they would have mild or no fear'. |
| 1 | AGPBDPY = 1 and (4 <= AGPB_20A <= 10 or 4 <= AGPB_201 <= 10 or | Agoraphobia caused significant interference with the person's normal routine, occupational |

| | | |
|----|---|--|
| | 4 <= AGPB_202 <= 10 or 4 <= AGPB_20C <= 10 or 4 <= AGPB_20D <= 10) | (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships in the past 12 months |
| 2 | AGPBDPY = 1 and 0 <= AGPB_20A <= 3 and (0 <= AGPB_201 <= 3 or AGPB_201 = 11) and (0 <= AGPB_202 <= 3 or AGPB_202 = 11) and 0 <= AGPB_20C <= 3 and 0 <= AGPB_20D <= 3 | Agoraphobia did not cause significant interference with the person's normal routine, occupation (academic) functioning or social activities or relationships in the past 12 months. |
| NS | AGPBDPY = NS or (AGPB_20A = DK, R, NS) or (AGPB_201 = DK, R, NS) or (AGPB_202 = DK, R, NS) or (AGPB_20C = DK, R, NS) or (AGPB_20D = DK, R, NS) | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in the derived variable required for calculation or respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

Mental Health Profiles (9 DVs)

DSM refers to the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders used by the American Psychiatric Association. It is an internationally recognized classification of mental disorders with several versions. Mental disorders, conditions or problems found in the CCHS 1.2 are operationalized to partially meet either the DSM-IV or DSM-III-R definitions/classification. The derived variables in this section are not part of the DSM classification system themselves, but are summary indicators whose component variables are coded to the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI standards.

For the purposes of documentation, the wording "disorder(s)" found in this section can refer to disorder, episode, condition or problem.

1) Lifetime Diagnosis – Any Selected Disorder

Variable name: MHPBFL

Based on: AGPBDAP, DEPBDDPS, MIABDEPS, PADBDPDS, SOPBDSP

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies whether the respondent met the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for any of the measured disorders in their lifetime.

Note: This variable is not comparable to "12 month diagnosis – Any selected disorder or substance dependence" (MHPBFY) because it does not include alcohol dependence or substance dependence.

| Value of MHPBFL | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-----------------|---|--|
| 1 | AGPBDAP = 1 or DEPBDDPS = 1 or MIABDEPS = 1 or PADBDPDS = 1 or SOPBDSP = 1 | Respondent met the criteria for at least one listed disorder in their lifetime. |
| 2 | AGPBDAP = 2 and DEPBDDPS = 2 and MIABDEPS = 2 and PADBDPDS = 2 and SOPBDSP = 2 | Respondent did not meet the criteria for all listed disorders in their lifetime. |
| NS | AGPBDAP = NS or DEPBDDPS = NS or MIABDEPS = NS or PADBDPDS = NS or SOPBDSP = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in one of the derived variables required for calculation. |

2) Lifetime Diagnosis – Any Mood Disorder

Variable name: MHPBFLM

Based on: DEPBDDPS, MIABDEPS

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies whether respondent met the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for either of the measured mood disorders (major depressive episode, manic episode) in their lifetime.

| Value of MHPBFLM | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| 1 | DEPBDDPS = 1 or MIABDEPS = 1 | Respondent met the criteria for at least one listed mood disorder in their lifetime. |
| 2 | DEPBDDPS = 2 and MIABDEPS = 2 | Respondent did not meet the criteria for either listed mood disorders in their lifetime. |

| | | |
|----|-----------------------------------|--|
| NS | DEPBDDPS = NS or MIABDEPS = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in one of the derived variables required for calculation. |
|----|-----------------------------------|--|

3) Lifetime Diagnosis – Any Anxiety Disorder

Variable name: MHPBFLA

Based on: AGPBDAP, PADBDPDS, SOPBDSP

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies whether respondent met the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for any of the measured anxiety disorders (agoraphobia, panic disorder, social phobia) in their lifetime.

| Value of MHPBFLA | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|---|--|
| 1 | AGPBDAP = 1 or PADBDPDS = 1 or SOPBDSP = 1 | Respondent met the criteria for at least one listed anxiety disorder in their lifetime. |
| 2 | AGPBDAP = 2 and PADBDPDS = 2 and SOPBDSP = 2 | Respondent did not meet the criteria for any listed anxiety disorder in their lifetime. |
| NS | AGPBDAP = NS or PADBDPDS = NS or SOPBDSP = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in one of the derived variables required for calculation. |

4) 12-Month Diagnosis – Any Selected Disorder or Substance Dependence

Variable name: MHPBFY

Based on: AGPBDPY, DEPBDDY, MIABDEY, PADBDDY, SOPBDPY, ALDBDSFY, IDGBFYDP

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies whether respondent met the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for any of the measured disorders or substance dependencies in the past 12 months.

| Value of MHPBFY | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-----------------|---|---|
| 1 | AGPBDPY = 1 or DEPBDDY = 1 or MIABDEY = 1 or PADBDDY = 1 or SOPBDPY = 1 or 3 <= ALDBDSFY < NA or IDGBFYDP = 1 | Respondent met the criteria for at least one listed disorder or dependence in the past 12 months. |
| 2 | AGPBDPY = 2 and DEPBDDY = 2 and MIABDEY = 2 and PADBDDY = 2 and SOPBDPY = 2 and ALDBDSFY < 3 and IDGBFYDP = 2 | Respondent did not meet the criteria for any listed disorder or dependence in the past 12 months |

| | | |
|----|--|--|
| NS | AGPBDPY = NS or DEPBDDY = NS or MIABDEY = NS or PADBDDY = NS or SOPBDPY = NS or ALDBDSFY = NS or IDGBFYDP = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in one of the derived variables required for calculation. |
|----|--|--|

5) 12-Month Diagnosis – Any Mood Disorder

Variable name: MHPBFYM

Based on: DEPBDDY, MIABDEY

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies whether respondent met the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for either of the measured mood disorders (major depressive episode, manic episode) in the past 12 months.

| Value of MHPBFYM | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| 1 | DEPBDDY = 1 or MIABDEY = 1 | Respondent met the criteria for at least one listed mood disorder in the past 12 months. |
| 2 | DEPBDDY = 2 and MIABDEY = 2 | Respondent did not meet the criteria for either listed mood disorder in the past 12 months. |
| NS | DEPBDDY = NS or MIABDEY = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in one of the derived variables required for calculation. |

6) 12-Month Diagnosis – Any Anxiety Disorder

Variable name: MHPBFYA

Based on: AGPBDPY, PADBDDY, SOPBDPY

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies whether respondent met the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for any of the measured anxiety disorders (agoraphobia, panic disorder, social phobia) in the past 12 months.

| Value of MHPBFYA | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|--|--|
| 1 | AGPBDPY = 1 or PADBDDY = 1 or SOPBDPY = 1 | Respondent met the criteria for at least one listed anxiety disorder in the past 12 months. |
| 2 | AGPBDPY = 2 and PADBDDY = 2 and SOPBDPY = 2 | Respondent did not meet the criteria for any listed anxiety disorder in the past 12 months. |
| NS | AGPBDPY = NS or PADBDDY = NS or SOPBDPY = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in one of the derived variables required for calculation. |

7) 12-Month Diagnosis – Any Substance Dependence

Variable name: MHPBFYSA

Based on: ALDBDSFY, IDGBFYDP

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies whether respondent met the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for dependence of alcohol or illicit drugs in the past 12 months.

| Value of MHPBFYSA | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| 1 | 3 <= ALDBDSFY < NA or IDGBFYDP = 1 | Respondent met the criteria for at least one listed dependency in the past 12 months. |
| 2 | ALDBDSFY < 3 and IDGBFYDP = 2 | Respondent did not meet the criteria for any listed dependency in the past 12 months. |
| NS | ALDBDSFY = NS or IDGBFYDP = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in one of the derived variables required for calculation. |

8) Flag for 12-Month Interference from Any Disorder or Substance Dependence

Variable name: MHPBFINT

Based on: MIABFINT, DEPBFIN, PADBFINT, SOPBFINT, AGPBFINT, ALDBFINT, IDGBFINT, MHPBFY

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable describes whether any disorder caused significant interference on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months as a result of at least one of the measured mental disorders or substance dependencies. It is calculated for respondents who met the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for any 12-month disorder.

| Value of MHPBFINT | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|---|---|
| NA | MHPBFY = 2 | Respondent did not meet the criteria for 12-month episode of any disorder. |
| 1 | DEPBFIN = 1 or MIABFINT = 1 or PADBFINT = 1 or SOPBFINT = 1 or AGPBFINT = 1 or ALDBFINT = 1 or IDGBFINT = 1 | Respondent experienced significant interference with their normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships in the past 12 months as a result of at least one disorder. |
| 2 | (DEPBFIN = 2, NA) and (MIABFINT = 2, NA) and (PADBFINT = 2, NA) and (SOPBFINT = 2, NA) and (AGPBFINT = 2, NA) and (ALDBFINT = 2, NA) and (IDGBFINT = 2, NA) | Respondent did not experience significant interference with their normal routine, occupation (academic) functioning or social activities or relationships in the past 12 months. |

| | | |
|----|---|--|
| NS | (DEPBFINT = NS or MIABFINT = NS or PADBFINT = NS or SOPBFINT = NS or AGPBFINT = NS or ALDBFINT = NS or IDGBFINT = NS) or MHPBFY = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in one of the derived variables required for calculation. |
|----|---|--|

9) Age of Onset – Any Selected Disorder

Variable name: MHPBDAON

Based on: MHPBFLM, MHPBFLA, AGPBDON, DEPBDON, MIABDON, PADBDON, SOPBDON

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable calculates the age of first disorder onset, for respondents who meet the criteria for any lifetime mood or anxiety disorder. It is calculated for respondents who met the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for at least one lifetime disorder excluding substance dependence.

| Value of MHPBDAON | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|---|---|--|
| NA | (MHPBFLM = 2 and MHPBFLA = 2) or (AGPBDON = NA and DEPBDON = NA and MIABDON = NA and PADBDON = NA and SOPBDON = NA) | Respondent did not meet the lifetime criteria for any of the disorders measured. |
| Minimum of (AGPBDON, DEPBDON, MIABDON, PADBDON, SOPBDON) (min: 0; max: current age) | (MHPBFLM = 1 or MHPBFLA = 1) and At least one of (AGPBDON, DEPBDON, MIABDON, PADBDON, SOPBDON) <= 130 | Youngest age of onset calculated for respondents with at least one valid age of onset. Note: 130 is the maximum value for age |
| NS | MHPBFLM = NS or MHPBFLA = NS or AGPBDON = NS or DEPBDON = NS or MIABDON = NS or PADBDON = NS or SOPBDON = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in one of the derived variables required for calculation. |

Alcohol Use (3 DVs)

These variables examine frequency, regularity and amount of alcohol consumption.

1) Type of Drinker

Variable name: ALCBDTYP

Based on: ALCB_2, ALCB_5B

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: ALCADTYP

NPHS Cycle 4: ALCODTYP

NPHS Cycle 3: ALC8DTYP

NPHS Cycle 2: ALC6DTYP

NPHS Cycle 1: ALC4DTYP

Description: This variable determines the type of drinker the respondent is based on his/her drinking habits.

Source: General Social Survey - Health, Cycle 6 (1991)

Statistics Canada's Web Site: www.statcan.ca/english/sdds/3894.htm

| Value of ALCBDTYP | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|--|---|
| NS | (ALCB_2 = DK, R, NS) or (ALCB_5B = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |
| 1 | 1 < ALCB_2 < NA | Regular drinker |
| 2 | ALCB_2 = 1 | Occasional drinker |
| 3 | ALCB_5B = 1 | Former Drinker |
| 4 | ALCB_5B = 2 | Never Drank |

2) Weekly Consumption

Variable name: ALCBDWKY

Based on: ALCB_1, ALCB_5A1, ALCB_5A2, ALCB_5A3, ALCB_5A4, ALCB_5A5, ALCB_5A6, ALCB_5A7

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: ALCADWKY

NPHS Cycle 4: ALCODWKY

NPHS Cycle 3: ALC8DWKY

NPHS Cycle 2: ALC6DWKY

NPHS Cycle 1: ALC4DWKY

Description: The following variable represents the sum of numbers of drinks consumed on all days, in the week prior to the interview. This derived variable is calculated only for those respondents who had at least one drink in the last 12 months.

Source: General Social Survey - Health, Cycle 6 (1991)

Statistics Canada's Web Site: www.statcan.ca/english/sdds/3894.htm

| Value of ALCBDWKY | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|---|---|
| NA | ALCB_1 = 2 | Respondent has not had a drink in the past year. |
| 0 | ALCB_5A1 = NA | Respondent has not had a drink in last week. |
| NS | (ALCB_5A1 = DK, R, NS) or (ALCB_5A2 = DK, R, NS) or (ALCB_5A3 = DK, R, NS) or (ALCB_5A4 = DK, R, NS) or (ALCB_5A5 = DK, R, NS) or | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

| | | |
|---|---|----------------------------|
| | (ALCB_5A6 = DK, R, NS) or (ALCB_5A7 = DK, R, NS) | |
| (ALCB_5A1 + ALCB_5A2 + ALCB_5A3 + ALCB_5A4 + ALCB_5A5 + ALCB_5A6 + ALCB_5A7) (min: 0; max: 693) | 0 <= ALCB_5A1 < 100 and 0 <= ALCB_5A2 < 100 and 0 <= ALCB_5A3 < 100 and 0 <= ALCB_5A4 < 100 and 0 <= ALCB_5A5 < 100 and 0 <= ALCB_5A6 < 100 and 0 <= ALCB_5A7 < 100 | Alcohol consumed last week |

3) Average Daily Alcohol Consumption

Variable name: ALCBDDLY

Based on: ALCBDWKY

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: ALCADDLY

NPHS Cycle 4: ALC0DDLY

NPHS Cycle 3: ALC8DDLY

NPHS Cycle 2: ALC6DDLY

NPHS Cycle 1: ALC4DDLY

Description: This variable represents the average number of drinks the respondent consumed per day, and is calculated by taking the weekly total alcohol consumption in the prior week and dividing it by 7. This derived variable is calculated only for those respondents who had at least one drink in the last 12 months.

Source: General Social Survey - Health, Cycle 6 (1991)

Statistics Canada's Web Site: www.statcan.ca/english/sdds/3894.htm

| Value of ALCBDDLY | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|---|----------------|--|
| NS | ALCBDWKY = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in the derived variable required for calculation. |
| NA | ALCBDWKY = NA | Not applicable |
| ALCBDWKY / 7 (min: 0; max: 99) (round to integer) | ALCBDWKY < 694 | Average daily alcohol consumption |

Alcohol Dependence/Abuse (4 DVs)

The CCHS uses the full range of questions developed by Kessler and Mroczek to derive the measure of alcohol dependence. In the CCHS 1.2, both respondents who had five drinks or more on one occasion at least once a month during the past 12 months and those who had five drinks or more during another 12-month period in their lives answered the Alcohol Dependence questions.

Note: There is no derived variable for lifetime alcohol dependence or lifetime probability of caseness to respondents (alcohol dependence). A skip error in the questionnaire resulted in an inability to assess lifetime symptoms for respondents who were also asked the 12-month dependence questions. Specifically, if a respondent said "yes" to the symptom for the past 12 months, they are not asked whether they had experienced it previously in their lifetime. Therefore, these respondents have lifetime responses only for those 12-month questions to which they answered "no".

Temporary Reformat

| Reformat | Explanation |
|--|--|
| If (ALDB_01 = 1, 2) then ALDRQ01 = (2 - ALDB_01) If (ALDB_01L = 1, 2) then ALDRQ01L = (2 - ALDB_01L) If (ALDB_01A = 1, 2) then ALDRQ01A = (2 - ALDB_01A) If (ALDB_03 = 1, 2) then ALDRQ03 = (2 - ALDB_03) If (ALDB_03L = 1, 2) then ALDRQ03L = (2 - ALDB_03L) If (ALDB_03A = 1, 2) then ALDRQ03A = (2 - ALDB_03A) If (ALDB_04 = 1, 2) then ALDRQ04 = (2 - ALDB_04) If (ALDB_04L = 1, 2) then ALDRQ04L = (2 - ALDB_04L) If (ALDB_04A = 1, 2) then ALDRQ04A = (2 - ALDB_04A) If (ALDB_05 = 1, 2) then ALDRQ05 = (2 - ALDB_05) If (ALDB_05L = 1, 2) then ALDRQ05L = (2 - ALDB_05L) If (ALDB_05A = 1, 2) then ALDRQ05A = (2 - ALDB_05A) If (ALDB_06 = 1, 2) then ALDRQ06 = (2 - ALDB_06) If (ALDB_06L = 1, 2) then ALDRQ06L = (2 - ALDB_06L) If (ALDB_06A = 1, 2) then ALDRQ06A = (2 - ALDB_06A) If (ALDB_07 = 1, 2) then ALDRQ07 = (2 - ALDB_07) If (ALDB_07L = 1, 2) then ALDRQ07L = (2 - ALDB_07L) If (ALDB_07A = 1, 2) then ALDRQ07A = (2 - ALDB_07A) If (ALDB_09 = 1, 2) then ALDRQ09 = (2 - ALDB_09) If (ALDB_09L = 1, 2) then ALDRQ09L = (2 - ALDB_09L) If (ALDB_09A = 1, 2) then ALDRQ09A = (2 - ALDB_09A) If (ALDB_10 = 1, 2) then ALDRQ10 = (2 - ALDB_10) If (ALDB_10L = 1, 2) then ALDRQ10L = (2 - ALDB_10L) If (ALDB_10A = 1, 2) then ALDRQ10A = (2 - ALDB_10A) If (ALDB_11 = 1, 2) then ALDRQ11 = (2 - ALDB_11) If (ALDB_11L = 1, 2) then ALDRQ11L = (2 - ALDB_11L) If (ALDB_11A = 1, 2) then ALDRQ11A = (2 - ALDB_11A) If (ALDB_12 = 1, 2) then ALDRQ12 = (2 - ALDB_12) If (ALDB_12L = 1, 2) then ALDRQ12L = (2 - ALDB_12L) If (ALDB_12A = 1, 2) then ALDRQ12A = (2 - ALDB_12A) If (ALDB_13 = 1, 2) then ALDRQ13 = (2 - ALDB_13) If (ALDB_13L = 1, 2) then ALDRQ13L = (2 - ALDB_13L) If (ALDB_13A = 1, 2) then ALDRQ13A = (2 - ALDB_13A) If (ALDB_14 = 1, 2) then ALDRQ14 = (2 - ALDB_14) If (ALDB_14L = 1, 2) then ALDRQ14L = (2 - ALDB_14L) If (ALDB_14A = 1, 2) then ALDRQ14A = (2 - ALDB_14A) | Rescale and invert the answers for questions ALDB_01 to ALDB_09A (except ALDB_02 and ALDB_08) from 1 and 2 to 1 and 0 respectively for all questions with valid response categories (i.e. old code 2 'No' becomes 0 'No', and 1 'Yes' remains the same). |

1) Alcohol Dependence Scale (Short Form Score) – 12 Months

Variable name: ALDBDSF

Based on: ALDB_01, ALDB_03, ALDB_04, ALDB_05, ALDB_06, ALDB_07, ALDB_09

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: ALDADSF

Description: This variable assesses alcohol dependence in the 12 months prior to the interview. Alcohol dependence is defined as tolerance, withdrawal, or loss of control or social or physical problems related to alcohol use. The index is based on a subset of items from the Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI) developed by Kessler and Mroczek (University of Michigan). The CIDI is a structured diagnostic instrument that provides diagnostic estimates according to the operationalization of some of the criteria of the DSM-III-R classification for psychoactive substance user disorder.

Source: Kessler R.C., G. Andrews et D. Mroczek et al. "The World Health Organisation Composite Diagnostic Interview Short-Form", Psychological Medicine

| Value of ALDBDSFY | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|--|---|---|
| 0 | ALDB_01 = NA | Respondent did not drink enough in the past 12 months to answer the alcohol dependence questions for that period. |
| NS | (ALDB_01 = DK, R, NS) or (ALDB_03 = DK, R, NS) or (ALDB_04 = DK, R, NS) or (ALDB_05 = DK, R, NS) or (ALDB_06 = DK, R, NS) or (ALDB_07 = DK, R, NS) or (ALDB_09 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not specified) at least one question required for calculation. |
| ALDRQ01 + ALDRQ03 + ALDRQ04 + ALDRQ05 + ALDRQ06 + ALDRQ07 + ALDRQ09 (min: 0; max: 7) | (ALDRQ01 = 0, 1) and (ALDRQ03 = 0, 1) and (ALDRQ04 = 0, 1) and (ALDRQ05 = 0, 1) and (ALDRQ06 = 0, 1) and (ALDRQ07 = 0, 1) and (ALDRQ09 = 0, 1) | Respondent answered yes or no to all questions required for calculation. |

2) Probability of Caseness to Respondents (Alcohol Dependence) – 12 Months

Variable name: ALDBDPP

Based on: ALDBDSF

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: ALDADPP

Description: The probability of caseness to respondents was assigned based on their short-form scores. The short-form measure of Alcohol Dependence was developed to reproduce a measure that partially operationalized both Criterion A and Criterion B of the DSM-III-R diagnosis for Psychoactive Substance Use Disorder. A probability of caseness of zero was assigned to respondents who denied the stem questions. The optimal dichotomous classification rule is to define all respondents with a short-form score of three or more as probable cases and all those with scores of zero through two as probable non-cases.

Based on the information obtained from the National Comorbidity Survey (in the U.S.), the score on the screening scale was cross-classified against Alcohol Dependence caseness designations based on the CIDI diagnostic computer program.

| Value of ALDBDPP | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|------------------|---|
| NA | ALDBDSF = NA | Transformation of values derived in ALDBDSF |
| NS | ALDBDSF = NS | |
| 0.00 | ALDBDSF = 0 | |
| 0.05 | ALDBDSF = 1 | |
| 0.40 | ALDBDSF = 2 | |
| 0.85 | ALDBDSF = 3 | |
| 1.00 | 3 < ALDBDSF < NA | |

3) Alcohol Interference 12 Months - Mean

Variable name: ALDBDINT

Based on: ALDB_15A, ALDB_5B1, ALDB_5B2, ALDB_15C, ALDB_15D

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable describes the interference that alcohol use had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. This is a mean of the five items.

| Value of ALDBDINT | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|---|--|---|
| NA | ALDB_15A = NA | Respondent did not drink frequently enough or did not indicate problems with alcohol use. |
| NS | (ALDB_15A = DK, R, NS) or (ALDB_5B1 = DK, R, NS) or (ALDB_5B2 = DK, R, NS) or (ALDB_15C = DK, R, NS) or (ALDB_15D = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refuse, or not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |
| $(ALDB_15A + ALDB_5B1 + ALDB_5B2 + ALDB_15C + ALDB_15D) / 5$ (min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (round to .1) | 0 <= ALDB_5B1 <= 10 and 0 <= ALDB_5B2 <= 10 and 0 <= ALDB_15A <= 10 and 0 <= ALDB_15C <= 10 and 0 <= ALDB_15D <= 10 | Interference = mean of all five items. Respondent answered all five questions. |
| $(ALDB_15A + ALDB_5B2 + ALDB_15C + ALDB_15D) / 4$ (min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (round to .1) | ALDB_5B1 = 11 and 0 <= ALDB_5B2 <= 10 and 0 <= ALDB_15A <= 10 and 0 <= ALDB_15C <= 10 and 0 <= ALDB_15D <= 10 | Interference = mean of four items that applied to respondent. ALDB_5B1 was not applicable (i.e., they did not attend school within the past 12 months) |
| $(ALDB_15A + ALDB_5B1 + ALDB_15C + ALDB_15D) / 4$ (min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (round to .1) | 0 <= ALDB_5B1 <= 10 and ALDB_5B2 = 11 and 0 <= ALDB_15A <= 10 and 0 <= ALDB_15C <= 10 and 0 <= ALDB_15D <= 10 | Interference = mean of 4 items that applied to respondent. ALDB_5B2 was not applicable (i.e., they did not have a job within the past 12 months). |
| $(ALDB_15A + ALDB_15C + ALDB_15D) / 3$ (min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (round to .1) | ALDB_5B1 = 11 and ALDB_5B2 = 11 and 0 <= ALDB_15A <= 10 and 0 <= ALDB_15C <= 10 and 0 <= ALDB_15D <= 10 | Interference = mean of three items that applied to respondent. ALDB_5B1 and ALDB_5B2 were not applicable (i.e., they did not attend school and did not have a job within the past 12 months). |

4) Flag for Alcohol Interference 12 Months

Variable name: ALDBFINT

Based on: ALDB_15A, ALDB_5B1, ALDB_5B2, ALDB_15C, ALDB_15D

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable describes the interference that alcohol use had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. This is a classification that indicates whether alcohol use interferes significantly with the person's normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships.

| Value of ALDBFINT | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|--|--|
| NA | ALDB_15A = NA | Respondent did not drink frequently enough or did not indicate problems with alcohol use. |
| 1 | 4 <= ALDB_15A <= 10 or 4 <= ALDB_5B1 <= 10 or 4 <= ALDB_5B2 <= 10 or 4 <= ALDB_15C <= 10 or 4 <= ALDB_15D <= 10 | Alcohol use interfered significantly with the person's normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships in the past 12 months |
| 2 | 0 <= ALDB_15A <= 3 and (0 <= ALDB_5B1 <= 3 or ALDB_5B1 = 11) and (0 <= ALDB_5B2 <= 3 or ALDB_5B2 = 11) and 0 <= ALDB_15C <= 3 and 0 <= ALDB_15D <= 3 | Alcohol use did not interfere significantly with the person's normal routine, occupation (academic) functioning or social activities or relationships in the past 12 months. |
| NS | (ALDB_15A = DK, R, NS) or (ALDB_5B1 = DK, R, NS) or (ALDB_5B2 = DK, R, NS) or (ALDB_15C = DK, R, NS) or (ALDB_15D = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refuse, or not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

Illicit Drugs (17 DVs)

This module assesses lifetime and 12-month use of various illicit drugs. The questions for drug use are based on Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994). In addition, 12-month illicit drug dependence is assessed based on criteria modified from the WMH CIDI which partially meets the DSM-IV definition/classification. For respondents who meet the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for 12-month drug dependence, interference in daily activities and responsibilities is assessed.

DSM refers to the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders used by the American Psychiatric Association. It is an internationally recognized classification of mental disorders with several versions. Mental disorders or problems found in the CCHS 1.2 are operationalized to partially meet the DSM-IV and DSM-III-R definitions/classification.

Note: There is no derived variable for lifetime substance dependence. A skip error in the questionnaire resulted in an inability to assess lifetime symptoms for respondents who were also asked the 12-month dependence questions. Specifically, if a respondent said "yes" to the symptom for the past 12 months, they are not asked whether they had experienced it previously in their lifetime. Therefore, these respondents have lifetime responses only for those 12-month questions to which they answered "no".

1) Cannabis Drug Use – Lifetime (Including "One Time Only" Use)

Variable name: IDGBFLCA

Based on: IDGB_01

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used marijuana, cannabis or hashish.

Source: Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey 1994 (CADS)

| Value of IDGBFLCA | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|-----------------------|--|
| 1 | (IDGB_01 = 1, 2) | Respondent has used marijuana. |
| 2 | IDGB_01 = 3 | Respondent has never used marijuana. |
| NS | (IDGB_01 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |

2) Cannabis Drug Use – Lifetime (Excluding "One Time Only" Use)

Variable name: IDGBFLCM

Based on: IDGB_01

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have used marijuana, cannabis or hashish more than just once.

Source: Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey 1994 (CADS)

| Value of IDGBFLCM | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|-----------------------|--|
| 1 | IDGB_01 = 2 | Respondent has used marijuana more than once. |
| 2 | (IDGB_01 = 1, 3) | Respondent has never used marijuana or used it only once. |
| NS | (IDGB_01 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |

3) Cannabis Drug Use – 12-Month (Excluding “One Time Only” Use)

Variable name: IDGBFYCM

Based on: IDGB_01, IDGB_02

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have used marijuana, cannabis or hashish in the past year, excluding one time use in lifetime.

Source: Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey 1994 (CADS)

| Value of IDGBFYCM | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|--|---|
| 1 | IDGB_01 = 2 and IDGB_02 = 1 | Respondent has used marijuana in the past 12 months and has used marijuana more than once in his/her lifetime. |
| 2 | (IDGB_01 = 1 and IDGB_02 = 1) or (IDGB_02 = 2, NA) | Respondent has not used marijuana in the past 12 months or used it once in the past 12 months and this was the only lifetime use. |
| NS | (IDGB_02 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |

4) Cocaine or Crack Drug Use – Lifetime

Variable name: IDGBFLCO

Based on: IDGB_04

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used cocaine or crack.

Source: Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey 1994 (CADS)

| Value of IDGBFLCO | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|-----------------------|--|
| 1 | (IDGB_04 = 1, 2) | Respondent has used cocaine or crack. |
| 2 | IDGB_04 = 3 | Respondent has never used cocaine or crack. |
| NS | (IDGB_04 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |

5) Amphetamine (Speed) Drug Use – Lifetime

Variable name: IDGBFLAM

Based on: IDGB_07

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used amphetamines (speed).

Source: Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey 1994 (CADS)

| Value of IDGBFLAM | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|-----------------------|--|
| 1 | (IDGB_07 = 1, 2) | Respondent has used amphetamines. |
| 2 | IDGB_07 = 3 | Respondent has never used amphetamines. |
| NS | (IDGB_07 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |

6) MDMA (Ecstasy) Drug Use – Lifetime

Variable name: IDGBFLEX

Based on: IDGB_10

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used MDMA (ecstasy) or similar drugs.

Source: Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey 1994 (CADS)

| Value of IDGBFLEX | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|-----------------------|--|
| 1 | (IDGB_10 = 1, 2) | Respondent has used MDMA (ecstasy). |
| 2 | IDGB_10 = 3 | Respondent has never used MDMA (ecstasy). |
| NS | (IDGB_10 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |

7) Hallucinogens, PCP or LSD Drug Use – Lifetime

Variable name: IDGBFLHA

Based on: IDGB_13

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used hallucinogens, PCP, or LSD (acid).

Source: Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey 1994 (CADS)

| Value of IDGBFLHA | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|-----------------------|--|
| 1 | (IDGB_13 = 1, 2) | Respondent has used hallucinogens, PCP, or LSD (acid). |
| 2 | IDGB_13 = 3 | Respondent has never used hallucinogens, PCP, or LSD (acid). |
| NS | (IDGB_13 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |

8) Glue, Gasoline, or Other Solvent Use – Lifetime

Variable name: IDGBFLGL

Based on: IDGB_16

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have ever sniffed glue, gasoline, or other solvents.

Source: Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey 1994 (CADS)

| Value of IDGBFLGL | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|-----------------------|--|
| 1 | (IDGB_16 = 1, 2) | Respondent has sniffed glue, gasoline or other solvents. |
| 2 | IDGB_16 = 3 | Respondent has never sniffed glue, gasoline or other solvents. |
| NS | (IDGB_16 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |

9) Heroin Drug Use – Lifetime

Variable name: IDGBFLHE

Based on: IDGB_19

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used heroin.

Source: Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey 1994 (CADS)

| Value of IDGBFLHE | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|-----------------------|--|
| 1 | (IDGB_19 = 1, 2) | Respondent has used heroin. |
| 2 | IDGB_19 = 3 | Respondent has never used heroin. |
| NS | (IDGB_19 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |

10) Steroid Use – Lifetime

Variable name: IDGBFLST

Based on: IDGB_22

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used steroids, such as testosterone, dianabol or growth hormones.

Source: Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey 1994 (CADS)

| Value of IDGBFLST | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|-----------------------|--|
| 1 | (IDGB_22 = 1, 2) | Respondent has used steroids. |
| 2 | IDGB_22 = 3 | Respondent has never used steroids. |
| NS | (IDGB_22 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |

11) Any Illicit Drug Use – Lifetime (Including “One Time Only” Use of Cannabis)

Variable name: IDGBFLA

Based on: IDGBFLCA, IDGBFLCO, IDGBFLAM, IDGBFLEX, IDGBFLHA, IDGBFLGL, IDGBFLHE, IDGBFLST

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used any of the drugs listed. Includes one time use of cannabis.

Source: Canada’s Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey 1994 (CADS)

| Value of IDGBFLA | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|---|--|
| 1 | IDGBFLCA = 1 or IDGBFLCO = 1 or IDGBFLAM = 1 or IDGBFLEX = 1 or IDGBFLHA = 1 or IDGBFLGL = 1 or IDGBFLHE = 1 or IDGBFLST = 1 | Respondent has used at least one listed drug, including “one time only” use of cannabis. |
| 2 | IDGBFLCA = 2 and IDGBFLCO = 2 and IDGBFLAM = 2 and IDGBFLEX = 2 and IDGBFLHA = 2 and IDGBFLGL = 2 and IDGBFLHE = 2 and IDGBFLST = 2 | Respondent has never used drugs listed. |
| NS | IDGBFLCA = NS or IDGBFLCO = NS or IDGBFLAM = NS or IDGBFLEX = NS or IDGBFLHA = NS or IDGBFLGL = NS or IDGBFLHE = NS or IDGBFLST = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in one of the derived variables required for calculation. |

12) Any Illicit Drug Use – Lifetime (Excluding “One Time Only” Use of Cannabis)

Variable name: IDGBFLAC

Based on: IDGBFLCM, IDGBFLCO, IDGBFLAM, IDGBFLEX, IDGBFLHA, IDGBFLGL, IDGBFLHE, IDGBFLST

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used any of the drugs listed. Excludes one time use of cannabis.

Source: Canada’s Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey 1994 (CADS)

| Value of IDGBFLAC | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|---|--|
| 1 | IDGBFLCM = 1 or IDGBFLCO = 1 or IDGBFLAM = 1 or IDGBFLEX = 1 or IDGBFLHA = 1 or IDGBFLGL = 1 or IDGBFLHE = 1 or IDGBFLST = 1 | Respondent has used at least one listed drug, excluding “one time only” use of cannabis. |
| 2 | IDGBFLCM = 2 and IDGBFLCO = 2 and | Respondent never used cannabis more than once and never used |

| | | |
|----|---|--|
| | IDGBFLAM = 2 and IDGBFLEX = 2 and IDGBFLHA = 2 and IDGBFLGL = 2 and IDGBFLHE = 2 and IDGBFLST = 2 | other listed drugs. |
| NS | IDGBFLCM = NS or IDGBFLCO = NS or IDGBFLAM = NS or IDGBFLEX = NS or IDGBFLHA = NS or IDGBFLGL = NS or IDGBFLHE = NS or IDGBFLST = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in one of the derived variables required for calculation. |

13) Any Illicit Drug Use – 12-Month (Including “One Time Only” Use of Cannabis)

Variable name: IDGBFYA

Based on: IDGB_02, IDGB_05, IDGB_08, IDGB_11, IDGB_14, IDGB_17, IDGB_20, IDGB_23

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents used any of the drugs listed in the past 12 months. Includes one time use of cannabis.

Source: Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey 1994 (CADS)

| Value of IDGBFYA | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|---|--|
| 1 | IDGB_02 = 1 or IDGB_05 = 1 or IDGB_08 = 1 or IDGB_11 = 1 or IDGB_14 = 1 or IDGB_17 = 1 or IDGB_20 = 1 or IDGB_23 = 1 | Respondent has used at least one listed drug in the past 12 months, including “one time only” use of cannabis. |
| 2 | (IDGB_02 = 2, NA) and (IDGB_05 = 2, NA) and (IDGB_08 = 2, NA) and (IDGB_11 = 2, NA) and (IDGB_14 = 2, NA) and (IDGB_17 = 2, NA) and (IDGB_20 = 2, NA) and (IDGB_23 = 2, NA) | Respondent has not used any drugs listed in the past 12 months. |
| NS | (IDGB_02 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGB_05 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGB_08 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGB_11 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGB_14 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGB_17 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGB_20 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGB_23 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

14) Any Illicit Drug Use – 12-Month (Excluding “One Time Only” Use of Cannabis)

Variable name: IDGBFYAC

Based on: IDGBFYCM, IDGB_05, IDGB_08, IDGB_11, IDGB_14, IDGB_17, IDGB_20, IDGB_23

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents used any of the drugs listed in the past 12 months. Excludes one time use of cannabis.

Source: Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey 1994 (CADS)

| Value of IDGBFYAC | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|---|--|
| 1 | IDGBFYCM = 1 or IDGB_05 = 1 or IDGB_08 = 1 or IDGB_11 = 1 or IDGB_14 = 1 or IDGB_17 = 1 or IDGB_20 = 1 or IDGB_23 = 1 | Respondent has used at least one drug in the past 12 months, excluding “one time only” lifetime use of cannabis. |
| 2 | IDGBFYCM = 2 and (IDGB_05 = 2, NA) and (IDGB_08 = 2, NA) and (IDGB_11 = 2, NA) and (IDGB_14 = 2, NA) and (IDGB_17 = 2, NA) and (IDGB_20 = 2, NA) and (IDGB_23 = 2, NA) | Respondent who used cannabis once in the past 12 months and that use was their only lifetime use are included. |
| NS | IDGBFYCM = NS or (IDGB_05 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGB_08 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGB_11 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGB_14 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGB_17 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGB_20 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGB_23 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in the derived variable required for calculation. Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

15) Illicit Drug Dependence – 12-Month

Variable name: IDGBFYDP

Based on: IDGB_25A, IDGB_25B, IDGB_25C, IDGB_25D, IDGB_25E, IDGB_25F, IDGB_25G, IDGB_25H

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable assesses whether the respondent meets the criteria for illicit drug dependence in the previous 12 months. The criteria, modified from the CIDI, are partially operationalized to meet the DSM-IV definitions/classification. Respondents who meet the CCHS 1.2 criteria reported a maladaptive pattern of drug use, leading to clinically significant impairment or distress, as manifested by three or more of the following six symptoms, all exhibited within the same 12-month period:

1. tolerance, as defined by a need for markedly increased amounts of the drug to achieve intoxication or desired effect or by markedly diminished effect with continued use of the same amount of drug;
2. withdrawal, as manifested by withdrawal syndrome or by taking the same (or a closely related) substance to relieve or avoid withdrawal symptoms;
3. the drug is often taken in larger amounts or over a longer period than was intended or drugs are used even though respondents promised not to;
4. a great deal of time is spent in activities necessary to obtain the drug (e.g. visiting multiple doctors or driving long distances), using the drug, or recovering from its effects;
5. important social, occupational, or recreational activities are given up because of drug use; and

6. the drug use is continued despite knowledge of having a persistent or recurrent physical or psychological problem that is likely to have been caused or exacerbated by the drug.

Note: Two temporary variables are created first and then used to calculate the illicit drug dependence variable.

15a) Temporary Variable - Larger or Longer Drug Intake than Intended – 12-Month

Variable name: IDGBTS3Y

Based on: IDGB_25D, IDGB_25E

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent took drugs in larger amounts or over a longer period than was intended or if he used drugs even though he promised not to. This is symptom 3 for DSM-IV criteria.

| Value of IDGBTS3Y | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|---|--|
| NA | IDGB_25D = NA | Respondent did not use drugs frequently enough in the 12 months prior to the interview to answer the drug dependence questions for the past 12 months. |
| 1 | IDGB_25D = 1 or IDGB_25E = 1 | In the past 12 months, respondent used drugs more or for a longer period than intended or used drugs even though he/she promised not to. |
| 2 | IDGB_25D = 2 and IDGB_25E = 2 | In the past 12 months, respondent did not use drugs more or for a longer period than intended or use drugs even though he/she promised not to. |
| NS | (IDGB_25D = DK, R, NS) or (IDGB_25E = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

15b) Temporary Variable - Withdrawal Symptoms – 12-Month

Temporary Variable name: IDGBTS2Y

Based on: IDGB_25B, IDGB_25C

Description: Withdrawal, as manifested by either:

1. the characteristic withdrawal syndrome or
2. the same or a closely related substance is taken to relieve or avoid withdrawal symptoms.

Note: This is calculated only for respondents who answered the 12-month questions.

| Value of IDGBTS2Y | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|---|
| NA | IDGB_25B = NA | Respondent didn't use drugs frequently enough in the past 12 months to answer the drug dependence questions for the past 12 months. |
| 1 | IDGB_25B = 1 or IDGB_25C = 1 | In the past 12 months, respondent experienced withdrawal symptoms associated with drug use. |
| 2 | IDGB_25B = 2 and IDGB_25C = 2 | In the past 12 months, respondent did not experience withdrawal symptoms associated with drug use. |

| | | |
|----|---|---|
| NS | (IDGB_25B = DK, R, NS) or (IDGB_25C = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |
|----|---|---|

Calculating 12-Month Illicit Drug Dependence:

| Value of IDGBFYDP | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|---|--|
| 1 | At least 3 of (IDGB_25A, IDGBTS2Y, IDGBTS3Y, IDGB_25F, IDGB_25G, IDGB_25H) = 1 | Respondent meets the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for drug dependence in the past 12 months. Respondent reported a maladaptive pattern of drug use, as manifested by 3 or more symptoms. |
| 2 | At least 4 of (IDGB_25A, IDGBTS2Y, IDGBTS3Y, IDGB_25F, IDGB_25G, IDGB_25H) = 2 or IDGB_25A = NA | Respondent does not meet the CCHS 1.2/WMH-CIDI criteria for drug dependence in the past 12 months. Respondent did not report at least 4 symptoms or respondent didn't take drugs frequently enough in the past 12 months to answer the drug dependence questions. |
| NS | (IDGB_25A = DK, R, NS) or IDGBTS2Y = NS or IDGBTS3Y = NS or (IDGB_25F = DK, R, NS) or (IDGB_25G = DK, R, NS) or (IDGB_25H = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation or respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in the derived variable required for calculation. |

16) Illicit Drug Interference 12-Month - Mean**Variable name:** IDGBDINT**Based on:** IDGB_26A, IDGB_6B1, IDGB_6B2, IDGB_26C, IDGB_26D**Previous Usage:** None**Description:** This variable describes the interference that drug use had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. It is a mean of the five items.

| Value of IDGBDINT | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|--|---|--|
| NA | IDGB_26A = NA | Respondent did not use drugs frequently enough or did not indicate problems with drug use. |
| NS | (IDGB_26A = DK, R, NS) or (IDGB_6B1 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGB_6B2 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGB_26C = DK, R, NS) or (IDGB_26D = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, or not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |
| $(IDGB_26A + IDGB_6B1 + IDGB_6B2 + IDGB_26C + IDGB_26D) / 5$ (min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (round to .1) | $0 \leq IDGB_6B1 \leq 10$ and $0 \leq IDGB_6B2 \leq 10$ and $0 \leq IDGB_26A \leq 10$ and $0 \leq IDGB_26C \leq 10$ and $0 \leq IDGB_26D \leq 10$ | Interference = mean of all five items. Respondent answered all five questions. |
| $(IDGB_26A + IDGB_6B2 +$ | $IDGB_6B1 = 11$ and | Interference = mean of four items |

| | | |
|---|--|---|
| $(IDGB_26C + IDGB_26D) / 4$ (min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (round to .1) | $0 \leq IDGB_6B2 \leq 10$ and $0 \leq IDGB_26A \leq 10$ and $0 \leq IDGB_26C \leq 10$ and $0 \leq IDGB_26D \leq 10$ | that applied to respondent. IDGB_6B_1 was not applicable (i.e., they did not attend school within the past 12 months). |
| $(IDGB_26A + IDGB_6B1 + IDGB_26C + IDGB_26D) / 4$ (min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (round to .1) | $0 \leq IDGB_6B1 \leq 10$ and $IDGB_6B2 = 11$ and $0 \leq IDGB_26A \leq 10$ and $0 \leq IDGB_26C \leq 10$ and $0 \leq IDGB_26D \leq 10$ | Interference = mean of four items that applied to respondent. IDGB_6B_2 was not applicable (i.e., they did not have a job within the past 12 months). |
| $(IDGB_26A + IDGB_26C + IDGB_26D) / 3$ (min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (round to .1) | $IDGB_6B1 = 11$ and $IDGB_6B2 = 11$ and $0 \leq IDGB_26A \leq 10$ and $0 \leq IDGB_26C \leq 10$ and $0 \leq IDGB_26D \leq 10$ | Interference = mean of three items that applied to respondent. IDGB_6B_1 and IDGB_6B_2 were not applicable (i.e., they did not attend school and did not have a job in the past 12 months). |

17) Flag for Illicit Drug Interference – 12-Month

Variable name: IDGBFINT

Based on: IDGB_26A, IDGB_6B1, IDGB_6B2, IDGB_26C, IDGB_26D

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable describes the interference that drug use had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. This is a classification that indicates whether drug use interferes significantly with the person's normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships.

| Value of IDGBFINT | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|---|---|
| NA | $IDGB_26A = NA$ | Respondent did not use drugs frequently enough or did not indicate problems with drug use. |
| 1 | $4 \leq IDGB_26A \leq 10$ or $4 \leq IDGB_6B1 \leq 10$ or $4 \leq IDGB_6B2 \leq 10$ or $4 \leq IDGB_26C \leq 10$ or $4 \leq IDGB_26D \leq 10$ | Drug use interfered significantly with the person's normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships in the past 12 months. |
| 2 | $0 \leq IDGB_26A \leq 3$ and ($0 \leq IDGB_6B1 \leq 3$ or $IDGB_6B1 = 11$) and ($0 \leq IDGB_6B2 \leq 3$ or $IDGB_6B2 = 11$) and $0 \leq IDGB_26C \leq 3$ and $0 \leq IDGB_26D \leq 3$ | Drug use did not interfere significantly with the person's normal routine, occupation (academic) functioning or social activities or relationships in the past 12 months. |
| NS | ($IDGB_26A = DK, R, NS$) or ($IDGB_6B1 = DK, R, NS$) or ($IDGB_6B2 = DK, R, NS$) or ($IDGB_26C = DK, R, NS$) or ($IDGB_26D = DK, R, NS$) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

Problem Gambling (4 DVs)

This module assesses gambling activity and problems with gambling. The questionnaire and derived variables are based on the Canadian Problem Gambling Index (CPGI) but a number of modifications made both to the questionnaire and the calculation of the derived variables (described below) means that the results are not directly comparable to the CPGI.

Temporary Reformats

| Reformat | Explanation |
|--|---|
| If (CPGB_03 = 1, 2, 3, 4) then CPGRQ03 = (CPGB_03-1) | Rescale the variables so that the range is from 0 to 3 instead of 1 to 4 (0 = never, 1 = sometimes, 2 = most of the time, 3 = almost always) |
| If (CPGB_04 = 1, 2, 3, 4) then CPGRQ04 = (CPGB_04-1) | |
| If (CPGB_05 = 1, 2, 3, 4) then CPGRQ05 = (CPGB_05-1) | |
| If (CPGB_06 = 1, 2, 3, 4) then CPGRQ06 = (CPGB_06-1) | |
| If (CPGB_07 = 1, 2, 3, 4) then CPGRQ07 = (CPGB_07-1) | |
| If (CPGB_08 = 1, 2, 3, 4) then CPGRQ08 = (CPGB_08-1) | |
| If (CPGB_09 = 1, 2, 3, 4) then CPGRQ09 = (CPGB_09-1) | |
| If (CPGB_10 = 1, 2, 3, 4) then CPGRQ10 = (CPGB_10-1) | |
| If (CPGB_11 = 1, 2, 3, 4) then CPGRQ11 = (CPGB_11-1) | |
| If (CPGB_12 = 1, 2, 3, 4) then CPGRQ12 = (CPGB_12-1) | |
| If (CPGB_13 = 1, 2, 3, 4) then CPGRQ13 = (CPGB_13-1) | |
| If (CPGB_14 = 1, 2, 3, 4) then CPGRQ14 = (CPGB_14-1) | |
| If (CPGB_15 = 1, 2, 3, 4) then CPGRQ15 = (CPGB_15-1) | |
| If (CPGB_16 = 1, 2, 3, 4) then CPGRQ16 = (CPGB_16-1) | |

1) Gambling Activity – Gambler vs. Non-gambler

Variable name: CPGBFGAM

Based on: CPGB_01A, CPGB_01B, CPGB_01C, CPGB_01D, CPGB_01E, CPGB_01F, CPGB_01G, CPGB_01H, CPGB_01I, CPGB_01J, CPGB_01K, CPGB_01L, CPGB_01M

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable defines respondents as gamblers or non-gamblers. A non-gambler is defined as someone who has not engaged at all in the past year in any type of the gambling activities listed. A gambler is defined as someone who has engaged in at least one type of gambling activity in the past year.

| Value of CPGBFGAM | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|---|---|
| 1 | 1 <= CPGB01A <= 7 or 1 <= CPGB01B <= 7 or 1 <= CPGB01C <= 7 or 1 <= CPGB01D <= 7 or 1 <= CPGB01E <= 7 or 1 <= CPGB01F <= 7 or 1 <= CPGB01G <= 7 or 1 <= CPGB01H <= 7 or 1 <= CPGB01I <= 7 or 1 <= CPGB01J <= 7 or 1 <= CPGB01K <= 7 or 1 <= CPGB01L <= 7 or 1 <= CPGB01M <= 7 | Gambler – respondent engaged in at least one type of gambling activity. |
| 2 | CPGB_01A = 8 and CPGB_01B = 8 and CPGB_01C = 8 and CPGB_01D = 8 and CPGB_01E = 8 and CPGB_01F = 8 and | Non-gambler – respondent did not engage in any of the types of gambling activities. |

| | | |
|----|--|---|
| | CPGB_01G = 8 and CPGB_01H = 8 and CPGB_01I = 8 and CPGB_01J = 8 and CPGB_01K = 8 and CPGB_01L = 8 and CPGB_01M = 8 | |
| NS | (CPGB_01A = DK, R, NS) or (CPGB_01B = DK, R, NS) or (CPGB_01C = DK, R, NS) or (CPGB_01D = DK, R, NS) or (CPGB_01E = DK, R, NS) or (CPGB_01F = DK, R, NS) or (CPGB_01G = DK, R, NS) or (CPGB_01H = DK, R, NS) or (CPGB_01I = DK, R, NS) or (CPGB_01J = DK, R, NS) or (CPGB_01K = DK, R, NS) or (CPGB_01L = DK, R, NS) or (CPGB_01M = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

2) Problem Gambling Severity Index (PGSI) – modified version

Variable name: CPGBDSEV

Based on: CPGB_02, CPGB_03, CPGB_04, CPGB_05, CPGB_06, CPGB_07, CPGB_08, CPGB_09, CPGB_10, CPGB_13, CPGBFGAM

Previous Use: None

Description: This variable indicates the level of gambling problems of respondents using a 9 item scale.

Note: A modification from the CPGI is that if respondents volunteered in CPGB_02 that "I am not a gambler", they were not asked the severity questions despite having reported gambling activity in the past 12 months.

These respondents are assigned a code of 95 for this variable. In addition, respondents who reported participating in each gambling activity from CPGB_01A to CPGB_01M at most 1 to 5 times each during the past year were not asked questions on problem gambling. Finally, gambling activities were regrouped in the questionnaire into fewer categories than used in the original CPGI. Modifications made to the original instrument were approved by Dr. Wynne. For more information on modifications to the questionnaire, see the User Guide. Higher scores indicate more problems associated with gambling.

Reference: Modified from the CPGI (Canadian Problem Gambling Index) developed by Harold Wynne and Jackie Ferris. "The Canadian Problem Gambling Index, Final Report." - Final Report, February 1999, Submitted to the Canadian Centre on Substance Abuse. Jackie Ferris, Harold Wynne.

| Value of CPGBDSEV | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|---|---|
| NA | CPGBFGAM = 2 | Non-gambler |
| NS | (CPGBFGAM = NS) or (CPGB_03 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGB_04 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGB_05 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGB_06 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGB_07 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGB_08 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGB_09 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGB_10 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGB_13 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |
| 95 | CPGB_02 = 5 | Respondent is not asked severity questions because they do not consider themselves a gambler. |
| 0 | CPGBFGAM = 1 and | Severity index score of 0. |

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| | CPGB_02 = NA | Respondents who gambled at most 1-5 times a year for each gambling activity mentioned are not asked the severity index questions. |
| CPGRQ03 + CPGRQ04 + CPGRQ05 + CPGRQ06 + CPGRQ07 + CPGRQ08 + CPGRQ09 + CPGRQ10 + CPGRQ13 (min: 0; max: 27) | (CPGRQ03 = 0, 1, 2, 3) and (CPGRQ04 = 0, 1, 2, 3) and (CPGRQ05 = 0, 1, 2, 3) and (CPGRQ06 = 0, 1, 2, 3) and (CPGRQ07 = 0, 1, 2, 3) and (CPGRQ08 = 0, 1, 2, 3) and (CPGRQ09 = 0, 1, 2, 3) and (CPGRQ10 = 0, 1, 2, 3) and (CPGRQ13 = 0, 1, 2, 3) | Score on severity index. Higher scores indicate more problems associated with gambling. |

3) Type of Gambler

Variable name: CPGBDTYP

Based on: CPGBDSEV, CPGBFGAM

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable divides respondents into categories based on the severity of their problems associated with gambling.

Note: A modification from the CPGI is that if respondents volunteered in CPGB_02 that "I am not a gambler", they were not asked the severity questions despite having reported gambling activity in the past 12 months. These respondents are assigned a code of 95. In addition, respondents who reported participating in each gambling activity from CPGB_01A to CPGB_01M at most 1 to 5 times each during the past year were not asked questions on problem gambling. Finally, gambling activities were regrouped in the questionnaire into fewer categories than used in the original CPGI. Modifications made to the original instrument were approved by Dr. Wynne. For more information on modifications to the questionnaire, see the User Guide.

Reference: Modified from the CPGI (Canadian Problem Gambling Index) developed by Harold Wynne and Jackie Ferris. "The Canadian Problem Gambling Index, Final Report." - Final Report, February 1999, Submitted to the Canadian Centre on Substance Abuse. Jackie Ferris, Harold Wynne.

| Value of CPGBDTYP | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|----------------------------|--|
| NS | CPGBDSEV = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in the derived variable required for calculation. |
| 1 | CPGBFGAM = 2 | Non-gambler |
| 2 | CPGBDSEV = 0 | Non-problem gambler |
| 3 | (CPGBDSEV = 1, 2) | Low risk gambler |
| 4 | (CPGBDSEV = 3, 4, 5, 6, 7) | Moderate risk gambler |
| 5 | CPGBDSEV >= 8 | Problem Gambler |
| 95 | CPGBDSEV = 95 | Respondent not asked severity questions because they do not consider themselves a gambler. |

4) Number of Types of Gambling Activities in the list used to calculate CPGI

Variable name: CPGBDACT

Based on: CPGB_01A, CPGB_01B, CPGB_01C, CPGB_01D, CPGB_01E, CPGB_01F, CPGB_01G, CPGB_01H, CPGB_01I, CPGB_01J, CPGB_01K, CPGB_01L, CPGB_01M

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable counts the number of different types of gambling activities in which the respondent participated.

Temporary Reformats

| Temporary Input Variables: Temporary input variables are initialized to their respective values (i.e. CPGRQ01A set to value in CPG_Q01A) and then set to zero when the condition is true. | |
|---|--|
| Reformat | Explanation |
| If CPGB_01A = 8 then CPGRQ01A = 0 If CPGB_01B = 8 then CPGRQ01B = 0 If CPGB_01C = 8 then CPGRQ01C = 0 If CPGB_01D = 8 then CPGRQ01D = 0 If CPGB_01E = 8 then CPGRQ01E = 0 If CPGB_01F = 8 then CPGRQ01F = 0 If CPGB_01G = 8 then CPGRQ01G = 0 If CPGB_01H = 8 then CPGRQ01H = 0 If CPGB_01I = 8 then CPGRQ01I = 0 If CPGB_01J = 8 then CPGRQ01J = 0 If CPGB_01K = 8 then CPGRQ01K = 0 If CPGB_01L = 8 then CPGRQ01L = 0 If CPGB_01M = 8 then CPGRQ01M = 0 | Temporarily recode 8 to 0 so that "never" does not count in sum of different types of gambling activity participated in. |
| If 1 <= CPGB_01A <= 7 then CPGRQ01A = 1 If 1 <= CPGB_01B <= 7 then CPGRQ01B = 1 If 1 <= CPGB_01C <= 7 then CPGRQ01C = 1 If 1 <= CPGB_01D <= 7 then CPGRQ01D = 1 If 1 <= CPGB_01E <= 7 then CPGRQ01E = 1 If 1 <= CPGB_01F <= 7 then CPGRQ01F = 1 If 1 <= CPGB_01G <= 7 then CPGRQ01G = 1 If 1 <= CPGB_01H <= 7 then CPGRQ01H = 1 If 1 <= CPGB_01I <= 7 then CPGRQ01I = 1 If 1 <= CPGB_01J <= 7 then CPGRQ01J = 1 If 1 <= CPGB_01K <= 7 then CPGRQ01K = 1 If 1 <= CPGB_01L <= 7 then CPGRQ01L = 1 If 1 <= CPGB_01M <= 7 then CPGRQ01M = 1 | Temporarily recode 1 to 7 to 1 so that each activity can be counted as a different types of gambling activity participated in. |

| Value of CPGBDACT | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|---|--|---|
| NS | (CPGB_01A = DK, R) or (CPGB_01B = DK, R, NS) or (CPGB_01C = DK, R, NS) or (CPGB_01D = DK, R, NS) or (CPGB_01E = DK, R, NS) or (CPGB_01F = DK, R, NS) or (CPGB_01G = DK, R, NS) or (CPGB_01H = DK, R, NS) or (CPGB_01I = DK, R, NS) or (CPGB_01J = DK, R, NS) or (CPGB_01K = DK, R, NS) or (CPGB_01L = DK, R, NS) or (CPGB_01M = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |
| CPGRO01A + CPGRO01B + CPGRO01C + CPGRO01D + CPGRO01E + CPGRO01F + CPGRO01G + CPGRO01H + CPGRO01I + CPGRO01J + CPGRO01K + CPGRO01L + CPGRO01M (min: 0; max: 13) | (CPGRO01A = 0, 1) and (CPGRO01B = 0, 1) and (CPGRO01C = 0, 1) and (CPGRO01D = 0, 1) and (CPGRO01E = 0, 1) and (CPGRO01F = 0, 1) and (CPGRO01G = 0, 1) and (CPGRO01H = 0, 1) and (CPGRO01I = 0, 1) and (CPGRO01J = 0, 1) and (CPGRO01K = 0, 1) and (CPGRO01L = 0, 1) and (CPGRO01M = 0, 1) | Number of different types of gambling participated. |

Eating Troubles (2 DVs)

The Eating Troubles module is based on the Eating Attitudes Test (EAT) developed by Dr David M. Garner. The EAT-26 is a widely used standardized measure of the extent of symptoms and concerns characteristic of eating disorders although it does not yield a specific diagnosis.

1) Eating Attitudes Test Index Score

Variable name: ETABDIND

Based on: ETAB_01A, ETAB_01B, ETAB_02, ETAB_03, ETAB_04, ETAB_05, ETAB_06, ETAB_07, ETAB_08, ETAB_09, ETAB_10, ETAB_11, ETAB_12, ETAB_13, ETAB_14, ETAB_15, ETAB_16, ETAB_17, ETAB_18, ETAB_19, ETAB_20, ETAB_21, ETAB_22, ETAB_23, ETAB_24, ETAB_25, ETAB_26, ETAB_27

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable is a measure of the extent of the symptoms and concerns characteristic of eating disorders. The EAT is usually administered to individuals who have expressed or displayed symptoms or ill concerns associated with eating attitudes and behaviours. CCHS 1.2 added two screener questions to assess past 12 months and lifetime concerns with eating attitudes and behaviours. Those who responded positively to the screener were then asked all of the items/questions used to assess the EAT-26. For more information, see the User Guide.

Higher scores indicate higher risk of eating disorder.

Temporary Reformats

| Reformat | Explanation |
|---|---|
| For ETAB_02--ETAB_26: If ETAB_xx = 01 then ETARQxx = 3 If ETAB_xx = 02 then ETARQxx = 2 If ETAB_xx = 03 then ETARQxx = 1 If ETAB_xx = 04 then ETARQxx = 0 If ETAB_xx = 05 then ETARQxx = 0 If ETAB_xx = 06 then ETARQxx = 0 | Recode the values to 0-3 for all questions with non-missing values. |
| For ETAB_27: If ETAB_27 = 01 then ETARQ27 = 0 If ETAB_27 = 02 then ETARQ27 = 0 If ETAB_27 = 03 then ETARQ27 = 0 If ETAB_27 = 04 then ETARQ27 = 1 If ETAB_27 = 05 then ETARQ27 = 2 If ETAB_27 = 06 then ETARQ27 = 3 | Recode the values to 0-3 with non-missing values. |

| Value of ETABDIND | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|---|---|
| NS | (ETAB_01A = DK, R, NS) or (ETAB_01B = DK, R, NS) or (ETAB_02 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAB_03 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAB_04 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAB_05 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAB_06 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAB_07 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAB_08 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAB_09 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAB_10 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAB_11 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAB_12 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAB_13 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAB_14 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAB_15 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAB_16 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAB_17 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAB_18 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAB_19 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAB_20 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAB_21 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAB_22 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAB_23 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAB_24 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAB_25 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAB_26 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAB_27 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |
| NA | ETAB_01A = 2 or ETAB_01B = 2 | Respondent had no fear or concern with being overweight and is not deemed at risk of an eating disorder. |

| | | |
|--|--|---------------------------------|
| ETARQ02 + ETARQ03 + ETARQ04 + ETARQ05 + ETARQ06 + ETARQ07 + ETARQ08 + ETARQ09 + ETARQ10 + ETARQ11 + ETARQ12 + ETARQ13 + ETARQ14 + ETARQ15 + ETARQ16 + ETARQ17 + ETARQ18 + ETARQ19 + ETARQ20 + ETARQ21 + ETARQ22 + ETARQ23 + ETARQ24 + ETARQ25 + ETARQ26 + ETARQ27 (min: 0; max: 78) | 1 <= ETAB_02 <= 6 and 1 <= ETAB_03 <= 6 and 1 <= ETAB_04 <= 6 and 1 <= ETAB_05 <= 6 and 1 <= ETAB_06 <= 6 and 1 <= ETAB_07 <= 6 and 1 <= ETAB_08 <= 6 and 1 <= ETAB_09 <= 6 and 1 <= ETAB_10 <= 6 and 1 <= ETAB_11 <= 6 and 1 <= ETAB_12 <= 6 and 1 <= ETAB_13 <= 6 and 1 <= ETAB_14 <= 6 and 1 <= ETAB_15 <= 6 and 1 <= ETAB_16 <= 6 and 1 <= ETAB_17 <= 6 and 1 <= ETAB_18 <= 6 and 1 <= ETAB_19 <= 6 and 1 <= ETAB_20 <= 6 and 1 <= ETAB_21 <= 6 and 1 <= ETAB_22 <= 6 and 1 <= ETAB_23 <= 6 and 1 <= ETAB_24 <= 6 and 1 <= ETAB_25 <= 6 and 1 <= ETAB_26 <= 6 and 1 <= ETAB_27 <= 6 | Score obtained for EAT_26 scale |
|--|--|---------------------------------|

2) Eating Attitudes Test Index Flag

Variable name: ETABFIND

Based on: ETABDIND

Previous Usage: None

Description: Flag based on Eating Attitudes Test Index score. Individuals scoring above the threshold are at risk for having an eating disorder.

| Value of ETABFIND | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|---|--|
| NS | (ETABDIND = DK, R, NS) | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in the variable required for calculation. |
| 1 | 21 <= ETABDIND <= 78 | Respondent is at risk for having eating troubles. |
| 2 | 0 <= ETABDIND <= 20 or ETABDIND = NA | Respondent does not likely have eating troubles. |

Restriction of Activities (4 DVs)

1) Impact of Health Problems

Variable name: RACBDIMP

Based on: RACB_2A, RACB_2B1 RACB_2B2, RACB_2C

Previous usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: RACADIMP

Description: This variable is a crude measure of the impact of long-term physical conditions, mental conditions and health problems on the principal domains of life of: home, work, school, and other activities.

Note: This variable should not be used to describe the rate of disability or activity limitation in the population. The variable is derived from RACB_2A, RACB_2B1, RACB_2B2 and RACB_2C. These questions, plus RACB_1, were asked in the 2001 Census of Population to identify a sample for the 2001 post-censal Participation and Activity Limitation Survey (PALS). Also, because of differences in question wording between the CCHS and National Population Health Survey (NPHS questions are 1991 Census questions), RACBDIMP should NOT be compared to the NPHS variables RES_FLG, RAC6F1, RAC8F1, RACOF1 or RAC2F1.

| Value of RACBDIMP | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|---|---|
| NS | (RACB_2A = DK, R, NS) or (RACB_2B1 = DK, R, NS) or (RACB_2B2 = DK, R, NS) or (RACB_2C = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |
| 2 | RACB_2A = 2 or RACB_2B1 = 2 or RACB_2B2 = 2 or RACB_2C = 2 | Often |
| 1 | RACB_2A = 1 or RACB_2B1 = 1 or RACB_2B2 = 1 or RACB_2C = 1 | Sometimes |
| 3 | RACB_2A = 3 and (RACB_2B1 = 3, 4) and (RACB_2B2 = 3, 4) and RACB_2C = 3 | Never |

2) Participation and Activity Limitation

Variable name: RACBDPAL

Based on: RACB_1, RACB_2A, RACB_2B1, RACB_2B2, RACB_2C

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable is parallel to RACBDIMP with the exception that RACB_1 is included in RACBDPAL. This variable is a modification of the Participation and Activity Limitation Survey (PALS) derived variable. The derivation is the same as that of PALS with the exception of the handling of item non-response. In PALS, item response (DK, R) is considered to be a negative response (set to "Never"), as opposed to a non-response. This is not consistent with the way 'DK' and 'R' are handled in the CCHS. Hence, in this variable 'DK' and 'R' are considered non-response and it is set to not stated.

| Value of RACBDPAL | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|--|---|
| NS | (RACB_2A = DK, R, NS) or (RACB_2B1 = DK, R, NS) or (RACB_2B2 = DK, R, NS) or (RACB_2C = DK, R, NS) or RACB_1 = = DK, R, NS | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

| | | |
|---|--|-----------|
| 2 | RACB_2A = 2 or RACB_2B1 = 2 or RACB_2B2 = 2 or RACB_2C = 2 or RACB_1 = 2 | Often |
| 1 | RACB_2A = 1 or RACB_2B1 = 1 or RACB_2B2 = 1 or RACB_2C = 1 or RACB_1 = 1 | Sometimes |
| 3 | RACB_2A = 3 and (RACB_2B1 = 3, 4) and (RACB_2B2 = 3, 4) and RACB_2C = 3 and RACB_1 = 3 | Never |

3) Need for Help in Series of Tasks

Variable name: RACBF6R

Based on: RACB_6A, RACB_6B1, RACB_6C, RACB_6D, RACB_6E, RACB_6F, RACB_6G

Previous Usage: None

Description: Activity dependence refers to the need for help (for health reasons) with instrumental activities of daily living such as preparing meals, shopping for groceries or other necessities, doing everyday housework, doing heavy household chores (washing walls, yard work), and personal care (washing, dressing or eating), moving about inside the house or paying bills.

Note: RACBF6R is modified from RACAF6 (CCHS Cycle 1.1) by adding RACB_6G. The series of tasks included was revised based on the Participation and Activity Limitation Survey. Hence, this derived variable has been modified to take into account the revised set of tasks making the DV not strictly comparable to RACAF6.

| Value of RACBF6R | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|--|---|
| 1 | RACB_6A = 1 or RACB_6B1 = 1 or RACB_6C = 1 or RACB_6D = 1 or RACB_6E = 1 or RACB_6F = 1 or RACB_6G = 1 | Needs help with at least one task. |
| 2 | RACB_6A = 2 and RACB_6B1 = 2 and RACB_6C = 2 and RACB_6D = 2 and RACB_6E = 2 and RACB_6F = 2 and RACB_6G = 2 | Does not need help. |
| NS | (RACB_6A = DK, R, NS) or (RACB_6B1 = DK, R, NS) or (RACB_6C = DK, R, NS) or (RACB_6D = DK, R, NS) or (RACB_6E = DK, R, NS) or (RACB_6F = DK, R, NS) or (RACB_6G = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

4) Difficulty With Social Situations

Variable name: RACBF7

Based on: RACB_7A, RACB_7B, RACB_7C

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable deals with having difficulty (for health reasons) with situations like making and maintaining friends, dealing with people you don't know well and starting or maintaining conversations.

| Value of RACBF7 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-----------------|---|---|
| 1 | RACB_7A = 1 or RACB_7B = 1 or RACB_7C = 1 | Has difficulty with at least one social situation. |
| 2 | RACB_7A = 2 and RACB_7B = 2 and RACB_7C = 2 | Does not have difficulty with social situation. |
| NS | (RACB_7A = DK, R, NS) or (RACB_7B = DK, R, NS) or (RACB_7C = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

Two-Week Disability (5 DVs)

Temporary Reformats

| Reformat | Explanation |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| If TWDB_2 = NA then TWDB_2 = 0 | Reset NA values of TWDB_2 to 0. |
| If TWDB_4 = NA then TWDB_4 = 0 | Reset NA values of TWDB_4 to 0. |

1) Total Number of Disability Days

Variable name: TWDBDDDY

Based on: TWDB_2, TWDB_4

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: TWDADDDY

NPHS Cycle 3: TWC8DDDDY

NPHS Cycle 2: TWC6DDDDY

NPHS Cycle 1: TWC4DDDDY

Description: The number of days in the past two weeks when the respondent stayed in bed or cut down in activities because of illness or injury.

Source: General Social Survey - Health, Cycle 6 (1991)

Statistics Canada's Web Site: <http://www.statcan.ca/english/sdds/3894e.htm>

| Value of TWDBDDDY | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|--|---|---|
| NS | (TWDB_2 = DK, R, NS) or (TWDB_4 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |
| TWDRQ2 + TWDRQ4 (min: 0; max: 14) | TWDRQ2 < 15 and TWDRQ4 < 15 | The number of days in the last two weeks when the respondent stayed in bed or cut down on activities. |

2) Total Number of Days Spent in Bed Due to Mental Health

Variable name: TWDBDMQ2

Based on: TWDB_2, TWDB_2A, TWDB_2B

Previous Usage: None

Description: The number of days in the past two weeks when the respondent stayed in bed because of illness or injury due to emotional or mental health or use of alcohol or drugs.

| Value of TWDBDMQ2 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------------------|---|---|
| TWDB_2 (min: 0; max: 1) | TWDB_2A = 1 | Number of bed-days due to emotional or mental health. |
| 0 | TWDB_2A = 2 | No bed-days due to emotional or mental health. |
| TWDB_2B (min: 0; max: 14) | TWDB_2B < 15 | Number of bed-days due to emotional or mental health. |
| 0 | TWDB_2 = NA | No bed-days due to emotional or mental health. |
| NS | (TWDB_2A = DK, R, NS) or (TWDB_2B = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

3) Total Number of Days Cut Down on Activities Due to Mental Health

Variable name: TWDBDMQ4

Based on: TWDB_4, TWDB_4A, TWDB_4B

Previous Usage: None

Description: The number of days in the past two weeks when the respondent cut down on things because of illness or injury due to emotional or mental health or use of alcohol or drugs.

| Value of TWDBDMQ4 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------------------|---|--|
| TWDB_4 (min: 0; max: 14) | TWDB_4A = 1 | Number of cut-down days due to emotional or mental health. |
| 0 | TWDB_4A = 2 | No cut-down days due to emotional or mental health. |
| TWDB_4B (min: 0; max: 14) | TWDB_4B < 15 | Number of cut-down days due to emotional or mental health. |
| 0 | TWDB_4 = NA | No cut-down days due to emotional or mental health. |
| NS | (TWDB_4A = DK, R, NS) or (TWDB_4B = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not specified) at least one question required for calculation. |

4) Total Number of Days Requiring Extra Effort Due to Mental Health

Variable name: TWDBDMQ6

Based on: TWDB_6, TWDB_6A, TWDB_6B

Previous Usage: None

Description: The number of days in the past two weeks when it took extra effort to perform at usual level because of illness or injury due to emotional or mental health or use of alcohol or drugs.

| Value of TWDBDMQ6 | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------------------|---|--|
| TWDB_6 (min: 0; max: 1) | TWDB_6A = 1 | Number of extra-effort days due to emotional or mental health. |
| 0 | TWDB_6A = 2 | No extra-effort days due to emotional or mental health. |
| TWDB_6B (min: 0; max: 14) | TWDB_6B < 15 | Number of extra-effort days due to emotional or mental health. |
| 0 | TWDB_6 = NA | No extra-effort days due to emotional or mental health. |
| NS | (TWDB_6A = DK, R, NS) or (TWDB_6B = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not specified) at least one question required for calculation. |

5) Total Number of Disability Days Due to Mental Health

Variable name: TWDBDMH

Based on: TWDBDMQ2, TWDBDMQ4

Previous Usage: None

Description: The number of days in the past two weeks when the respondent stayed in bed or cut down on activities because of illness or injury due to emotional or mental health or use of alcohol or drugs.

| Value of TWDBDMH | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|--|------------------------------------|--|
| NS | TWDBDMQ2 = NS or TWDBDMQ4 = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in a derived variable required for calculation. |
| TWDBDMQ2 + TWDBDMQ4 (min: 0; max: 14) | TWDBDMQ2 < 15 and TWDBDMQ4 < 15 | Total two-week disability days due to emotional or mental health. |

Health Care Utilization –Services (11 DVs)

The variables for service use refer to use of services for problems with emotions, mental health, or use of alcohol and drugs. Services assessed include hospitalization, consultation with any professional, and use of any resources including hospitalization, professional consultation, or various informal resources. The types of resources used both in the lifetime and in the past 12 months are noted.

Respondents were asked whether they felt they needed help for their emotions, mental health or use of alcohol or drugs, but did not receive it during the 12 months prior to the interview.

The reasons for having unmet needs can be defined by three categories:

1. Availability of services (e.g.: waiting times)
2. accessibility of services (e.g.: cost or transportation problems)
3. acceptability of services (e.g.: personal circumstances such as attitudes towards the health care system or providers that prevented them from obtaining some form of health care.)

These categories were noted in Jijian Chen and Feng Hou's article 'Unmet Needs for Health Care' in Health Reports, Vol. 13, No 2, January 2002.

1) Flag Indicating Lifetime Overnight Hospitalization for Problems with Emotions, Mental Health or Use of Alcohol and Drugs

Variable name: SERBFLHO

Based on: SERB_02, DEPB_C5, DEPB_ABA, DEPB_DBA, DEPB_87, MIAB_48, PADB_65, SOPB_39, AGPB_38

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies whether the respondent was ever hospitalized overnight or longer in any type of health care facility for problems with emotions, mental health or use of alcohol or drugs.

| Value of SERBFLHO | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|---|---|
| 1 | SERB_02 = 1 or DEPB_C5 = 1 or DEPB_ABA = 1 or DEPB_DBA = 1 or DEPB_87 = 1 or MIAB_48 = 1 or PADB_65 = 1 or SOPB_39 = 1 or AGPB_38 = 1 | Respondent has been hospitalized overnight or longer for problems with their emotions, mental health, or use of alcohol or drugs. |
| 2 | SERB_02 = 2 | Respondent has never been hospitalized overnight for problems with their emotions, mental health, or use of alcohol or drugs. |
| NS | (SERB_02 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not specified) the question required for calculation. |

2) Total Days Spent in Hospital for Problems with Emotions, Mental Health or Use of Alcohol and Drugs

Variable Name: SERBDHDY

Based on: SERB_05A, SERB_05C, SERB_05D, SERB_05E, SERB_05F, SERB_05G, SERB_07, SERB_07A, SERB_07B, SERB_07C, SERB_07D, SERBT5DY, SERBT7DY

Previous Use: None

Description: This variable identifies the total duration of hospitalization overnight or longer in any type of health care facility for problems with emotions, mental health or use of alcohol or drugs. It is the total number of days hospitalized for problems with emotions, mental health or use of alcohol or drugs during lifetime.

2a) Temporary Variable - Respondents with one lifetime hospitalization

Variable Name: SERBT5DY

Based on: SERB_05A, SERB_05C, SERB_05D, SERB_05E, SERB_05F, SERB_05G

| Value of SERBT5DY | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------------|--|--|
| NA | SERB_05A = NA | Respondent had no hospitalizations or more than one hospitalization. |
| NS | (SERB_05C = DK, R, NS) or (SERB_05D = DK, R, NS) or (SERB_05E = DK, R, NS) or (SERB_05F = DK, R, NS) or (SERB_05G = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refuse, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |
| Value in SERB_05D | SERB_05C = 1 | Total days spent in hospital for problems with mental health: respondents with one lifetime hospitalization. Number of days = number of days reported |
| Value in SERB_05E * 7 | SERB_05C = 2 | Total days spent in hospital for problems with mental health: respondents with one lifetime hospitalization. Number of days = number of weeks * 7 |
| Value in SERB_05F * 30 | SERB_05C = 3 | Total days spent in hospital for problems with mental health: respondents with one lifetime hospitalization. Number of days = number of months * 30 |
| Value in SERB_05G * 365 | SERB_05C = 4 | Total days spent in hospital for problems with mental health: respondents with one lifetime hospitalization. Number of days = number of years * 365 |

2b) Temporary Variable - Respondents with more than one lifetime hospitalization**Variable Name:** SERBT7DY**Based on:** SERB_07, SERB_07A, SERB_07B, SERB_07C, SERB_07D

| Value of SERBT7DY | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| NA | SERB_07 = NA | Respondent was never hospitalized overnight or reported only one lifetime hospitalization. |
| NS | (SERB_07 = DK, R, NS) or (SERB_07A = DK, R, NS) or (SERB_07B = DK, R, NS) or (SERB_07C = DK, R, NS) or (SERB_07D = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not specified) at least one question required for calculation. |
| Value in SERB_07A | SERB_07 = 1 | Total days spent in hospital for problems with mental health: respondents with more than one lifetime hospitalization. Number of days = number of days reported |
| Value in SERB_07B * 7 | SERB_07 = 2 | Total days spent in hospital for problems with mental health: respondents with more than one lifetime hospitalization Number of days = number of weeks * 7 |
| Value in SERB_07C * 30 | SERB_07 = 3 | Total days spent in hospital for problems with mental health: respondents with more than one lifetime hospitalization. Number of days = number of months * 30 |
| Value in SERB_07D * 365 | SERB_07 = 4 | Total days spent in hospital for problems with mental health: respondents with more than one lifetime hospitalization. Number of days = number of years * 365 |

Calculation of Total Days Spent in Hospital for Problems with Emotions, Mental Health or Use of Alcohol and Drugs:

| Value of SERBDHDY | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| NA | SERBT7DY = NA and SERBT5DY = NA | Respondent was not hospitalized for problems with emotions, mental health, alcohol or drugs. |
| NS | SERBT7DY = NS or SERBT5DY = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in one of the derived variables required for calculation. |
| Value in SERBT7DY | $1 \leq \text{SERBT7DY} < \text{NA}$ | Total number of days hospitalized overnight for problems related to emotions, mental health, alcohol or drugs (for respondents who had more than one lifetime hospitalization of this kind). |
| Value in SERBT5DY | $1 \leq \text{SERBT5DY} < \text{NA}$ | Total number of days hospitalized overnight in lifetime for problems related to emotions, mental health, alcohol or drugs (for respondents who only had one lifetime hospitalization of this kind). |

3) Flag for Past 12-Month Overnight Hospitalization for Problems with Emotions, Mental Health or Use of Alcohol and Drugs

Variable name: SERBFHYR

Based on: SERB_05A, SERB_08

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies whether the respondent was hospitalized overnight or longer in the past 12 months in any type of health care facility for problems with emotions, mental health or use of alcohol or drugs.

| Value of SERBDHYR | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|--|--|
| NS | (SERB_05A = DK, R, NS) or (SERB_08 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not specified) at least one question required for calculation. |
| 1 | (SERB_05A = 1, 2, 3) or (SERB_08 = 1) | Respondent was hospitalized overnight or longer in the past 12 months. |
| 2 | SERB_05A = 4 or SERB_08 = 2 or (SERB_05A = NA and SERB_08 = NA) | Respondent was not hospitalized overnight or longer in the past 12 months. |

4) Flag Indicating Lifetime Consultations with (any) Professionals for Problems with Emotions, Mental Health or Use of Alcohol and Drugs

Variable name: SERBFLAP

Based on: SERB_10I

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies whether the respondent had any lifetime consultations with any professionals for problems concerning emotions, mental health or use of alcohol or drugs

Note: This variable is similar to CCHS1.1 HCUAFHPC. The CCHS 1.1 variable is restricted to past 12 months, and refers to emotional or mental health; it excludes explicit mention of alcohol and drugs. The CCHS 1.1 questions also include several categories of health professionals. Other variables measuring health care utilization exist: CCHS 1.1: HCUAFHPC; NPHS Cycle 4: HCC0DHPC; NPHS Cycle 3: HCC8DHPC; NPHS Cycle 2: HCC6DHPC; NPHS Cycle 1: HCC4DHPC.

| Value of SERBFLAP | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|------------------------|---|
| 1 | SERB_10I = 2 | Respondent consulted at least one professional in their lifetime about their emotions, mental health, or use of alcohol or drugs. |
| 2 | SERB_10I = 1 | Respondent has never consulted a professional about their emotions, mental health, or use of alcohol or drugs. |
| NS | (SERB_10I = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not specified) the question required for calculation. |

5) Flag Indicating Lifetime Use of any Resources for Problems Concerning Emotions, Mental Health or Use of Alcohol and Drugs

Variable name: SERBFLRU

Based on: SERB_02, SERB_10I, SERB_AOA, SERB_A1A, SERB_A2A

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies whether the respondent ever used resources for problems concerning emotions, mental health or use of alcohol or drugs. Specifically, it assesses whether the respondent was ever hospitalized overnight or ever consulted a professional, used internet support group or chat room, went to a self-help group or used a telephone helpline during his lifetime.

| Value of SERBFLRU | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|---|--|
| 1 | (SERB_02 = 1, NA) or SERB_10I = 2 or SERB_AOA = 1 or SERB_A1A = 1 or SERB_A2A = 1 | Respondent used at least one resource for problems concerning emotions, mental health, or use of alcohol or drugs. |
| 2 | SERB_02 = 2 and SERB_10I = 1 and SERB_AOA = 2 and SERB_A1A = 2 and SERB_A2A = 2 | Respondent has never used any resources for problems concerning emotions, mental health, or use of alcohol or drugs. |
| NS | (SERB_02 = DK, R, NS) or (SERB_10I = DK, R, NS) or (SERB_AOA = DK, R, NS) or (SERB_A1A = DK, R, NS) or (SERB_A2A = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not specified) at least one question required for calculation. |

6) Number of Lifetime Types of Resources Used for Problems Concerning Emotions, Mental Health or Use of Alcohol and Drugs

Variable name: SERBDRCT

Based on: SERB_02, SERB_10A, SERB_10B, SERB_10C, SERB_10D, SERB_10E, SERB_10F, SERB_10G, SERB_10H, SERB_AOA, SERB_A1A, SERB_A2A

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable assesses the number of different types of resources used during lifetime for problems concerning emotions, mental health or use of alcohol or drugs.

Temporary Reformat:

| Value of Temporary Variables | Explanation |
|--|--|
| If SERB_02 = 2 then SERRQ002 = 0 If SERB_02 = NA then SERRQ002 = 1 | Been hospitalized for problems with emotions, mental health or use of alcohol or drugs: Reformat No into 0 and NA into 1. |
| If SERB_10A = 2 then SERRQ010A = 0 If SERB_10B = 2 then SERRQ010B = 0 If SERB_10C = 2 then SERRQ010C = 0 If SERB_10D = 2 then SERRQ010D = 0 If SERB_10E = 2 then SERRQ010E = 0 If SERB_10F = 2 then SERRQ010F = 0 If SERB_10G = 2 then SERRQ010G = 0 If SERB_10H = 2 then SERRQ010H = 0 | Consulted professional for problems with emotions, mental health or use of alcohol or drugs: Reformat No into 0. |
| If SERB_AOA = 2 then SERRQ100A = 0 | Used internet support group or chat room for problems with emotions, mental health or use of alcohol or drugs: Reformat No into 0. |
| If SERB_A1A = 2 then SERRQ101A = 0 | Used self-help group for help with emotions, mental health or use of alcohol or drugs: Reformat No into 0. |
| If SERB_A2A = 2 then SERRQ102A = 0 | Used telephone helpline for problems with emotions, mental health or use of alcohol or drugs: Reformat No into 0. |

| Value of SERBDRCT | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|--|--|--|
| NS | (SERB_02 = DK, R, NS) or (SERB_10A = DK, R, NS) or (SERB_10B = DK, R, NS) or (SERB_10C = DK, R, NS) or (SERB_10D = DK, R, NS) or (SERB_10E = DK, R, NS) or (SERB_10F = DK, R, NS) or (SERB_10G = DK, R, NS) or (SERB_10H = DK, R, NS) or (SERB_AOA = DK, R, NS) or (SERB_A1A = DK, R, NS) or (SERB_A2A = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not specified) at least one of the questions required for calculation. |
| SERRQ002 + SERRQ010A + SERRQ010B + SERRQ010C + SERRQ010D + SERRQ010E + SERRQ010F + SERRQ010G + SERRQ010H + SERRQ100A + SERRQ101A + SERRQ102A (min: 0; max: 12) | (SERRQ002 = 0, 1) and (SERRQ010A = 0, 1) and (SERRQ010B = 0, 1) and (SERRQ010C = 0, 1) and (SERRQ010D = 0, 1) and (SERRQ010E = 0, 1) and (SERRQ010F = 0, 1) and (SERRQ010G = 0, 1) and (SERRQ010H = 0, 1) and (SERRQ100A = 0, 1) and (SERRQ101A = 0, 1) and (SERRQ102A = 0, 1) | Number of lifetime resources used for problems concerning emotions, mental health, or use of alcohol or drugs. |

7) Flag Indicating past 12-Month Utilization of any Resources for Problems Concerning Emotions, Mental Health or Use of Alcohol and Drugs

Variable Name: SERBFYRU

Based on: SERB_05A, SERB_08, SERB_21, SERB_31, SERB_41, SERB_51, SERB_61, SERB_71, SERB_81, SERB_91, SERB_AOB, SERB_A1C, SERB_A2C

Previous Usage: None

Description: This variable identifies whether the respondent used resources for problems concerning emotions, mental health or use of alcohol or drugs in the 12 months prior to the interview. Specifically, it assesses whether the respondent was ever hospitalized overnight or ever consulted a professional, used internet support group or chat room, went to a self-help group or used a telephone helpline in the 12 months prior to the interview.

| Value of SERBFYRU | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|--|---|
| 1 | 1 <= SERB_05A <= 3 or SERB_08 = 1 or 1 <= SERB_21 <= 3 or 1 <= SERB_31 <= 3 or 1 <= SERB_41 <= 5 or 1 <= SERB_51 <= 3 or 1 <= SERB_61 <= 3 or 1 <= SERB_71 <= 3 or 1 <= SERB_81 <= 3 or 1 <= SERB_91 <= 13 or 1 <= SERB_AOB <= 3 or 1 <= SERB_A1C <= 3 or 1 <= SERB_A2C <= 3 | Respondent used at least one resource during past 12 months concerning emotions, mental health, or use of alcohol or drugs. |
| 2 | (SERB_05A = 4, NA) and (SERB_08 = 2, NA) and (SERB_21 = 4, NA) and | Respondent has not used any resources in past 12 months for problems concerning emotions, |

| | | |
|----|---|--|
| | (SERB_31 = 4, NA) and (SERB_41 = 6, NA) and (SERB_51 = 4, NA) and (SERB_61 = 4, NA) and (SERB_71 = 4, NA) and (SERB_81 = 4, NA) and (SERB_91 = 14, NA) and (SERB_AOB = 4, NA) and (SERB_A1C = 4, NA) and (SERB_A2C = 4, NA) | mental health, or use of alcohol or drugs. |
| NS | (SERB_05A = DK, R, NS) or (SERB_08 = DK, R, NS) or (SERB_21 = DK, R, NS) or (SERB_31 = DK, R, NS) or (SERB_41 = DK, R, NS) or (SERB_51 = DK, R, NS) or (SERB_61 = DK, R, NS) or (SERB_71 = DK, R, NS) or (SERB_81 = DK, R, NS) or (SERB_91 = DK, R, NS) or (SERB_AOB = DK, R, NS) or (SERB_A1C = DK, R, NS) or (SERB_A2C = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not specified) at least one of the questions required for calculation. |

8) Number of Types of Resources Utilized in Past 12 Months for Problems Concerning Emotions, Mental Health or Use of Alcohol and Drugs

Variable Name: SERBDYCT

Based on: SERB_05A, SERB_08, SERB_21, SERB_31, SERB_41, SERB_51, SERB_61, SERB_71, SERB_81, SERB_91, SERB_AOB, SERB_A1C, SERB_A2C

Previous Usage: None

Description: Count of past 12-month usage of resources concerning emotions, mental health or use of alcohol or drugs.

Temporary Reformat:

| Reformat | Explanation |
|--|---|
| If (SERB_05A = 4, NA) then SERRQ005A = 0 If 1 <= SERB_05A <= 3 then SERRQ005A = 1 If (SERB_08 = 2, NA) then SERRQ008 = 0 | Recode 4 ("more than a year ago") and NA to 0 (No). Recode 1, 2, 3 ("during the past month" to "between 7-12 months ago") to 1 (Yes). Recode 2, NA to 0 (No). |
| If (SERB_21 = 4, NA) then SERRQ021 = 0 If 1 <= SERB_21 <= 3 then SERRQ021 = 1 If (SERB_31 = 4, NA) then SERRQ031 = 0 If 1 <= SERB_31 <= 3 then SERRQ031 = 1 If (SERB_41 = 6, NA) then SERRQ041 = 0 If 1 <= SERB_41 <= 5 then SERRQ041 = 1 If (SERB_51 = 4, NA) then SERRQ051 = 0 If 1 <= SERB_51 <= 3 then SERRQ051 = 1 If (SERB_61 = 4, NA) then SERRQ061 = 0 If 1 <= SERB_61 <= 3 then SERRQ061 = 1 If (SERB_71 = 4, NA) then SERRQ071 = 0 | Recode 4 ("more than a year ago") and NA to 0 (No). Recode 1, 2, 3 ("during the past month" to "between 7-12 months ago") to 1 (Yes). Recode 6 ("None" more than a year ago) and NA to 0 (No). Recode 1 to 5 (reported medical doctor consulted in past 12 months) to 1 (yes). |

| | |
|--|--|
| If 1 <= SERB_71 <= 3 then SERRQ071 = 1 | |
| If (SERB_81 = 4, NA) then SERRQ081 = 0 If 1 <= SERB_81 <= 3 then SERRQ081 = 1 | |
| If (SERB_91 = 14, NA) then SERRQ091 = 0 If 1 <= SERB_91 <= 13 then SERRQ091 = 1 | Reformat 14 ("none") and NA to 0 (No). Reformat 1 to 13 to 1 (Yes). |
| If (SERB_AOB = 4, NA) then SERRQ100B = 0 If 1 <= SERB_AOB <= 3 then SERRQ100B = 1 | Recode 4 ("more than a year ago") and NA to 0 (No). Recode 1, 2, 3 ("during the past month" to "between 7-12 months ago") to 1 (Yes). |
| If (SERB_A1C = 4, NA) then SERRQ101C = 0 If 1 <= SERB_A1C <= 3 then SERRQ101C = 1 | Recode 4 ("more than a year ago") and NA to 0 (No). Recode 1, 2, 3 ("during the past month" to "between 7-12 months ago") to 1 (Yes). |
| If (SERB_A2C = 4, NA) then SERRQ102C = 0 If 1 <= SERB_A2C <= 3 then SERRQ102C = 1 | Recode 4 ("more than a year ago") and NA to 0 (No). Recode 1, 2, 3 ("during the past month" to "between 7-12 months ago") to 1 (Yes). |

| Value of SERBDYCT | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|---|---|---|
| NS | (SERB_05A = DK, R, NS) or (SERB_08 = DK, R, NS) or (SERB_21 = DK, R, NS) or (SERB_31 = DK, R, NS) or (SERB_41 = DK, R, NS) or (SERB_51 = DK, R, NS) or (SERB_61 = DK, R, NS) or (SERB_71 = DK, R, NS) or (SERB_81 = DK, R, NS) or (SERB_91 = DK, R, NS) or (SERB_AOB = DK, R, NS) or (SERB_A1C = DK, R, NS) or (SERB_A2C = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not specified) at least one of the questions required for calculation. |
| SERRQ005A + SERRQ008 + SERRQ021 + SERRQ031 + SERRQ041 + SERRQ051 + SERRQ061 + SERRQ071 + SERRQ081 + SERRQ091 + SERRQ100B + SERRQ101C + SERRQ102C (min: 0; max: 12) | (SERRQ005A = 0, 1) and (SERRQ008 = 0, 1) and (SERRQ021 = 0, 1) and (SERRQ031 = 0, 1) and (SERRQ041 = 0, 1) and (SERRQ051 = 0, 1) and (SERRQ061 = 0, 1) and (SERRQ071 = 0, 1) and (SERRQ081 = 0, 1) and (SERRQ091 = 0, 1) and (SERRQ100B = 0, 1) and (SERRQ101C = 0, 1) and (SERRQ102C = 0, 1) | Number of resources used in past 12 months for problems concerning emotions, mental health, or use of alcohol or drugs. |

9) Flag Indicating Barriers to Mental Health Care Services Due to Accessibility Issues

Variable name: SERBFACS

Based on: SERB_A5A, SERB_A5E, SERB_A5F, SERB_A3

Previous Usage: None

Description: This flag indicates whether a respondent reported a perceived unmet mental health care need due to accessibility. The reasons for respondents not being able to access health care services for their emotions, mental health or use of alcohol or drugs were the cost, lack of transportation or issues such as childcare or scheduling.

| Value of SERBFACS | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|--|--|
| NS | SERB_A5A = (DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |
| 1 | SERB_A5E = 1 or SERB_A5F = 1 | Respondent reported barriers related to accessing mental health care services. |
| 2 | (SERB_A5E = 2 and SERB_A5F = 2) or SERB_A3 = 2 | Respondent did not report barriers related to accessing mental health care services. |

10) Flag Indicating Barriers to Mental Health Care Services Due to Acceptability Issues

Variable name: SERBFACP

Based on: SERB_A5A, SERB_A5B, SERB_A5C, SERB_A5D, SERB_A5J, SERB_A5K, SERB_A5L, SERB_A3

Previous Usage: None

Description: Flag indicating whether respondent reported a perceived unmet mental health care need due to acceptability. Acceptability issues are those where individuals chose to do with out mental health care either because of competing demands on their time or because of their attitude towards illness, health care providers or the health care system. Examples are deciding not to bother, not getting around to it, preferred to manage it themselves, didn't think it could help, afraid to ask or language problems.

| Value of SERBFACP | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|--|--|
| NS | (SERB_A5A = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |
| 1 | SERB_A5A = 1 or SERB_A5B = 1 or SERB_A5C = 1 or SERB_A5D = 1 or SERB_A5J = 1 or SERB_A5K = 1 or SERB_A5L = 1 | The respondent reported barriers related to problems of acceptability of mental health care services. |
| 2 | (SERB_A5A = 2 and SERB_A5B = 2 and SERB_A5C = 2 and SERB_A5D = 2 and SERB_A5J = 2 and SERB_A5K = 2 and SERB_A5L = 2) or SERB_A3 = 2 | The respondent did not report barriers related to reasons of acceptability of mental health care services. |

11) Flag Indicating Barriers to Mental Health Care Services Due to Availability Issues

Variable name: SERBFAVA

Based on: SERB_A5A, SERB_A5G, SERB_A5H, SERB_A5I, SERB_A3

Previous Usage: None

Description: Flag indicating whether respondent who reported a perceived unmet mental health care need had problems obtaining mental health care services because of the unavailability of services. Examples of availability problems include waiting too long, help not available in area or at the time required.

| Value of SERBFAVA | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|--|---|
| NS | (SERB_A5A = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |
| 1 | SERB_A5G = 1 or SERB_A5H = 1 or SERB_A5I = 1 | Respondent reported barriers obtaining mental health care services due to problems of availability. |
| 2 | (SERB_A5G = 2 and SERB_A5H = 2 and SERB_A5I = 2) or SERB_A3 = 2 | Respondent did not report barriers obtaining mental health care services due to problems of availability. |

Social Support (4 DVs)

The Medical Outcomes Study (MOS) Social Support Survey provides indicators of four categories of Social Support. An initial pool of 50 items was reduced to 19 functional support items that were hypothesized to cover five dimensions:

Emotional support –the expression of positive affect, empathetic understanding, and the encouragement of expressions of feelings.

- Informational support –the offering of advice, information, guidance or feedback.
- Tangible support –the provision of material aid or behavioural assistance.
- Positive social interaction –the availability of other persons to do fun things with you.
- Affection –involving expressions of love and affection
-
- Empirical analyses indicated that emotional and informational support items should be scored together.
-
- Source: Sherbourne, C.D. and A.L. Stewart, "The MOS Support Survey" (Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey), *Social Sciences & Medicine*; 32: 705 - 714
-
-

Temporary Reformats

| Reformat | Explanation |
|--|--|
| If SSMB_02 <= 5 then SSMB_02 = (SSMB_02 - 1) If SSMB_03 <= 5 then SSMB_03 = (SSMB_03 - 1) If SSMB_04 <= 5 then SSMB_04 = (SSMB_04 - 1) If SSMB_05 <= 5 then SSMB_05 = (SSMB_05 - 1) If SSMB_06 <= 5 then SSMB_06 = (SSMB_06 - 1) If SSMB_07 <= 5 then SSMB_07 = (SSMB_07 - 1) If SSMB_08 <= 5 then SSMB_08 = (SSMB_08 - 1) If SSMB_09 <= 5 then SSMB_09 = (SSMB_09 - 1) If SSMB_10 <= 5 then SSMB_10 = (SSMB_10 - 1) If SSMB_11 <= 5 then SSMB_11 = (SSMB_11 - 1) If SSMB_12 <= 5 then SSMB_12 = (SSMB_12 - 1) If SSMB_13 <= 5 then SSMB_13 = (SSMB_13 - 1) If SSMB_14 <= 5 then SSMB_14 = (SSMB_14 - 1) If SSMB_15 <= 5 then SSMB_15 = (SSMB_15 - 1) If SSMB_16 <= 5 then SSMB_16 = (SSMB_16 - 1) If SSMB_17 <= 5 then SSMB_17 = (SSMB_17 - 1) If SSMB_18 <= 5 then SSMB_18 = (SSMB_18 - 1) If SSMB_19 <= 5 then SSMB_19 = (SSMB_19 - 1) If SSMB_20 <= 5 then SSMB_20 = (SSMB_20 - 1) | Rescale the answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 4 for all questions with valid response categories. Where 0 refers to "none of the time" and a 4 refers to "all of the time". |

1) Tangible Social Support – MOS Subscale

Variable name: SSMBDTNG

Based on: SSMB_02, SSMB_05, SSMB_12, SSMB_15

Previous usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: SSMA DTNG

NPHS Cycle 4: SSC0 DTNG

NPHS Cycle 3: SSC8 DTNG

Description: This variable summarizes the tangible support that is available to the respondent. Questions about whether or not the respondent had someone to help if confined to bed, someone to take him/her to the doctor, someone to prepare meals or someone to do daily chores are included.

| Value of SSMBDTNG | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|---|---|---|
| NS | (SSMB_02 = DK, R, NS) or (SSMB_05 = DK, R, NS) or (SSMB_12 = DK, R, NS) or (SSMB_15 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |
| SSMB_02 + SSMB_05 + SSMB_12 + SSMB_15 (min: 0; max: 16) | 0 <= SSMB_02 <= 4 and 0 <= SSMB_05 <= 4 and 0 <= SSMB_12 <= 4 and 0 <= SSMB_15 <= 4 | Amount of tangible support. |

2) Affection – MOS Subscale

Variable name: SSMBDAFF

Based on: SSMB_06, SSMB_10, SSMB_20

Previous usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: SSMA DAFF

NPHS Cycle 4: SSC0 DAFF

NPHS Cycle 3: SSC8 DAFF

Description: This variable summarizes whether or not the respondent receives any affection. Questions about whether or not the respondent has someone that shows him/her love, someone to hug or someone to love and someone to make him/her feel wanted are included.

| Value of SSMBDAFF | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|--|---|---|
| NS | (SSMB_06 = DK, R, NS) or (SSMB_10 = DK, R, NS) or (SSMB_20 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |
| SSMB_06 + SSMB_10 + SSMB_20 (min: 0; max: 12) | 0 <= SSMB_06 <= 4 and 0 <= SSMB_10 <= 4 and 0 <= SSMB_20 <= 4 | Amount of affection support. |

3) Positive Social Interaction – MOS Subscale

Variable name: SSMBDSOC

Based on: SSMB_07, SSMB_11, SSMB_14, SSMB_18

Previous usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: SSMA DSOC

NPHS Cycle 4: SSC0 DSOC

NPHS Cycle 3: SSC8 DSOC

Description: This variable summarizes if the respondent is involved in positive social interaction. Questions about whether the respondent has someone to have a good time with, get together with for relaxation, do things with to get his/her mind off things, or someone to do something enjoyable with are included.

| Value of SSMBDSOC | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|---|---|---|
| NS | (SSMB_07 = DK, R, NS) or (SSMB_11 = DK, R, NS) or (SSMB_14 = DK, R, NS) or (SSMB_18 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |
| SSMB_07 + SSMB_11 + SSMB_14 + SSMB_18 (min: 0; max: 16) | 0 <= SSMB_07 <= 4 and 0 <= SSMB_11 <= 4 and 0 <= SSMB_14 <= 4 and 0 <= SSMB_18 <= 4 | Amount of positive social interaction. |

4) Emotional or Informational Support – MOS Subscale

Variable name: SSMBDEMO

Based on: SSMB_03, SSMB_04, SSMB_08, SSMB_09, SSMB_13, SSMB_16, SSMB_17, SSMB_19

Previous usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: SSMA DEMO

NPHS Cycle 4: SSC0 DEMO

NPHS Cycle 3: SSC8 DEMO

Description: This variable summarizes if the respondent receives emotional or informational support. Questions about whether the respondent has someone to listen and advise in a crisis, someone to give information and confide in and talk to, or someone to understand problems are included.

| Value of SSMBDEMO | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|--|---|---|
| NS | (SSMB_03 = DK, R, NS) or (SSMB_04 = DK, R, NS) or (SSMB_08 = DK, R, NS) or (SSMB_09 = DK, R, NS) or (SSMB_13 = DK, R, NS) or (SSMB_16 = DK, R, NS) or (SSMB_17 = DK, R, NS) or (SSMB_19 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |
| SSMB_03 + SSMB_04 + SSMB_08 + SSMB_09 + SSMB_13 + SSMB_16 + SSMB_17 + SSMB_19 (min: 0; max: 32) | 0 <= SSMB_03 <= 4 and 0 <= SSMB_04 <= 4 and 0 <= SSMB_08 <= 4 and 0 <= SSMB_09 <= 4 and 0 <= SSMB_13 <= 4 and 0 <= SSMB_16 <= 4 and 0 <= SSMB_17 <= 4 and 0 <= SSMB_19 <= 4 | Higher values indicate more emotional or informational support. |

Socio-Demographic Characteristics (7 DVs)

1) Country of Birth Code

Variable name: SDCBCCB

Based on: SDCB_1

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: SDCACCB

NPBS Cycle 3: SDC8CB

NPBS Cycle 2: SDC6CB

Description: This variable gives the respondent's country of birth.

Technical Specifications: Coded automatically from SDCB_1 and "other specify" write-in answer using Reference file from the Census.

2) Country of Birth – Grouped

Variable name: SDCBGCB

Based on: SDCBCCB

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: SDCAGCB

NPBS Cycle 3: SDC8GCB

NPBS Cycle 2: SDC6GCB

Description: This variable classifies the respondent based on his/her country of birth into specific categories.

| Value of SDCBGCB | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|---|--|
| NS | (SDCBCCB = 000, DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |
| 1 | $0 < \text{SDCBCCB} < 14$ | Canada |
| 2 | $100 \leq \text{SDCBCCB} < 200$ or $\text{SDCBCCB} = 206$ | Other North America |
| 3 | $200 < \text{SDCBCCB} < 206$ or $206 < \text{SDCBCCB} < 500$ | South, Central America and Caribbean |
| 4 | $500 \leq \text{SDCBCCB} < 600$ | Europe |
| 5 | $600 \leq \text{SDCBCCB} < 700$ | Africa |
| 6 | $700 \leq \text{SDCBCCB} < 800$ | Asia |
| 7 | $800 \leq \text{SDCBCCB} < 900$ | Oceania |

3) Age at Time of Immigration

Variable name: SDCBDAIM

Based on: SDCB_3, DHHB_YOB

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: SDCADAIM

NPHS Cycle 3: SDC8DAIM

NPHS Cycle 2: SDC6DAIM

NPHS Cycle 1: SDC4DAIM

Description: This variable indicates the age of the respondent at time of immigration to Canada.

Source: General Social Survey – Health, cycle 6 (1991)

Statistics Canada Web Site: www.statcan.ca/english/sdds/3894.htm

| Value of SDCBDAIM | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|---|----------------------|---|
| NA | SDCB_3 = NA | Respondent is not an immigrant. |
| NS | (SDCB_3 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent didn't answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |
| SDCB_3 - DHHB_YOB (min: 0; max: current age) | SDCB_3 < NA | Respondent is an immigrant. |

4) Immigration Flag

Variable name: SDCBFIMM

Based on: SDCB_3

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: SDCAFIMM

NPHS Cycle 3: SDC8FIMM

NPHS Cycle 2: SDC6FIMM

NPHS Cycle 1: SDC4FIMM

Description: This variable indicates if the respondent is an immigrant.

| Value of SDCBFIMM | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|----------------------|---|
| 2 | SDCB_3 = NA | Respondent is not an immigrant. |
| 1 | SDCB_3 < NA | Respondent is an immigrant. |
| NS | (SDCB_3 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent didn't answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |

5) Length of Time in Canada Since Immigration

Variable name: SDCBDRES

Based on: SDCB_3

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: SDCADRES

NPHS Cycle 4: SDCODRES

NPHS Cycle 3: SDC8DRES

NPHS Cycle 2: SDC6DRES

NPHS Cycle 1: SDC4DRES

Description: This variable gives the length of time the respondent's been in Canada since his/her immigration.

| Value of SDCBDRES | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|--|----------------------|---|
| NA | SDCB_3 = NA | Respondent is not an immigrant. |
| NS | (SDCB_3 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent didn't answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |
| Year of Interview - SDCB_3 (min: 0; max: current age) | SDCB_3 < NA | Respondent is an immigrant. |

6) Language(s) in Which Respondent Can Converse

Variable name: SDCBDLNG

Based on: SDCB_5A, SDCB_5B, SDCB_5C, SDCB_5D, SDCB_5E, SDCB_5F, SDCB_5G, SDCB_5H, SDCB_5I, SDCB_5J, SDCB_5K, SDCB_5L, SDCB_5M, SDCB_5N, SDCB_5O, SDCB_5P, SDCB_5Q, SDCB_5R, SDCB_5S, SDCB_5T, SDCB_5U, SDCB_5V, SDCB_5W

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: SDCADLNG

NPHS Cycle 4: SDCODLNG

NPHS Cycle 3: SDC8DLNG

NPHS Cycle 2: SDC6DLNG

NPHS Cycle 1: SDC4DLNG

Description: This variable represents the language(s) in which the respondent can converse.

| Value of SDCBDLNG | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|--|---|
| NS | (SDCB_5A =DK, R, NS) | Respondent didn't answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |
| 1 | SDCB_5A = 1 and SDCB_5B > 1 and SDCB_5C > 1 and SDCB_5D >1 and SDCB_5E > 1 and SDCB_5F > 1 and SDCB_5G > 1 and SDCB_5H > 1 and SDCB_5I > 1 and SDCB_5J > 1 and SDCB_5K > 1 and SDCB_5L > 1 and SDCB_5M > 1 and SDCB_5N > 1 and SDCB_5O > 1 and | English only |

| | | |
|---|---|--------------------------|
| | SDCB_5P > 1 and SDCB_5Q > 1 and SDCB_5R > 1 and SDCB_5S > 1 and SDCB_5T > 1 and SDCB_5U > 1 and SDCB_5V > 1 and SDCB_5W > 1 | |
| 2 | SDCB_5A > 1 and SDCB_5B = 1 and SDCB_5C > 1 and SDCB_5D > 1 and SDCB_5E > 1 and SDCB_5F > 1 and SDCB_5G > 1 and SDCB_5H > 1 and SDCB_5I > 1 and SDCB_5J > 1 and SDCB_5K > 1 and SDCB_5L > 1 and SDCB_5M > 1 and SDCB_5N > 1 and SDCB_5O > 1 and SDCB_5P > 1 and SDCB_5Q > 1 and SDCB_5R > 1 and SDCB_5S > 1 and SDCB_5T > 1 and SDCB_5U > 1 and SDCB_5V > 1 and SDCB_5W > 1 | French only |
| 3 | SDCB_5A = 1 and SDCB_5B = 1 and SDCB_5C > 1 and SDCB_5D > 1 and SDCB_5E > 1 and SDCB_5F > 1 and SDCB_5G > 1 and SDCB_5H > 1 and SDCB_5I > 1 and SDCB_5J > 1 and SDCB_5K > 1 and SDCB_5L > 1 and SDCB_5M > 1 and SDCB_5N > 1 and SDCB_5O > 1 and SDCB_5P > 1 and SDCB_5Q > 1 and SDCB_5R > 1 and SDCB_5S > 1 and SDCB_5T > 1 and SDCB_5U > 1 and SDCB_5V > 1 and SDCB_5W > 1 | English & French only |
| 4 | (SDCB_5A = 1 and SDCB_5B = 1) and (SDCB_5C = 1 or | English & French & Other |

| | | |
|---|---|------------------------------|
| | <p>SDCB_5D = 1 or SDCB_5E = 1 or SDCB_5F = 1 or SDCB_5G = 1 or SDCB_5H = 1 or SDCB_5I = 1 or SDCB_5J = 1 or SDCB_5K = 1 or SDCB_5L = 1 or SDCB_5M = 1 or SDCB_5N = 1 or SDCB_5O = 1 or SDCB_5P = 1 or SDCB_5Q = 1 or SDCB_5R = 1 or SDCB_5S = 1 or SDCB_5T = 1 or SDCB_5U = 1 or SDCB_5V = 1 or SDCB_5W = 1)</p> | |
| 5 | <p>(SDCB_5A = 1 and SDCB_5B > 1) and (SDCB_5C = 1 or SDCB_5D = 1 or SDCB_5E = 1 or SDCB_5F = 1 or SDCB_5G = 1 or SDCB_5H = 1 or SDCB_5I = 1 or SDCB_5J = 1 or SDCB_5K = 1 or SDCB_5L = 1 or SDCB_5M = 1 or SDCB_5N = 1 or SDCB_5O = 1 or SDCB_5P = 1 or SDCB_5Q = 1 or SDCB_5R = 1 or SDCB_5S = 1 or SDCB_5T = 1 or SDCB_5U = 1 or SDCB_5V = 1 or SDCB_5W = 1)</p> | English & Other (not French) |
| 6 | <p>(SDCB_5A > 1 and SDCB_5B = 1) and (SDCB_5C = 1 or SDCB_5D = 1 or SDCB_5E = 1 or SDCB_5F = 1 or SDCB_5G = 1 or SDCB_5H = 1 or SDCB_5I = 1 or SDCB_5J = 1 or SDCB_5K = 1 or SDCB_5L = 1 or SDCB_5M = 1 or SDCB_5N = 1 or</p> | French & Other (not English) |

| | | |
|---|---|------------------------------------|
| | SDCB_5O = 1 or SDCB_5P = 1 or SDCB_5Q = 1 or SDCB_5R = 1 or SDCB_5S = 1 or SDCB_5T = 1 or SDCB_5U = 1 or SDCB_5V = 1 or SDCB_5W = 1) | |
| 7 | (SDCB_5A > 1 and SDCB_5B > 1) and (SDCB_5C = 1 or SDCB_5D = 1 or SDCB_5E = 1 or SDCB_5F = 1 or SDCB_5G = 1 or SDCB_5H = 1 or SDCB_5I = 1 or SDCB_5J = 1 or SDCB_5K = 1 or SDCB_5L = 1 or SDCB_5M = 1 or SDCB_5N = 1 or SDCB_5O = 1 or SDCB_5P = 1 or SDCB_5Q = 1 or SDCB_5R = 1 or SDCB_5S = 1 or SDCB_5T = 1 or SDCB_5U = 1 or SDCB_5V = 1 or SDCB_5W = 1) | Neither English nor French (Other) |

7) Cultural/Racial Origin

Variable name: SDCBDRAC

Based on: SDCB_7A, SDCB_7B, SDCB_7C, SDCB_7D, SDCB_7E, SDCB_7F, SDCB_7G, SDCB_7H, SDCB_7I, SDCB_7J, SDCB_7K, SDCB_7L, SDCB_7M

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: SDCADRAC

NPHS Cycle 4: SDC0DRAC

NPHS Cycle 3: SDC8DRAC

NPHS Cycle 2: SDC6DRAC

Description: This variable indicates the racial origin of the respondent.

| Value of SDCBDRAC | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|---|---|
| NS | (SDCB_7A = DK, R, NS) | Respondent didn't answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |
| 1 | SDCB_7A = 1 and SDCB_7B > 1 and SDCB_7C > 1 and SDCB_7D > 1 and SDCB_7E > 1 and SDCB_7F > 1 and SDCB_7G > 1 and | White only |

| | | |
|---|---|---------------|
| | SDCB_7H > 1 and SDCB_7I > 1 and SDCB_7J > 1 and SDCB_7K > 1 and SDCB_7L > 1 and SDCB_7M > 1 | |
| 2 | SDCB_7A > 1 and SDCB_7B > 1 and SDCB_7C > 1 and SDCB_7D = 1 and SDCB_7E > 1 and SDCB_7F > 1 and SDCB_7G > 1 and SDCB_7H > 1 and SDCB_7I > 1 and SDCB_7J > 1 and SDCB_7K > 1 and SDCB_7L > 1 and SDCB_7M > 1 | Black only |
| 3 | SDCB_7A > 1 and SDCB_7B > 1 and SDCB_7C > 1 and SDCB_7D > 1 and SDCB_7E > 1 and SDCB_7F > 1 and SDCB_7G > 1 and SDCB_7H > 1 and SDCB_7I > 1 and SDCB_7J > 1 and SDCB_7K = 1 and SDCB_7L > 1 and SDCB_7M > 1 | Korean only |
| 4 | SDCB_7A > 1 and SDCB_7B > 1 and SDCB_7C > 1 and SDCB_7D > 1 and SDCB_7E = 1 and SDCB_7F > 1 and SDCB_7G > 1 and SDCB_7H > 1 and SDCB_7I > 1 and SDCB_7J > 1 and SDCB_7K > 1 and SDCB_7L > 1 and SDCB_7M > 1 | Filipino only |
| 5 | SDCB_7A > 1 and SDCB_7B > 1 and SDCB_7C > 1 and SDCB_7D > 1 and SDCB_7E > 1 and SDCB_7F > 1 and SDCB_7G > 1 and SDCB_7H > 1 and SDCB_7I > 1 and SDCB_7J = 1 and SDCB_7K > 1 and SDCB_7L > 1 and | Japanese only |

| | | |
|----|---|----------------------|
| | SDCB_7M > 1 | |
| 6 | SDCB_7A > 1 and SDCB_7B = 1 and SDCB_7C > 1 and SDCB_7D > 1 and SDCB_7E > 1 and SDCB_7F > 1 and SDCB_7G > 1 and SDCB_7H > 1 and SDCB_7I > 1 and SDCB_7J > 1 and SDCB_7K > 1 and SDCB_7L > 1 and SDCB_7M > 1 | Chinese only |
| 7 | SDCB_7A > 1 and SDCB_7B > 1 and SDCB_7C > 1 and SDCB_7D > 1 and SDCB_7E > 1 and SDCB_7F > 1 and SDCB_7G > 1 and SDCB_7H > 1 and SDCB_7I > 1 and SDCB_7J > 1 and SDCB_7K > 1 and SDCB_7L = 1 and SDCB_7M > 1 | Native only |
| 8 | SDCB_7A > 1 and SDCB_7B > 1 and SDCB_7C = 1 and SDCB_7D > 1 and SDCB_7E > 1 and SDCB_7F > 1 and SDCB_7G > 1 and SDCB_7H > 1 and SDCB_7I > 1 and SDCB_7J > 1 and SDCB_7K > 1 and SDCB_7L > 1 and SDCB_7M > 1 | South Asian only |
| 9 | SDCB_7A > 1 and SDCB_7B > 1 and SDCB_7C > 1 and SDCB_7D > 1 and SDCB_7E > 1 and SDCB_7F > 1 and SDCB_7G = 1 and SDCB_7H > 1 and SDCB_7I > 1 and SDCB_7J > 1 and SDCB_7K > 1 and SDCB_7L > 1 and SDCB_7M > 1 | Southeast Asian only |
| 10 | SDCB_7A > 1 and SDCB_7B > 1 and SDCB_7C > 1 and SDCB_7D > 1 and | Arab only |

| | | |
|----|---|---------------------------------|
| | SDCB_7E > 1 and SDCB_7F > 1 and SDCB_7G > 1 and SDCB_7H = 1 and SDCB_7I > 1 and SDCB_7J > 1 and SDCB_7K > 1 and SDCB_7L > 1 and SDCB_7M > 1 | |
| 11 | SDCB_7A > 1 and SDCB_7B > 1 and SDCB_7C > 1 and SDCB_7D > 1 and SDCB_7E > 1 and SDCB_7F > 1 and SDCB_7G > 1 and SDCB_7H > 1 and SDCB_7I = 1 and SDCB_7J > 1 and SDCB_7K > 1 and SDCB_7L > 1 and SDCB_7M > 1 | West Asian only |
| 12 | SDCB_7A > 1 and SDCB_7B > 1 and SDCB_7C > 1 and SDCB_7D > 1 and SDCB_7E > 1 and SDCB_7F = 1 and SDCB_7G > 1 and SDCB_7H > 1 and SDCB_7I > 1 and SDCB_7J > 1 and SDCB_7K > 1 and SDCB_7L > 1 and SDCB_7M > 1 | Latin American only |
| 13 | SDCB_7A > 1 and SDCB_7B > 1 and SDCB_7C > 1 and SDCB_7D > 1 and SDCB_7E > 1 and SDCB_7F > 1 and SDCB_7G > 1 and SDCB_7H > 1 and SDCB_7I > 1 and SDCB_7J > 1 and SDCB_7K > 1 and SDCB_7L > 1 and SDCB_7M = 1 | Other race |
| 14 | More than one category answered | Multiple cultural/racial origin |

Labour Force (8 DVs)

1) Working Status Last Week (Short Form)

Variable name: LBFBDWSS

Based on: LBFB_01, LBFB_02

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: LBFADWSS

NPHS Cycle 4: LSC0DCWS

Description: This variable classifies the respondent based on his/her working status in the week prior to the interview.

| Value of LBFBDWSS | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|-----------------------|--|
| NA | LBFB_01 = NA | Population exclusions – age < 15 and > 75 |
| 1 | LBFB_01 = 1 | Respondent worked at a job or business. |
| 2 | LBFB_02 = 1 | Respondent had a job but did not work (absent). |
| 3 | LBFB_02 = 2 | Respondent did not have a job. |
| 4 | LBFB_01 = 3 | Respondent was permanently unable to work. |
| NS | (LBFB_02 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation. |

2) Working Status Last Week (Long Form)

Variable name: LBFBDWSL

Based on: LBFB_01, LBFB_11, LBFB_41

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: LBFADWSL

Description: This variable classifies the respondent based on his/her working status in the week prior to the interview and also includes grouping for reasons of not working.

| Value of LBFBDWSL | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|--|--|
| NA | LBFB_01 = NA | Population exclusions – age < 15 and > 75 |
| 1 | LBFB_01 = 1 | Respondent worked at a job or business. |
| 2 | (LBFB_41 = 8, 9, 10, 12, 13) | Respondent had a job – on temporary or seasonal layoff. |
| 3 | 0 < LBFB_41 < 8 or LBFB_41 = 11 or 13 < LBFB_41 < NA | Respondent had a job – absent for some other reason. |
| 4 | LBFB_11 = 1 | Respondent did not have a job – looked for work over past 4 weeks. |
| 5 | LBFB_11 = 2 | Respondent did not have a job – did not look for work over past 4 weeks. |
| 6 | LBFB_01 = 3 | Respondent permanently unable to work. |

| | | |
|----|---|---|
| NS | (LBFB_11 = DK, R, NS) or (LBFB_41 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |
|----|---|---|

3) Main Reason for Not Working Last Week

Variable name: LFBDRNW

Based on: LBFB_01, LBFB_11, LBFB_13, LBFB_41

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: LBFADRNW

Description: This variable indicates the main reason why the respondent did not work in the week prior to the interview.

| Value of LFBDRNW | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------|---|---|
| NA | LBFB_01 = NA | Population exclusions – age < 15 and > 75 |
| NA | LBFB_01 = 1 | Respondent was working. |
| 1 | LBFB_01 = 3 | Respondent was permanently unable to work. |
| 2 | LBFB_13 = 1 or LBFB_41 = 1 | Own illness or disability |
| 3 | LBFB_13 = 2 or LBFB_41 = 2 | Caring for – own children |
| 4 | LBFB_13 = 3 or LBFB_41 = 3 | Caring for – elder relative |
| 5 | LBFB_13 = 4 or LBFB_41 = 4 | Pregnancy / maternity leave |
| 6 | LBFB_13 = 5 or LBFB_41 = 5 | Other personal or family responsibilities |
| 7 | LBFB_13 = 6 or LBFB_41 = 6 | Vacation |
| 8 | LBFB_13 = 7 LBFB_41 = 14 | School or educational leave |
| 9 | LBFB_13 = 8 | Retired |
| 10 | LBFB_13 = 9 | Believes no work is available (in area or suited to skills) |
| 11 | LBFB_41 = 7 | Labour dispute |
| 12 | LBFB_41 = 8 | Temporary layoff due to business conditions |
| 13 | LBFB_41 = 9 | Seasonal layoff |
| 14 | LBFB_41 = 10 | Casual job, no work available |
| 15 | LBFB_41 = 12 | Self-employed, no work available |
| 16 | LBFB_41 = 13 | Seasonal business |
| 17 | LBFB_11 = 1 | Looking for work |
| 18 | LBFB_41 = 11 | Work schedule |
| 19 | LBFB_13 = 10 or LBFB_41 = 15 | Other |
| NS | (LBFB_11 = DK, R, NS) or (LBFB_13 = DK, R, NS) or (LBFB_41 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

4) Multiple Job Status

Variable name: LBFBDMJS

Based on: LBFB_01, LBFB_03, LBFB_21, LBFB_23, LBFB_51

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: LBFADMJS

Description: This variable classifies the respondent based on whether or not they had multiple jobs in the past year and if they still do.

| Value of LBFBDMJS | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|--|---|
| NA | LBFB_01 = NA | Population exclusions – age < 15 and > 75 |
| 1 | LBFB_51 = 52 | Currently has multiple jobs – had them all past year. |
| 2 | LBFB_03 = 1 and LBFB_51 < 52 | Currently has multiple jobs – did not have them all past year. |
| 3 | LBFB_03 = 2 | Currently has only one job. |
| 4 | LBFB_23 = 1 | Currently does not have a job – held multiple jobs over past year. |
| 5 | LBFB_23 = 2 or LBFB_21 = 2 | Currently does not have a job – did not hold multiple jobs over the year. |
| NS | (LBFB_03 = DK, R, NS) or (LBFB_21 = DK, R, NS) or (LBFB_23 = DK, R, NS) or (LBFB_51 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

5) Total Usual Hours Worked Per Week

Variable name: LBFBDHPW

Based on: LBFB_01, LBFB_42, LBFB_53

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: LBFADHPW

NPHS Cycle 4: LSCODHPW

Description: This variable returns the total number of hours the respondent worked per week.

| Value of LBFBDHPW | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|--|---|
| NA | LBFB_01 = NA | Population exclusions – age < 15 and > 75 |
| NA | LBFB_42 = NA | Respondent did not work in past year. |
| LBFB_42 | LBFB_42 < NA and LBFB_53 = NA | Number of hours usually worked for respondents with one job. |
| LBFB_42 + LBFB_53 | LBFB_42 < NA and LBFB_53 < NA | Number of total hours usually worked for respondents with more than one job. |
| NS | (LBFB_42 = DK, R, NS) or (LBFB_53 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |

6) Full-Time / Part-Time Working Status (for Total Usual Hours)

Variable name: LBFBDPFT

Based on: LBFBDHPW

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: LBFADPFT

NPHS Cycle 4: LSCODPFT

Description: This variable indicates if the respondent works full-time or part-time.

| Value of LBFBDPFT | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|-----------------|--|
| NA | LBFB_DHPW = NA | Population exclusions – age < 15 and > 75 or non-worker |
| NS | LBFB_DHPW = NS | Respondent has a non-response (not stated) value in the derived variable required for calculation. |
| 1 | LBFB_DHPW >= 30 | Full-time |
| 2 | LBFB_DHPW < 30 | Part-time |

7) Job Status Over Past Year

Variable name: LBFBDJST

Based on: LBFB_01, LBFB_11, LBFB_22, LBFB_61, LBFB_71, LBFB_21

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: LBFADJST

NPHS Cycle 4: LSCODJST

Description: This variable indicates the respondent's job status over the past year.

| Value of LBFBDJST | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|--|--|
| NA | LBFB_01 = NA | Population exclusions – age < 15 and > 75 |
| 1 | LBFB_61 = 52 | Respondent has had a job throughout the past year. |
| 2 | LBFB_71 = 52 | Respondent was without a job and looking for work throughout the past year. |
| 3 | LBFB_22 = 2 | Respondent was without a job and not looking for work throughout past year. |
| 4 | (LBFB_61 + LBFB_71) = 52 and 0 < LBFB_71 < 52 and LBFB_61 < 52 | Respondent has had a job part of the year – was without a job and looking for other part of the year. |
| 5 | LBFB_61 < 52 and LBFB_71 = 0 | Respondent has had a job part of the year – was without a job and not looking for other part of the year. |
| 6 | LBFB_71 < 52 and LBFB_21 = 2 and (LBFB_11 = 1 or LBFB_22 = 1) | Respondent was without a job and looking for part of the year – was without a job and not looking for other part of the year. |
| 7 | (LBFB_61 + LBFB_71) < 52 and 0 < LBFB_71 < 52 and LBFB_61 < 52 | Respondent has had a job part of the year – was without a job and looking for part of the year – was without a job and not looking for other part of year. |

| | | |
|----|---|---|
| NS | (LBFB_22 = DK, R, NS) or (LBFB_61 = DK, R, NS) or (LBFB_71 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |
|----|---|---|

8) Labour Force Activity of Students

Variable Name: LBFBDSTU

Based on: SDCB_8, SDCB_9, LBFB_01, LBFB_02, LBFB_21

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: LBFADSTU

Description: This variable represents the respondent's working status for respondents who are a student.

| Value of LBFBDSTU | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------|---|---|
| NA | LBFB_01 = NA | Population exclusion – age < 15 or > 75 |
| NA | SDCB_8 = 2 | Respondent is not currently attending school. |
| NS | (LBFB_21 = DK, R, NS) or (SDCB_9 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation. |
| 1 | (LBFB_01 = 1 or LBFB_02 = 1 or LBFB_21 = 1) and SDCB_9 = 1 | Worked during last 12 months and currently attending school full-time. |
| 2 | (LBFB_01 = 1 or LBFB_02 = 1 or LBFB_21 = 1) and SDCB_9 = 2 | Worked during last 12 months and currently attending school part-time. |
| 3 | LBFB_21 = 2 and SDCB_9 = 1 | Did not work during last 12 months and currently attending school full-time. |
| 4 | LBFB_21 = 2 and SDCB_9 = 2 | Did not work during last 12 months and currently attending school part-time. |

Work Stress (6 DVs)

The work stress items are sub-divided into six dimensions. As is the case for the overall index, answers to the items indicate a respondent's perception about various dimensions of his/her work. The name of each subscale reflects the dimension which is measured. Respondents between the age of 15 and 75 who worked at a job or business at anytime in the past 12 months were asked to evaluate their main job in the past 12 months. The 12-item index, based on a larger pool of items from Karasek, reflects a respondent's perceptions about various dimensions of his/her work including job security, social support, monotony, physical effort required, and extent of participation in decision-making. Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

References: Schwartz J, Pieper C, Karasek RA. "A procedure for linking psychosocial job characteristics data to health surveys". *American Journal of Public Health* 1988; 78: 904-9.

Karasek R, Theorell T. *Healthy Work: Stress, Productivity and the Reconstruction of Working Life*. New York: Basic Books, Inc. 1990.)

Temporary Reformats

| Reformat | Explanation |
|--|--|
| If WSTB_401 <= 5 then WSTB_401 = (WSTB_401 - 1) If WSTB_402 <= 5 then WSTB_402 = (WSTB_402 - 1) If WSTB_403 <= 5 then WSTB_403 = (WSTB_403 - 1) If WSTB_404 <= 5 then WSTB_404 = (WSTB_404 - 1) If WSTB_405 <= 5 then WSTB_405 = (WSTB_405 - 1) If WSTB_406 <= 5 then WSTB_406 = (WSTB_406 - 1) If WSTB_407 <= 5 then WSTB_407 = (WSTB_407 - 1) If WSTB_408 <= 5 then WSTB_408 = (WSTB_408 - 1) If WSTB_409 <= 5 then WSTB_409 = (WSTB_409 - 1) If WSTB_410 <= 5 then WSTB_410 = (WSTB_410 - 1) If WSTB_411 <= 5 then WSTB_411 = (WSTB_411 - 1) If WSTB_412 <= 5 then WSTB_412 = (WSTB_412 - 1) | Rescale the answers for questions WSTB_401 to WSTB_412 from 1 - 5 to 0 - 4 for all questions with valid response categories. |
| If WSTB_404 <= 4 then WSTB_404 = (4 - WSTB_404) If WSTB_405 <= 4 then WSTB_405 = (4 - WSTB_405) If WSTB_408 <= 4 then WSTB_408 = (4 - WSTB_408) If WSTB_410 <= 4 then WSTB_410 = (4 - WSTB_410) | Invert scale of rescaled questions WSTB_404, WSTB_405, WSTB_408, WSTB_410 where these questions have valid response categories (i.e., response codes from 0 to 4). |

1) Derived Work Stress Scale - Decision Latitude: Skill Discretion (Skill Requirements)

Variable name: WSTBDSKI

Based on: WSTB_401, WSTB_402, WSTB_404

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: WSTADSKI

NPHS Cycle 4: ST_ODW12

NPHS Cycle 1: ST_4DW12

Description: This variable summarizes the respondent's task variety at main work in the past 12 months. Questions are asked about whether the respondent was required to keep learning new things, whether his/her job required a high level of skill and whether the job required that the respondent do things over and over.

| Value of WSTBDSKI | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|--|--|--|
| NA | WSTB_401 = NA | Population exclusions – Age < 15 or age > 75; GENB_08 <> 1 |
| NS | (WSTB_401 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTB_402 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTB_404 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not specified) at least one question required for calculation. |
| WSTB_401 + WSTB_402 + WSTB_404 (min: 0; max: 12) | 0 <= WSTB_401 <= 4 and 0 <= WSTB_402 <= 4 and 0 <= WSTB_404 <= 4 | Score on Decision Latitude: Skill Discretion subscale. |

2) Derived Work Stress Scale - Decision Latitude: Decision Authority

Variable name: WSTBDAUT

Based on: WSTB_401, WSTB_403, WSTB_409

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: WSTADAUT

NPHS Cycle 4: ST_ODW13

NPHS Cycle 1: ST_4DW13

Description: This variable summarizes the questions asked about whether the respondent's main job in the past 12 months allowed them freedom on how to do job and if had a lot of say about what happened on job.

| Value of WSTBDAUT | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|---|---|--|
| NA | WSTB_401 = NA | Population exclusions – Age < 15 or age > 75; GENB_08 <> 1 |
| NS | (WSTB_403 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTB_409 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not specified) at least one question required for calculation. |
| WSTB_403 + WSTB_409 (min: 0; max: 8) | 0 <= WSTB_403 <= 4 and 0 <= WSTB_409 <= 4 | Score on Decision Latitude: Decision Authority subscale. |

3) Derived Work Stress Scale - Psychological Demands

Variable name: WSTBDPSY

Based on: WSTB_401, WSTB_405, WSTB_406

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: WSTADPSY

NPHS Cycle 4: ST_ODW14

NPHS Cycle 1: ST_4DW14

Description: This variable summarizes the psychological demands of the job if the respondent free from conflicting demands that others make and if the main job in the past 12 months was very hectic.

| Value of WSTBDPSY | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|---|---|--|
| NA | WSTB_401 = NA | Population exclusions – Age < 15 or age > 75; GENB_08 <> 1 |
| NS | (WSTB_405 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTB_406 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not specified) at least one question required for calculation. |
| WSTB_405 + WSTB_406 (min: 0; max: 8) | 0 <= WSTB_405 <= 4 and 0 <= WSTB_406 <= 4 | Score on Psychological Demands subscale. |

4) Derived Work Stress Scale - Job Insecurity

Variable name: WSTBDJIN

Based on: WSTB_401, WSTB_407

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: WSTADJIN

NPHS Cycle 4: ST_ODW15

NPHS Cycle 1: ST_4DW15

Description: This variable indicates if the respondent feels that their main job's security was good.

| Value of WSTBDJIN | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|---|
| NA | WSTB_401 = NA | Population exclusions – Age < 15 or age > 75; GENB_08 <> 1 |
| NS | (WSTB_407 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not specified) the question required for calculation. |
| WSTB_407 (min: 0 ; max: 4) | 0 <= WSTB_407 <= 4 | Score on Job Insecurity subscale. |

5) Derived Work Stress Scale - Physical Exertion

Variable name: WSTBDPHY

Based on: WSTB_401, WSTB_408

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: WSTADPHY

NPHS Cycle 4: ST_ODW16

NPHS Cycle 1: ST_4DW16

Description: This variable indicates whether the main job in the past 12 months required a lot of physical effort.

| Value of WSTBDPHY | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|------------------------------|------------------------|---|
| NA | WSTB_401 = NA | Population exclusions – Age < 15 or age > 75; GENB_08 <> 1 |
| NS | (WSTB_408 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not specified) the question required for calculation. |
| WSTB_408 (min: 0; max: 4) | 0 <= WSTB_408 <= 4 | Score on Physical Exertion subscale. |

6) Derived Work Stress Scale - Social Support

Variable name: WSTBDSOC

Based on: WSTB_401, WSTB_410, WSTB_411, WSTB_412

Previous Usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: WSTADSOC

NPHS Cycle 4: ST_ODW17

NPHS Cycle 1: ST_4DW17

Description: This variable summarizes the social support available to the respondent at his/her main job in the past 12 months. Questions are asked about whether or not the supervisor and the people the respondent worked with were helpful in getting the job done, and whether the respondent was exposed to hostility or conflict from the people they worked with.

| Value of WSTBDSOC | Condition(s) | Explanation |
|--|--|--|
| NA | WSTB_401 = NA | Population exclusions – Age < 15 or age > 75; GENB_08 <> 1 |
| NS | (WSTB_410 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTB_411 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTB_412 = DK, R, NS) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not specified) at least one question required for calculation. |
| WSTB_410 + WSTB_411 + WSTB_412 (min: 0; max: 12) | 0 <= WSTB_410 <= 4 and 0 <= WSTB_411 <= 4 and 0 <= WSTB_412 <= 4 | Score on Social Support subscale. |

Income (5 DVs)

1) Total Household Income, 2 Categories

Variable name: INCB DIA2

Based on: DHHBDHSZ, INCB_3A, INCB_3B, INCB_3C, INCB_3D, INCB_3E, INCB_3F

Previous usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: INCADIA2

NPHS Cycle 4: INCODIA2

NPHS Cycle 3: INC8DIA2

NPHS Cycle 2: INC6DIA2

NPHS Cycle 1: INC4DIA2

Description: This variable classifies the total household income into 2 categories based on total household income and the number of people living in the household.

| Value of INCB DIA2 | Condition(s) | Description |
|--------------------|--|---|
| NS | (INCB_3A = DK, R, NS) | Respondent didn't answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) any income questions. |
| 1 | (DHHBDHSZ = 1, 2) and [INCB_3A = 3 or INCB_3B = 1 or INCB_3D = 1] or (DHHBDHSZ = 3, 4) and (INCB_3A = 1, 3) or DHHBDHSZ >= 5 and [(INCB_3A = 1, 3) or INCB_3F = 1] | Low income < \$15,000 if 1 or 2 people; < \$20,000 if 3 or 4 people; < \$30,000 if 5+ people |
| 2 | (DHHBDHSZ = 1, 2) and [INCB_3A = 2 or INCB_3D = 2] or (DHHBDHSZ = 3, 4) and INCB_3A = 2 or DHHBDHSZ >= 5 and [INCB_3E = 2 or INCB_3F = 2] | Middle or High Income >= \$15,000 if 1 or 2 people; >= \$20,000 if 3 or 4 people; >= \$30,000 if 5+ people |
| NS | Else | Respondent didn't give enough information to be classified. |

2) Total Household Income, 4 Categories

Variable name: INCBDA4

Based on: DHHBDHSZ, INCB_3A, INCB_3B, INCB_3C, INCB_3D, INCB_3E, INCB_3F, INCB_3G

Previous usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: INCADIA4

NPHS Cycle 4: INCODIA4

NPHS Cycle 3: INC8DIA4

NPHS Cycle 2: INC6DIA4

NPHS Cycle 1: INC4DIA4

Description: This variable classifies the total household income into 4 categories based on total household income and the number of people living in the household.

| Value of INCBDA4 | Condition(s) | Description |
|------------------|--|---|
| NS | (INCB_3A = DK, R, NS) | Respondent didn't answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) any income questions. |
| 1 | (DHHBDHSZ = 1, 2) and [INCB_3A = 3 or INCB_3B = 1 or INCB_3D = 1] or (DHHBDHSZ = 3, 4) and (INCB_3A = 1, 3) or DHHBDHSZ >= 5 and [(INCB_3A = 1, 3) or INCB_3F = 1] | Lowest income < \$15,000 if 1 or 2 people; < \$20,000 if 3 or 4 people; < \$30,000 if 5+ people |
| 2 | (DHHBDHSZ = 1, 2) and [INCB_3D = 2 or INCB_3F = 1] or (DHHBDHSZ = 3, 4) and (INCB_3E = 1) or DHHBDHSZ >= 5 and [INCB_3F = 2 or (INCB_3G = 1, 2)] | Lower middle income \$15,000 to \$29,999 if 1 or 2; \$20,000 to \$39,999 if 3 or 4; \$30,000 to \$59,999 if 5+ |
| 3 | (DHHBDHSZ = 1, 2) and [INCB_3F = 2 or INCB_3G = 1, 2] or (DHHBDHSZ = 3, 4) and (INCB_3G = 1, 2, 3) or DHHBDHSZ >= 5 and INCB_3G = 3 | Upper middle income \$30,000 to \$59,999 if 1 or 2; \$40,000 to \$79,999 if 3 or 4; \$60,000 to \$79,999 if 5+ |
| 4 | (DHHBDHSZ = 1, 2) and (INCB_3G = 3, 4) or DHHBDHSZ >= 3 and INCB_3G = 4 | Highest Income > \$60,000 if 1 or 2; > \$80,000 if 3+ |
| NS | Else | Respondent didn't give enough information to be classified. |

3) Total Household Income, 5 Categories

Variable name: INCBDA5

Based on: DHHBDHSZ, INCB_3A, INCB_3B, INCB_3C, INCB_3D, INCB_3E, INCB_3F, INCB_3G

Previous usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: INCADIA5

NPHS Cycle 4: INCODIA5

NPHS Cycle 3: INC8DIA5

NPHS Cycle 2: INC6DIA5

NPHS Cycle 1: INC4DIA5

Description: This variable classifies the total household income into 5 categories based on total household income and the number of people living in the household.

| Value of INCBDA5 | Condition(s) | Description |
|------------------|---|---|
| NS | (INCB_3A = DK, R, NS) | Respondent didn't answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) any income questions. |
| 1 | DHHBDHSZ < 5 and [INCB_3A = 3 or INCB_3B = 1] or DHHBDHSZ >= 5 and [INCB_3A = 3 or INCB_3B = 1 or INCB_3D = 1] | Lowest Income < \$10,000 if 1 to 4 people; < \$15,000 if 5+ people |
| 2 | (DHHBDHSZ = 1, 2) and INCB_3D = 1 or (DHHBDHSZ = 3, 4) and INCB_3B = 2 or DHHBDHSZ >= 5 and [INCB_3D = 2 or INCB_3F = 1] | Lower Middle Income \$10,000 to \$14,999 if 1 or 2; \$10,000 to \$19,999 if 3 or 4; \$15,000 to \$29,999 if 5+ |
| 3 | (DHHBDHSZ = 1, 2) and [INCB_3D = 2 or INCB_3F = 1] or (DHHBDHSZ = 3, 4) and INCB_3E = 1 or DHHBDHSZ >= 5 and [INCB_3F = 2 or (INCB_3G = 1, 2)] | Middle Income \$15,000 to \$29,999 if 1 or 2; \$20,000 to \$39,999 if 3 or 4; \$30,000 to \$59,999 if 5+ |
| 4 | (DHHBDHSZ = 1, 2) and [INCB_3F = 2 or (INCB_3G = 1, 2)] or (DHHBDHSZ = 3, 4) and (INCB_3G = 1, 2, 3) or DHHBDHSZ >= 5 and INCB_3G = 3 | Upper Middle Income \$30,000 to \$59,999 if 1 or 2; \$40,000 to \$79,999 if 3 or 4; \$60,000 to \$79,999 if 5+ |

| | | |
|----|---|--|
| 5 | (DHHBDHSZ = 1, 2) and (INCB_3G = 3, 4) or DHHBDHSZ >= 3 and INCB_3G = 4 | Highest Income > \$60,000 if 1 or 2; > \$80,000 if 3+ |
| NS | Else | Respondent didn't give enough information to be classified. |

4) Total Household Income, All Sources

Variable name: INCBDDH

Based on: INCB_3A, INCB_3B, INCB_3C, INCB_3D, INCB_3E, INCB_3F, INCB_3G

Previous usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: INCADHH

NPHS Cycle 4: INCODHH

NPHS Cycle 3: INC8DHH

NPHS Cycle 2: INC6DHH

NPHS Cycle 1: INC4DHH

Description: This variable groups the total household income from all sources.

| Value of INCBDDH | Condition(s) | Description |
|------------------|-----------------------|--|
| NS | (INCB_3A = DK, R, NS) | Respondent didn't answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) any income questions. |
| 1 | INCB_3A = 3 | No income |
| 2 | INCB_3C = 1 | Less than \$5,000 |
| 3 | INCB_3C = 2 | \$5,000 TO \$9,999 |
| 4 | INCB_3D = 1 | \$10,000 TO \$14,999 |
| 5 | INCB_3D = 2 | \$15,000 TO \$19,999 |
| 6 | INCB_3F = 1 | \$20,000 TO \$29,999 |
| 7 | INCB_3F = 2 | \$30,000 TO \$39,999 |
| 8 | INCB_3G = 1 | \$40,000 TO \$49,999 |
| 9 | INCB_3G = 2 | \$50,000 TO \$59,999 |
| 10 | INCB_3G = 3 | \$60,000 TO \$79,999 |
| 11 | INCB_3G = 4 | \$80,000 + |
| NS | Else | Respondent didn't give enough information to be classified. |

5) Personal Income, All Sources

Variable name: INCBDPER

Based on: DHHB_AGE, INCB_4A, INCB_4B, INCB_4C, INCB_4D, INCB_4E, INCB_4F, INCB_4G

Previous usage:

CCHS Cycle 1.1: INCADPER

NPHS Cycle 4: INCODPER

NPHS Cycle 3: INC8DPER

NPHS Cycle 2: INC6DPER

NPHS Cycle 1: INC4DPER

Description: This variable determines the respondent's personal income from all sources.

| Value of INCBDPER | Condition(s) | Description |
|-------------------|-----------------------|--|
| NA | DHHB_AGE < 15 | Population exclusion – Age < 15 |
| NS | (INCB_4A = DK, R, NS) | Respondent didn't answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) any income questions. |
| 1 | (INCB_4A = 3, NA) | No income |
| 2 | INCB_4C = 1 | Less than \$5,000 |
| 3 | INCB_4C = 2 | \$5,000 TO \$9,999 |
| 4 | INCB_4D = 1 | \$10,000 TO \$14,999 |
| 5 | INCB_4D = 2 | \$15,000 TO \$19,999 |
| 6 | INCB_4F = 1 | \$20,000 TO \$29,999 |
| 7 | INCB_4F = 2 | \$30,000 TO \$39,999 |
| 8 | INCB_4G = 1 | \$40,000 TO \$49,999 |
| 9 | INCB_4G = 2 | \$50,000 TO \$59,999 |
| 10 | INCB_4G = 3 | \$60,000 TO \$79,999 |
| 11 | INCB_4G = 4 | \$80,000 + |
| NS | Else | Respondent didn't give enough information to be classified. |